ISSN 1927-4858(Print)
ISSN 1927-4866(Online)

Cancer and Clinical Oncology

Vol. 1, No. 2 November 2012

CANADIAN CENTER OF SCIENCE AND EDUCATION®

Editorial Board

Editor-in-Chief

William Cho, Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Hong Kong

Associate Editors

Carla Jean Gallagher, Penn State University, United States

Efty Stavrou, UNSW, Australia

Jack Kutti, Sahlgrenska University Hospital, Sweden

Mark G. Trombetta, Temple University, United States

Nic E. Savaskan, University of Erlangen-Nürnberg, Germany

Wei Liu, National Cancer Institute, National Institutes of Health, United States

Editorial Assistant

Lexie Grey, Canadian Center of Science and Education, Canada

Editorial Board Members

A. Postigo, Univ of Barcelona, Spain; Univ of Louisville, United States

Anand Kumar, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, India

Arpad Kovacs, University of Kaposvar, Hungary

Augusta Silveira, Fernando Pessoa University, Portugal

Behjatolah Karbassi, Univ of Arkansas, United States

Betty Smoot, University of California, United States

Biswajit Dubashi, Jawaharlal Institute of Post Graduate and Medical Research, India

Brion William Murray, Pfizer Oncology, United States

Christian Regenbrecht, Charité Univ Hospital Berlin, Germany

Daniel Alfred Weber, Tianjin University, China; Charles Sturt University, Australia

Deepak Mittal, University of Queensland, Australia

Duc Phuc Do, Chicago State University, United States

Emina Malisic, Institute for Oncology and Radiology of Serbia, Serbia and Montenegro

Evangelos Falidas, General Hospital of Florina, Greece

Filipe Daniel, Federal Univ of Santa Catarina, Brazil

Felix Rückert, University Hospital Dresden, Germany

Hongjian Jin, Northwestern University, United States

Icro Meattini, Florence University Hospital, Italy

Jone Stanley, Texas A&M University, United States

José María Zubeldia, Gestión Sanitaria de Canarias, Spain

Julita Kulbacka, Wroclaw Medical University, Poland

Kamalakkannan Srinivasan, Vanderbilt Univ, United States

Ki-Hyuk Shin, University of California, United States

Lauren P. Blair, Yale University, United States

Marcia Michelin, Univ Federal do Triangulo Mineiro, Brazil

Melissa Oliveira Cunha, Northampton General Hospital and University of Manchester, United Kingdom

Mohammad Saeid Jami, Univ of Nebraska, United States

Myutan Kulendran, Imperial College London, UK

Nektarios Barabutis, Georgia Health Sciences University, United States

Parvin Mehdipour, Tehran Univ of Medical Sciences, Iran

Rodrigo Lopes da Silva, Hospital Santo António dos Capuchos, Portugal

Sanath Kumar, Henry Ford Health System, United States

Sunil Dacha, Emory University, United States

Teresa Sequeira, Fernando Pessoa University, Portugal

William Cho, Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Hong Kong

Xi Chen, Harvard University, United States

Xuyu Yang, National Institute of Health, United States

Yao Dai, University of Florida, United States

Youssef A. Al-Tonbary, Mansoura University, Egypt

Contents

Loss of CD20 Expression after Rituximab Therapy for B-Cell Lymphomas: A Review of the Literature 1

Naoki Wada & Katsuyuki Aozasa

Cytokine and Chemokine Expression Profiles in HIV-1 Infected Patients with Ocular Surface Squamous Neoplasia from Botswana 10

Kenneth O. Simbiri, Hem C. Jha, Richard D. Dzeng, Giacomina Massaro-Giordano & Erle S. Robertson

Irinotecan and Capecitabine (CAPIRI) Plus Bevacizumab in First-Line Treatment of Metastatic Colorectal Cancer 25

Jose María Vieitez, Paula J. Fonseca, Jose P. Berros, Miguel Fernandez de Sanmamed, Eduardo Gutierrez Restrepo, Marta Izquierdo, Pablo Pardo & Angel J. Lacave

Preoperative Versus Postoperative Radiation Therapy in Patients with Soft Tissue Sarcomas 36

Mohamed Ibrahim El-sayed, Doaa Wadie Maximos, Mostafa El-sayed Abdel-wanis & Amen Hamdy Zaky

Is there a Diference between Brand and Generic Oxaliplatin? 45

Kakil I. Rasul, A. Sadig Kamal, Nahla M. Al-Najjar & Muhammad H. Oculalan

Influence of Alternative Tubulin Inhibitors on the Potency of Epirubicin-Immunochemotherapeutic Synthesized with an Ultra Violet Light-Activated Intermediate 49

Cody Coyne, Toni Jones & Ryan Bear

Stereotactic Brain Biopsy or Bronchoscopic/Transthoracic Needle Biopsy for Diagnosis of Metastatic Cancer Presenting Simultaneously in Lung and Brain: A Comparison of Safety and Efficacy 81

Donald A. Ross

The Cost of Cancer Care: Navigation Challenges to Participation in Phase I Clinical Trials 86

Wanda Strange, Shannon Cagnina, Cynthia Bedell & John J. Nemunaitis

Cerebral Venous Thrombosis Secondary to Severe Iron Deficiency Anemia: A Case Study 91

Sudharani Busani, Stephanie Scott, Jennifer A. Neely & Alejandro R. Calvo

The Anti-Cancer Effect of a Novel Nutrient Mixture by Inhibiting MMPs Expression, Invasion and Inducing Apoptosis in Chondrosarcoma Cell Line SW-1353 99

M. W. Roomi, N. W. Roomi, B. Bhanap, A. Niedzwiecki & M. Rath

Anticancer Properties of Hydroxycinnamic Acids -A Review 109

Luana Dalbem Rocha, Mariana Costa Monteiro & Anderson Junger Teodoro

Cancer and Clinical Oncology; Vol. 1, No. 2; 2012
ISSN 1927-4858 E-ISSN 1927-4866
Published by Canadian Center of Science and Education

Loss of CD20 Expression after Rituximab Therapy for B-Cell Lymphomas: A Review of the Literature

Naoki Wada[1] & Katsuyuki Aozasa[1]

[1] Department of Pathology, Wada, Osaka, Japan

Correspondence: Katsuyuki Aozasa, MD, PhD. Department of Pathology, Osaka University Graduate School of Medicine, 2-2 Yamadaoka, Suita, Osaka, 565-0871, Japan. Tel: 81-6-6879-3710. Fax: 81-6-6879-3713. E-mail: aozasa@molpath.med.osaka-u.ac.jp

Received: April 1, 2012 Accepted: May 6, 2012 Online Published: May 16, 2012

doi:10.5539/cco.v1n2p1 URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.5539/cco.v1n2p1

Supported in part by grants (20014012, 20590364, 20014010) from the Ministry of Education, Science, Culture, Sports and Technology, Japan

Abstract

Rituximab (Rx), a chimeric anti-human CD20 antibody, is used widely for the treatment of B-cell non-Hodgkin's lymphomas (NHL) worldwide. Loss of CD20 expression in relapsed B-cell lymphomas after Rx treatment, however, is observed in some cases, which might be a cause of B-cell NHL unresponsiveness to Rx retreatment. The frequency of loss of CD20 expression after Rx treatment and radiotherapy, its correlation with histological changes, and its clinical implication together with possible molecular mechanisms are discussed in this review of pertinent literature. In high-grade B-cell NHL, loss of CD20 expression after Rx treatment was observed less frequently in Japan than in Australia. Evaluation of CD20 expression by immunohistochemical and flow cytometric methods is a reliable guide for employment of Rx treatment for B-cell lymphomas.

Keywords: B-cell lymphomas, high-grade, low-grade, rituximab

1. Introduction

CD20, a hydrophobic transmembrane protein with a molecular weight of approximately 35 kD, is expressed in pre B and mature B lymphocytes (Nadler et al., 1981). Rituximab (Rx) is a chimeric anti-human CD20 antibody that is used widely for the treatment of B-cell lymphomas (Reff et al., 1994) and immune-related diseases, such as rheumatoid arthritis (Edwards et al., 2006). The mechanisms of action of Rx for elimination of non-neoplastic and neoplastic B-cells include antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC), complement-dependent cytotoxicity, and stimulation of the apoptotic pathway (Reff et al., 1994). Rx was employed originally for the treatment of low-grade B-cell lymphomas or follicular lymphoma (FL). Later, the combined use of Rx with conventional chemotherapy (cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, and prednisone) (Rx-CHOP) was found to be effective for more aggressive diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL) (Feugier et al., 2005).

DLBCL, the most common type of malignant lymphoma worldwide, is a diffuse proliferation of large neoplastic B-lymphoid cells. On the basis of gene expression profiles, DLBCL can be categorized into two distinct subtypes: germinal center B-cell (GCB) and activated B-cell (ABC), or non-GCB (Alizadeh et al., 2000). Generally, the non-GCB type is associated with an unfavorable prognosis compared to the GCB type before the employment of Rx therapy.

Positive regulatory domain 1 (PRDM1), a master regulator of the differentiation of mature B lymphocytes into plasma cells, has two isoforms, PRDM1-alpha and -beta, the expressions of which are regulated by the transcriptional regulator NF-kappaB. Using microdissected DLBCL cells, Liu et al. reported that both PRDM1-alpha and -beta were expressed in the non-GCB, but not the GCB, type of DLBCL (Liu et al., 2007). Expression of the PRDM1-beta gene was shown to be correlated with an unfavorable prognosis of non-GCB patients when treated with CHOP, but this was not observed in those undergoing Rx-CHOP treatment (Liu et al., 2007), suggesting a favorable effect of Rx. This same study also reported that B-lymphoma cells resistant to chemotherapy expressed PRDM1-beta, and this expression was suppressed by Rx, possibly through NF-kappaB inactivation. Thus, expression of PRDM1-beta could be a prognostic marker for the non-GCB type of DLBCL.

Rx-CHOP is now employed as a standard therapy for DLBCL, but recurrence of disease is encountered not infrequently. In such cases, histologic examination of relapsed tumors is not usually performed because DLBCL does not transform to more become more, or less, aggressive. Therefore, reports on the loss of CD20 expression after Rx therapy for B-cell non-Hodgkin's lymphomas (NHL) have been relatively limited.

Tumors occasionally become resistant to therapies that are initially effective. The same phenomenon is observed in B-cell NHL treated with Rx-containing chemotherapy, followed by reduced responsiveness of lymphoma cells to the therapy; loss or reduction of CD20 in lymphoma cells is one cause. In this paper, changes in CD20 expression in B-cell NHL after Rx therapy are discussed with respect to clinical behavior and molecular mechanisms. Davis et al. reported that the response rate of relapsed B-cell NHL to Rx after Rx therapy was less than 50% (Davis et al., 2000). In such cases, loss of CD20 expression in relapsed B-cell lymphomas could be a robust indicator of resistance to Rx therapy.

2. Resistance to Rx Therapy in B-cell Lymphomas

Possible mechanisms of the resistance of B-cell NHL to Rx therapy include three patterns: protection of the tumor cells from Rx-triggered elimination by ADCC / complement-dependent cytotoxicity and apoptotic stimulation, inadequate binding of Rx to the CD20 molecule, and loss of CD20 expression.

2.1 Antibody-Dependent Cellular Cytotoxicity (ADCC)

ADCC by natural killer (NK)-cells plays a major role in elimination of B-lymphoma cells during Rx therapy. Rx-induced ADCC was attenuated upon ligation of killer immunoglobulin-like receptors, inhibitory receptors expressed on NK-cells, by human leukocyte antigen (HLA) molecules expressed on human B-lymphoma target cells (Borgerding et al., 2010). Therefore, protection of tumor cells from ADCC by inhibition of NK-cell function through increased HLA expression on tumor cells might explain the failure of Rx treatment for CD20 positive B-cell NHL.

2.2 Binding of Rx to CD20

Inadequate binding of Rx to the CD20 molecule might be caused by mutations or polymorphisms of the CD20 gene that affect its structure. However, Sar et al. reported that no mutations were detected in the coding region of the CD20 gene in any of 11 patients with DLBCL who showed a poor prognosis with Rx-CHOP therapy (Sar et al., 2009); one case showed a synonymous single nucleotide polymorphism in exon 2. Johnson et al. reported similar results, demonstrating that mutations of the Rx epitope in the CD20 gene, encompassing exon 5 of the *MS4A1* gene, were detected in only one of 264 (0.4%) or one of 15 (6%) biopsies taken at diagnosis or relapse, respectively (Johnson et al., 2009a). No polymorphic sequence variants were detected in this region. Taken together, CD20 mutations involving the Rx epitope are rare in both *de novo* and relapsed DLBCL.

2.3 Loss of CD20 Expression after Rx Therapy for B-cell NHL

Loss of CD20 expression after Rx therapy for B-cell lymphomas is observed as a consequence of purging CD20-expressing B-lymphoma cells. Putative mechanisms are described below.

2.3.1 Mutations of the CD20 Gene

Terui et al. reported that deletion mutations in the C-terminus of CD20 were found in 4/50 (8.0%) cases of B-cell lymphomas; 2/22 cases of DLBCL, 1/7 of FL, 1/1 of mantle cell lymphoma, and 0/20 of other B-cell lymphomas (Terui et al., 2009). This resulted in decreased mean fluorescence intensity of CD20 expression on fresh lymphoma cells compared to cells with non-mutated genes. Three of their 44 (6.8%) patients who had received Rx-CHOP therapy had C-terminal deletion mutations, and they showed progressive disease after Rx-CHOP therapy, suggesting a role for mutation in disease progression. Radiotherapy was employed in two of Terui et al.'s cases before administration of Rx, and deletion of the C-terminus of the CD20 gene and disease progression were found in these cases. Radiation before Rx administration might also cause mutation of the CD20 gene. On the contrary, effects of the CD20 gene sequence on the level of CD20 protein expression were not found in other studies (Tomita et al., 2007; Czuczman et al., 2008). Tomita and colleagues (Tomita et al., 2007) reported epigenetic regulation of CD20 expression in a CD20-negative mature B-cell line, RRBL1, established from a patient treated repeatedly with Rx-containing chemotherapy.

The Gene Scan analysis in our study revealed partial or complete persistence of the same-sized peaks in 11 DLBCL cases, indicating the same origin of tumor cells before and after Rx-containing therapy; however, changes in the peak pattern were also found in many cases, suggesting the presence of genetic instability (Figure 1) (Wada et al., 2009). These findings may explain partly the occurrence of CD20-negative DLBCL after Rx-containing therapy.

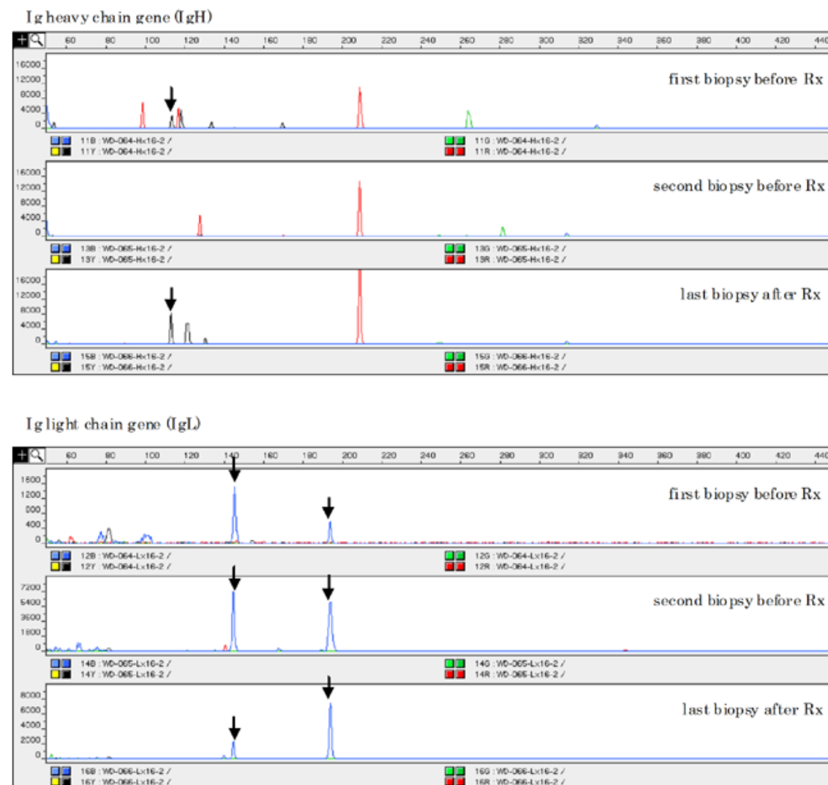


Figure 1. Polymerase chain reaction-based clonality analysis of immunoglobulin (Ig) gene rearrangement (Gene Scan analysis) in a case of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma revealed different peak patterns before and after rituximab (Rx) treatment, with partial persistence of the same-sized peaks (↓)

2.3.2 Immunohistochemical (IHC) and Flow Cytometric (FCM) Analysis

Johnson et al. reported that tumor cells in 43 of 272 (16%) DLBCL cases showed reduced CD20 expression, 35 of whom also exhibited bright CD19 expression (Johnson et al. 2009b). These 35 cases had a worse prognosis than the other cases with bright CD20 expression when treated with CHOP or Rx-CHOP, irrespective of the international prognostic index. Forty-one of the 43 cases with reduced CD20 expression by FCM showed strong staining for CD20 by IHC. Sequencing of exon 5 of the *MS4A1* gene, encoding the extracellular component of the CD20 antigen, did not reveal mutations that could explain the discrepant results between FCM and IHC. Cases showing loss of CD20 expression by FCM, but which were positive for CD20 by IHC, in recurrent tumors of DLBCL after Rx treatment were also reported (Wada et al., 2009; Kennedy et al., 2002); these cases showed progressive disease during Rx-containing therapy. These findings suggest that lack of detection of CD20 by FCM is a sign of resistance to Rx-containing therapy. FCM and IHC analyses detect different epitopes of CD20; extracellular surface epitopes are detected by FCM whereas intracellular ones are detected by IHC. Masking of the surface epitopes through binding of CD20 molecules, instead of gene mutations that affect surface epitopes but preserve intracellular ones, might occur.

2.3.3 Rx-resistant Cell Lines (RRCL) as a Model for Loss of CD20 Expression

Tsai et al. reported that rituximab-resistant cell lines (RRCL) exhibited a gradual loss of CD20 surface expression through repeated exposure to Rx (Tsai et al., 2012). They found that the promoter activity of the CD20 gene was decreased, due to reduced binding of several key positive regulatory proteins on the CD20 promoter. Forced CD20 expression restored cytoplasmic, but not surface, CD20, suggesting a defect in CD20 protein transport. Thus, addition of interleukin-4 (IL-4) might induce higher CD20 promoter activity and CD20 expression, improving the responsiveness of RRCL to Rx.

3. Clinical Implications of Loss of CD20 Expression in B-Cell Lymphomas after Rx Therapy

3.1 Histological Changes and CD20 Expression (Table 1)

Low-grade B-cell NHL-expressing CD20 might recur as high-grade CD20-negative NHL, which could explain, at least in part, the resistance of recurrent tumors to Rx retreatment (Davis et al., 1999; Schmitz et al., 1999; Alvaro-Naranjo et al., 2003; Maeshima et al., 2009; Hiraga et al., 2009). However, Foran et al. reported that loss of CD20 expression after Rx treatment was not correlated with histological transformation from low-grade to high-grade NHL (Foran et al., 2001).

Table 1. Frequency of loss or significant decrease of CD20 expression after rituximab treatment for CD20-positive B-cell lymphomas

	Frequency of loss or significant decrease of CD20 expression (%)	Histological change (case no.)	Authors/Year
DLBCL	0/1 (0)	NA	Seliem et al/2006
	4/11 (36.4)	no remarkable change (3) proliferation of plasmacytoid cells (1)	Maeshima et al/2009
	3/7 (42.9)	NA	Hiraga et al/2009
	4/21 (19.0)	no remarkable change (4)	Wada et al 2009
MZBCL	0/2 (0)	NA	Seliem et al/2006
	1/2 (50)	proliferation of plasmacytoid cells (1)	Maeshima et al/2009
	0/2 (0)	NA	Hiraga et al/2009
CLL/SLL	3/4 (75)	NA	Seliem et al/2006
	2/2 (100)	no remarkable change (2)	Maeshima et al/2009
FL	9/34 (26.5)	no remarkable change (5) proliferation of plasmacytoid cells (2) transformation to Hodgkin's lymphoma (1) transformation to anaplastic large cell lymphoma-like undifferentiated lymphoma (1)	Maeshima et al/2009
	2/7 (28.6)	transformation to DLBCL (2)	Hiraga et al/2009
MCL	0/10 (0)	NA	Maeshima et al/2009
	0/1 (0)	NA	Hiraga et al/2009
LPL	1/1 (100)	NA	Seliem et al/2006
Burkitt or Burkitt-like	0/2 (0)	NA	Hiraga et al/2009
aggressive B-NHL*	6/10 (60)	NA	Kennedy et al/2002
B-NHL, NOS	1/1 (100)	NA	Seliem et al/2006

*DLBCL and MCL (mainly DLBCL)

DLBCL indicates diffuse large B-cell lymphoma; MZBCL, marginal zone B-cell lymphoma; CLL/SLL, chronic lymphocytic leukemia/small lymphocytic lymphoma; FL, follicular lymphoma; MCL, mantle cell lymphoma; LPL, lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma; B-NHL, B-cell non Hodgkin's lymphoma; NOS, not otherwise specified; NA, data not available

3.2 Transient Loss of CD20 Expression

Ferreri et al. reported transient loss of CD20 expression in a case of gastric DLBCL after Rx-containing treatment; the tumor cells were initially CD20-positive, turned negative at the first relapse, and restored CD20 expression at the second relapse (Ferreri et al., 2007). Because loss of CD20 expression could be a transient phenomenon, it is meaningful to evaluate CD20 expression at every relapse of tumors to inform decisions regarding Rx-containing regimens.

3.3 Frequency of Loss of CD20 Expression after Rx Therapy for Low- and High-Grade B-Cell NHL (Table 1)

Loss or a significant decrease in CD20 expression was found in various kinds of B-cell NHL and was relatively common in cases with CLL/SLL in previous reports (Seliem et al., 2006; Maeshima et al., 2009). There was no correlation between loss of CD20 expression and interval of biopsies, treatment modalities, clinical response, or frequency and dose of Rx therapy (Maeshima et al., 2009). Jilani et al. reported down-regulation of CD20 expression at the RNA level after exposure of CLL cells to Rx (Jilani et al., 2003). Thus, evaluation of CD20 expression might identify a subset of CLL/SLL patients who will not benefit from repeated therapy with Rx.

Kennedy et al. reported that loss of CD20 expression after Rx treatment was frequently observed in cases of DLBCL, which resulted in progressive disease (Kennedy et al., 2002). A lower frequency, 4 of 21 cases (19%), of loss of CD20 expression after Rx treatment for DLBCL was reported from Japan (Figure 2) (Wada et al. 2009). The mean Rx dose administered until CD20-negative relapse in the report of Kennedy et al. (5 doses) was lower than that in our cases (9 doses), but the difference was not significant (Wada et al., 2009). The mean time between the last administration of Rx and CD20-negative relapse in the Kennedy et al. cases (5.3 months) was similar to that of our cases (4.5 months).

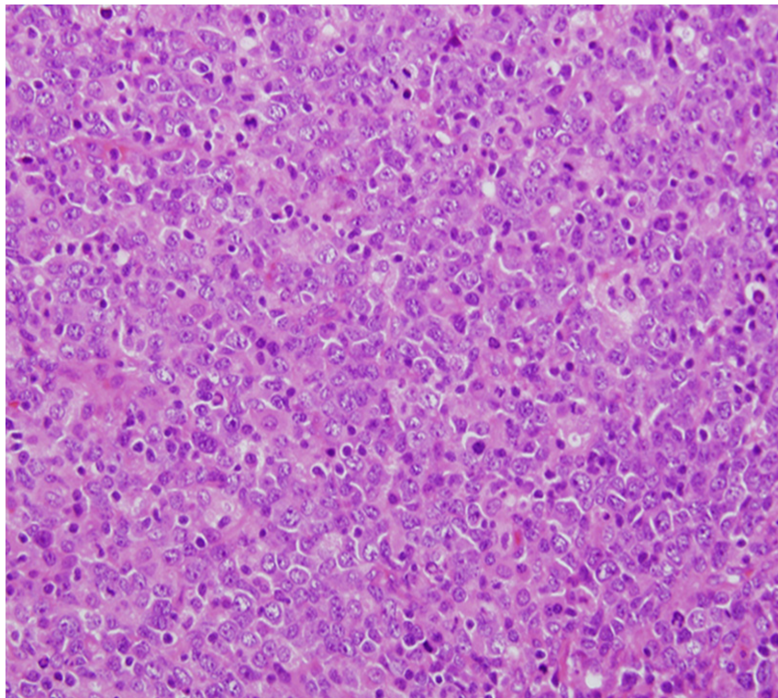


Figure 2. A. Initial diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL) (one of our cases). H&E

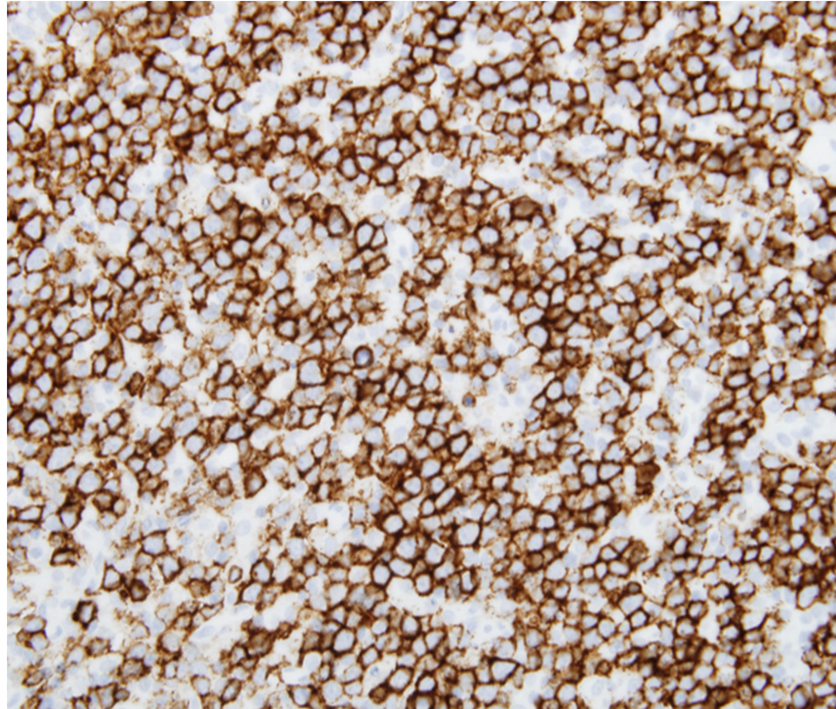


Figure 2. B. Tumor cells were $CD20^{+}$ by immunohistochemistry

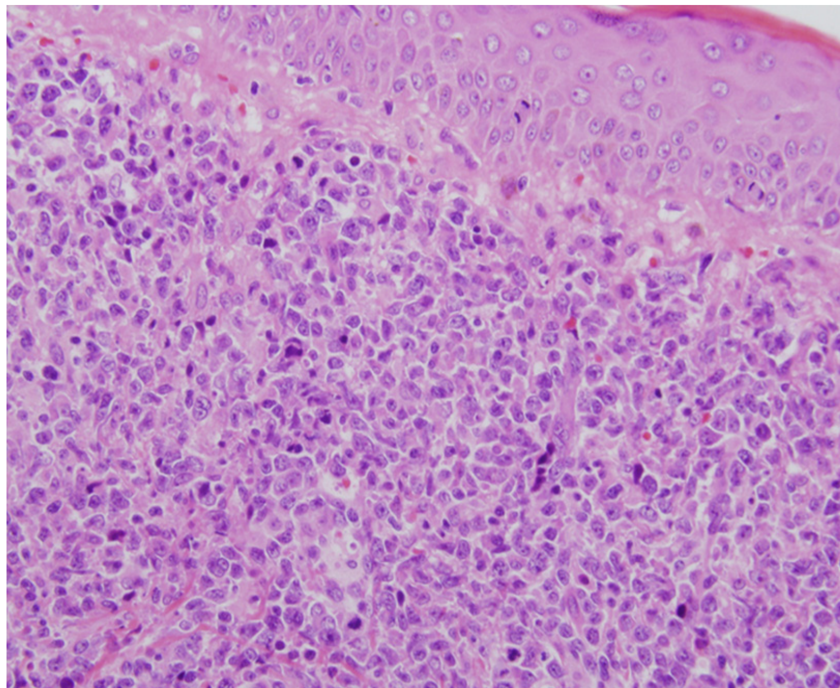


Figure 2. C. Recurrent DLBCL after rituximab treatment showed similar features to the initial DLBCL. H&E

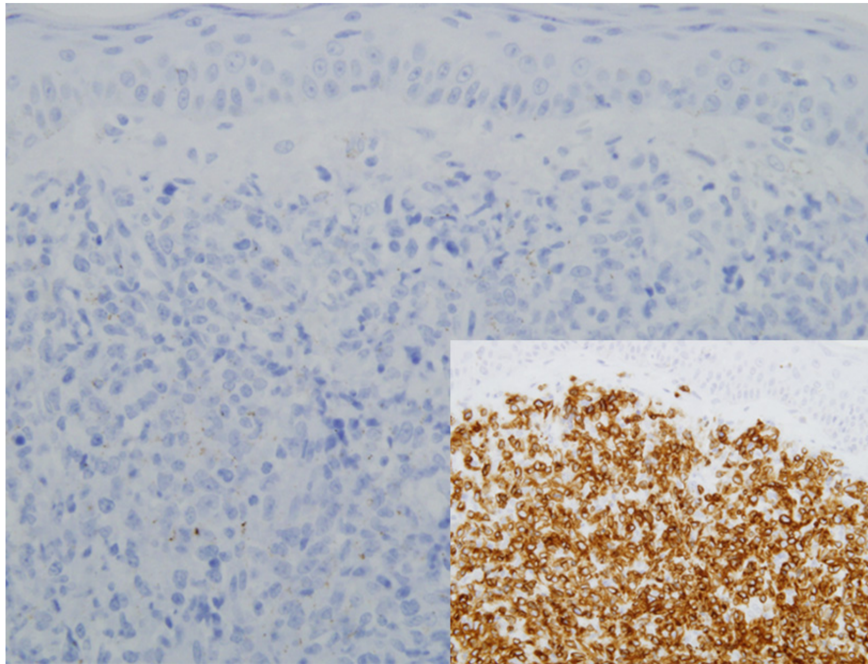


Figure 2. D. Recurrent tumor cells were CD20^{-}. Inset: tumor cells were CD79a^{+}. Magnification, x400

4. Conclusion

Loss of CD20 expression in neoplastic B-cells could be a cause of B-cell NHL unresponsiveness to Rx-containing chemotherapy, which might result in an unfavorable prognosis. Therefore, estimation of CD20 expression is a prerequisite for employment of Rx therapy for B-cell NHL.

References

Alizadeh, A. A., Eisen, M. B., Davis, R. E., Ma, C., Lossos, I. S., Rosenwald, A., ... Staudt, L. M. (2000). Distinct types of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma identified by gene expression profiling. *Nature, 403*(6769), 503-511. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/35000501

Alvaro-Naranjo, T., Jaén-Martínez, J., Gumá-Padró, J., Bosch-Príncep, R., & Salvadó-Usach, M. T. (2003). CD20-negative DLBCL transformation after rituximab treatment in follicular lymphoma: a new case report and review of the literature. *Ann Hematol, 82*(9), 585-588. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00277-003-0694-1

Borgerding, A., Hasenkamp, J., Engelke, M., Burkhart, N., Trümper, L., Wienands, J., & Glass, B. (2010). B-lymphoma cells escape rituximab-triggered elimination by NK cells through increased HLA class I expression. *Exp Hematol, 38*(3), 213-221. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.exphem.2009.12.007

Czuczman, M. S., Olejniczak, S., Gowda, A., Kotowski, A., Binder, A., Kaur, H., ... Hernandez-Ilizaliturri, F. J. (2008). Acquirement of rituximab resistance in lymphoma cell lines is associated with both global CD20 gene and protein down-regulation regulated at the pretranscriptional and posttranscriptional levels. *Clin Cancer Res, 14*(5), 1561-1570. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-07-1254

Davis, T. A., Czerwinski, D. K., & Levy, R. (1999). Therapy of B-cell lymphoma with anti-CD20 antibodies can result in the loss of CD20 antigen expression. *Clin Cancer Res, 5*(3), 611-615. http://clincancerres.aacrjournals.org/content/5/3/611

Davis, T. A., Grillo-López, A. J., White, C. A., McLaughlin, P., Czuczman, M. S., Link, B. K., ... Levy, R. (2000). Rituximab anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody therapy in non-Hodgkin's lymphoma: safety and efficacy of re-treatment. *J Clin Oncol, 18*(17), 3135-3143. http://jco.ascopubs.org/content/18/17/3135

Edwards, J. C., & Cambridge, G. (2006). B-cell targeting in rheumatoid arthritis and other autoimmune diseases. *Nat Rev Immunol, 6*(5), 394-403. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nri1838

Ferreri, A. J., Dognini, G. P., Verona, C., Patriarca, C., Doglioni, C., & Ponzoni, M. (2007). Re-occurrence of the CD20 molecule expression subsequent to CD20-negative relapse in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Haematologica, 92*(1), e1-2. http://dx.doi.org/10.3324/haematol.10255

Feugier, P., Van Hoof, A., Sebban, C., Solal-Celigny, P., Bouabdallah, R., Fermé, C., ... Coiffier, B. (2005). Long-term results of the R-CHOP study in the treatment of elderly patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma: a study by the Groupe d'Etude des Lymphomes de l'Adulte. *J Clin Oncol, 23*(18), 4117-4126. http://dx.doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2005.09.131

Foran, J. M., Norton, A. J., Micallef, I. N., Taussig, D. C., Amess, J. A., Rohatiner, A. Z., & Lister, T. A. (2001). Loss of CD20 expression following treatment with rituximab (chimaeric monoclonal anti-CD20): a retrospective cohort analysis. *Br J Haematol, 114*(4), 881-883. http://dx.doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2141.2001.03019.x

Hiraga, J., Tomita, A., Sugimoto, T., Shimada, K., Ito, M., Nakamura, S., ... Naoe, T. (2009). Down-regulation of CD20 expression in B-cell lymphoma cells after treatment with rituximab-containing combination chemotherapies: its prevalence and clinical significance. *Blood, 113*(20), 4885-4893. http://dx.doi.org/10.1182/blood-2008-08-175208

Jilani, I., O'Brien, S., Manshuri, T., Thomas, D. A., Thomazy, V. A., Imam, M., ... Albitar, M. (2003). Transient down-modulation of CD20 by rituximab in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood, 102*(10), 3514-3520. http://dx.doi.org/10.1182/blood-2003-01-0055

Johnson, N. A., Boyle, M., Bashashati, A., Leach, S., Brooks-Wilson, A., Sehn, L. H., ... Gascoyne, R. D. (2009b). Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma: reduced CD20 expression is associated with an inferior survival. *Blood, 113*(16), 3773-3780. http://dx.doi.org/10.1182/blood-2008-09-177469

Johnson, N. A., Leach, S., Woolcock, B., de Leeuw, R. J., Bashashati, A., Sehn, L. H., ... Gascoyne, R. D. (2009a). CD20 mutations involving the rituximab epitope are rare in diffuse large B-cell lymphomas and are not a significant cause of R-CHOP failure. *Haematologica, 94*(3), 423-427. http://dx.doi.org/10.3324/haematol.2008.001024

Kennedy, G. A., Tey, S. K., Cobcroft, R., Marlton, P., Cull, G., Grimmett, K., ... Gill, D. (2002). Incidence and nature of CD20-negative relapses following rituximab therapy in aggressive B-cell non-Hodgkin's lymphoma: a retrospective review. *Br J Haematol, 119*(2), 412-416. http://dx.doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2141.2002.03843.x

Liu, Y. Y., Leboeuf, C., Shi, J. Y., Li, J. M., Wang, L., Shen, Y., ... Zhao, W. L. (2007). Rituximab plus CHOP (R-CHOP) overcomes PRDM1-associated resistance to chemotherapy in patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Blood, 110*(1), 339-344. http://dx.doi.org/10.1182/blood-2006-09-049189

Maeshima, A. M., Taniguchi, H., Nomoto, J., Maruyama, D., Kim, S. W., Watanabe, T., ... Matsuno Y. (2009). Histological and immunophenotypic changes in 59 cases of B-cell non-Hodgkin's lymphoma after rituximab therapy. *Cancer Sci, 100*(1), 54-61. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1349-7006.2008.01005.x

Nadler, L. M., Ritz, J., Hardy, R., Pesando, J. M., Schlossman, S. F., & Stashenko, P. (1981). A unique cell surface antigen identifying lymphoid malignancies of B cell origin. *J Clin Invest, 67*(1), 134-140. http://dx.doi.org/10.1172/JCI110005

Reff, M. E., Carner, K., Chambers, K. S., Chinn, P. C., Leonard, J. E., Raab, R., ... Anderson, D. R. (1994). Depletion of B cells in vivo by a chimeric mouse human monoclonal antibody to CD20. *Blood, 83*(2), 435-445. http://bloodjournal.hematologylibrary.org/content/83/2/435

Sar, A., Perizzolo, M., Stewart, D., Mansoor, A., Difrancesco, L. M., & Demetrick, D. J. (2009). Mutation or polymorphism of the CD20 gene is not associated with the response to R-CHOP in diffuse large B cell lymphoma patients. *Leuk Res, 33*(6), 792-797. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.leukres.2008.10.013

Schmitz, K., Brugger, W., Weiss, B., Kaiserling, E., & Kanz, L. (1999). Clonal selection of CD20-negative non-Hodgkin's lymphoma cells after treatment with anti-CD20 antibody rituximab. *Br J Haematol, 106*(2), 571-572. http://dx.doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2141.1999.01608.x

Seliem, R. M., Freeman, J. K., Steingart, R. H., & Hasserjian, R. P. (2006). Immunophenotypic changes and clinical outcome in B-cell lymphomas treated with rituximab. *Appl Immunohistochem Mol Morphol, 14*(1), 18-23. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.pai.0000145130.02931.74

Terui, Y., Mishima, Y., Sugimura, N., Kojima, K., Sakurai, T., Mishima, Y., ... Hatake, K. (2009). Identification of CD20 C-terminal deletion mutations associated with loss of CD20 expression in non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. *Clin Cancer Res, 15*(7), 2523-2530. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-08-1403

Tomita, A., Hiraga, J., Kiyoi, H., Ninomiya, M., Sugimoto, T., Ito, M., ... Naoe, T. (2007). Epigenetic regulation

of CD20 protein expression in a novel B-cell lymphoma cell line, RRBL1, established from a patient treated repeatedly with rituximab-containing chemotherapy. *Int J Hematol, 86*(1), 49-57. http://dx.doi.org/10.1532/IJH97.07028

Tsai, P. C., Hernandez-Ilizaliturri, F. J., Bangia, N., Olejniczak, S. H., & Czuczman, M. S. (2012). Regulation of CD20 in Rituximab-Resistant Cell Lines and B-cell Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma. *Clin Cancer Res, 18*(4), 1039-1050. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-11-1429

Wada, N., Kohara, M., Ogawa, H., Sugiyama, H., Fukuhara, S., Tatsumi, Y., ... Aozasa, K. (2009). Change of CD20 Expression in Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma Treated with Rituximab, an Anti-CD20 Monoclonal Antibody: A Study of the Osaka Lymphoma Study Group. *Case Rep Oncol, 2*(3), 194-202. http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000249152

Cancer and Clinical Oncology; Vol. 1, No. 2; 2012
ISSN 1927-4858 E-ISSN 1927-4866
Published by Canadian Center of Science and Education

Cytokine and Chemokine Expression Profiles in HIV-1 Infected Patients with Ocular Surface Squamous Neoplasia from Botswana

Kenneth O. Simbiri[1], Hem C. Jha[1], Richard K. Dzeng[1], Giacomina Massaro-Giordano[2] & Erle S. Robertson[1]

[1] Department of Microbiology, and Abramson Cancer Center, Tumor Virology Program, Perelman School of Medicine at the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, USA

[2] Department of Ophthalmology, Perelman School of Medicine at the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, USA

Correspondence: Erle S. Robertson, Ph.D, Department of Microbiology, and Abramson Cancer Center, Tumor Virology Program, Perelman School of Medicine at the University of Pennsylvania, 202A Johnson Pavilion, 3610 Hamilton Walk, Philadelphia, PA 19104-6076, USA. Tel: 215-746-0114. Fax: 215-746-0115. Email: erle@mail.med.upenn.edu

Received: May 6, 2012 Accepted: May 20, 2012 Online Published: May 28, 2012

doi:10.5539/cco.v1n2p10 URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.5539/cco.v1n2p10

This work was supported by the UPENN Center for AIDS Research (P30-A1455008 to JH) and the Botswana UPENN partnership in Gaborone, Botswana; Public Health awards from the National Cancer Institute of the National Institutes of Health (CA137894, CA138434, CA72150, CA91792, CA91792-S1, CA91792-S2, CA108461 to ESR); the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (A167037 to ESR) and the National Institute of Dental and Craniofacial Research (DE17338 to ESR)

Abstract

Purpose: Ocular surface squamous neoplasia (OSSN) rate has increased in incidence with the HIV pandemic in Africa. Multiple factors including cellular and environmental can affect the pathogenesis of OSSN in HIV-infected patients. We will investigate anti-inflammatory cytokines, proinflammatory cytokines, and growth factor expression in sera and tissue samples of OSSN and pterygia for the potential link to the development of OSSN. **Results:** Antibody analysis showed significant changes in levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines, anti-inflammatory cytokines and growth factors in sera. Quantitative RT-PCR of tissues showed expression of inflammatory cytokines and chemokines associated with HIV infection and carcinogenesis. **Conclusion:** Our findings showed that dysregulation in expression of cytokines and growth factors in patients with multiple infections may contribute to pathogenesis of OSSN and pterygia. The data reinforces the significance of in depth analysis of immune function in HIV-1 OSSN patients with multiple viral infections that has potential for therapy and vaccine development.

Keywords: cytokine, OSSN, pterygium, HIV-1, immunosupression

1. Introduction

Ocular surface squamous neoplasia (OSSN) is a conjunctival or corneal neoplastic growth that covers dysplasia, to conjunctival intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN) and invasive squamous cell carcinoma (Kiire & Dhillon, 2006). Similar to cancer of the cervix, its rate of recurrence after treatment is increasing it and may metastasize in some patients, but in poor countries recorded recurrence is still low (Waddell, Downing, Lucas, & Newton, 2006). Recently there has been a strong association of OSSN with the HIV pandemic, and colinearity in incidence with HIV-1infection has been observed except in Uganda where a decrease has been noted with the decrease in HIV-1 incidence (Wabinga, Parkin, Wabwire-Mangen, & Nambooze, 2000; Maxwell, Parkin, Nambooze, Wabwire-Mangen, & Wabwinga, 2010). Literature indicates that preceding the HIV-1 pandemic, OSSN predominantly occurred in the elderly for whom it is the third most common oculoorbital tumor after melanoma and lymphoma (Maxwell et al., 2010; de Koning et al., 2008). Other risk factors linked to its pathogenesis have included ultraviolet light B rays (de Koning et al., 2008), mutation of the p53 tumor suppressor gene (Tornesello, Waddell, Duraturo, Biryahwaho, Downing, & Lucas, 2005), immunosuppression in organ transplant recipients (Vajdic et al., 2007), cigarette smoking, and in some settings, human papillomavirus (HPV) infection (de Koning

et al., 2008; McDonnell, Mounts, Wu, & Green, 1986). In sub-Saharan Africa, OSSN is increasing in prevalence, aggressiveness, and affects predominantly young people who are HIV-1 positive with a greater percentage of them being women (Waddell et al., 2006; Tornesello et al., 2005).

Pterygium has been described as a benign growth on the conjunctiva often associated with over-exposure to the sun (Panchapakesan, Hourihan, & Mitchell, 1998). Dry dusty conditions may also be a contributing factor (Panchapakesan et al., 1998). Some studies have investigated HPV, HSV, and EBV as possible risk factors in development of pterygia (Tsai et al. 2009; Hirst, Axelsen, & Schwab, 2009; Piecyc-Sidor, Polz-Dacewicz, Zagorski, & Zarnowski, 2009; Piras et al., 2003; Gallagher, Giannoudis, Herrington, & Hiscott, 2001; Detorakis, Sourvinos, & Spandidos, 2001; Varinli, Koksal, & Doran, 1994). Additionally, in our recent study we identified oncogenic herpes viruses associated with both OSSN and pterygia suggesting additional biological agents as cofactors which may contribute to the disease (Simbiri et al., 2010).

Cytokines and chemokines are significant factors in innate immunity, apoptosis, angiogenesis, cell growth, and differentiation (Chopra, Dinh, & Hannigan, 1998). They are involved in a vast array of diseases including cancer, and can enhance or modulate these processes by their inflammatory activities (Chopra et al., 1998). Inflammatory cytokines and chemokines such as TNF-α, TGF-β, IFN- , IL-1β, IL-6, and IL-8 were shown to be involved in inflammatory activities associated with development of HPV linked cancers (Chopra et al., 1998). Table 1 shows some of the cytokines, chemokines, and growth factors in sera commonly reported to be dysregulated in HIV patients.

Table 1. Cytokines, chemokines and growth factors in HIV-1 patients

		Cytokines/Chemokines, and Growth Factors Seen In HIV
Cytokine	**HIV-1**	**Reference**
ENA-78	↑↑	Clin Exp Immunol. 2002 Nov;130(2):279-8
GCSF	↑	Rev Mal Respir. 1997 Dec;14 Suppl 5:S142-51.
GRO	↑↑↑	Journal of Virology, July 2001, p. 5812-5822, Vol. 75, No. 13,
IL-1alpha	↑	AIDS. 2010 Mar 27;24(6):819-31
IL-1Beta	↑	mmunology. 2009 Sep;128(1 Suppl):e746-57
IL-2	↑	PLoS One. 2010 Oct 7;5(10):e13077
IL-4	↑	Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2010 May 28;396(2):348-52
IL-5	↑	Cancer Causes Control. 2010 Aug;21(8):1323-33
IL-6	↑	AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses 1997, 13(9) 781-8, Cancer science vol 98, (9) 1288-1296
IL-7	↑	Eur Cytokine Netw. 2010 Sep 1;21(3):202-7
IL-8	↑↑	J Virol. 2010 Oct;84(20):10765-72
IL-10	↑	AIDS Res Ther. 2010 Oct 7;7(1):36
IL-12p40/p70	↑	J Leukoc Biol. 2010 Apr;87(4):645-53
IL-15	↑	Eur Cytokine Netw. 2010 Sep 1;21(3):219-21
IFN gamma	↑	AIDS Res Ther. 2010 Oct 7;7(1):36
MCP-1	↑	J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr. 2009 Dec 1;52(4):493-7
MCP-2	↑	FASEB J. 2010 Jul;24(7):2292-300
MIG	↓	J Clin Immunol 2010, 30(1) 90-8
MIP-1 Beta	↑	Science 1995, 270, 1811-15
RANTES	↑	Science 1995, 270, 1811-15
EGF	↑	Scand J Immunol 2007, 65(6) 549-54
Oncostatin M	↑	Science 1992, 255(5050) 1432-34
IGFBP-1	↑	Clin Chim Acta 2005, 361(1-2) 30-53
IGFBP-2	↑	Clin Chim Acta 2005, 361(1-2) 30-53
IGFBP-3	↓	Clin Chim Acta 2005, 361(1-2) 30-53
IL-16	↑	J Inf Dis, 1999, 179, 83-91
LIF	↑	AIDS 2006, 20(1)11-19
MIF	↑	Virology 2010, 399(1) 31-38
Osteprotegerin	↑	AIDS 2004, 18(5)475-83
TIMP-1	↑	J AIDS 2007, 46(3) 304-11

Table 1 shows a list of cytokines and chemokines expressed in HIV-1 infected patients. It is noted in the reports that a majority of cytokines and chemokines that have been associated with advancement of AIDS are increased.

HIV-1 infection increases the expression of most inflammatory cytokines and chemokines, and in our samples infection with other viruses, bacteria, and parasites may have initially enhanced the expression of these factors, and later maintained higher levels of some of the factors essential to tumorigenic cells.

Studies with cervical cancer have shown increased levels of IL-1β, IL-6, IL-8, IL-10, TNF-α, IFN-α, and β, that are believed to enhance pathogenicity associated with HPV in this cancer (Mindiola et al., 2008; Gasperini, Sakakibara, & Tosato, 2008). Similar findings have also been noted with Kaposi's sarcoma (Samanta, Iwakiri, & Takada, 2008), and Burkitt's lymphoma (Aggarwal, 2003). TNF has been shown to be involved in dysregulation of a number of major signaling pathways important for development of cancer when secreted into the circulation (Woodworth, McMullin, Iglesias, & Plowman, 1995). IL-1, IL-6, IL-8, and IL-18 can mediate different pathways that lead to cancer. For example IL-1 promotes cervical cancer growth (Klein et al., 1989), while IL-6 acts as a paracrine growth factor for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (Klein et al., 1989).

Chemokines such as SDF-1α and MIP-3α are involved in cancer progression, including angiogenesis, inflammation, cell recruitment, and migration, and in recruitment and guiding of leukocytes to sites of inflammation (Charo & Ransohoff, 2006). It is noted that there is broad involvement of cytokines and chemokines in oncogenesis, and thus the stage, method and pathways used by these proteins in OSSN initiation and maintenance needs further analysis. Table 2 shows the cytokines, chemokines and growth factors reported to have been dysregulated in other cancers.

Table 2. Cytokine, chemokines and growth factors seen in cancer

Cytokine	Level Change	Cancer	Reference
ENA-78	↑	Renal	Acta Medica, 2008, 51(3), 185-90
GCSF	↑	Lung	Euro J Cardiothorc Surg, 2004, 26(4), 787-41
GM-CSF	↑	Colorectal	Int J Colorectal Dis, 2007, 22(1), 33-8
GRO	↑	Renal	Acta Medica 2008, 51(3), 185-90
IL-1alpha	↑	Prostate	Inflammation, 2008, 32(3), 202-10; Euro J Cancer, 1998, 34(6), 931-3
IL-1Beta	↑	Ovarion	Euro J Cancer, 1998, 34(6), 931-3
IL-2	↑	Breast	Int J Biol Markers, 2009, 24(3), 142-6
IL-4	↑	Bladder	Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol, 2010
IL-5	↑	Bladder	Urol Oncol, 2009
IL-6	↑	Bladder	Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol, 2010
IL-7	↑	Ovarion	Clin Cancer Res, 2007, 13(8), 2385-91
IL-8	↑	Ovarion	Clin Cancer Res, 2007, 13(8), 2385-91
IL-10	↑	Bladder	Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol, 2010
IL-12p40/p70	↑	Hepatocellular Carcinoma	World Health J Gastroentorol, 2007, 13(32), 4345-9
IL-13	↑	Hodgkin's Disease	Blood 2001, 98(9), 2877-78
IL-15	↑	Head and Neck	J Larryngol Otol, 2007, 12(3), 246-52
IFN gamma	↑	Bladder	Urol Oncol, 2009
MCP-1	↓	acute myeloid leukemia	Neoplasma 2007, 54(4), 285-9
MCSF	↑	Colorectal	Int J Colorectal Dis, 2007, 22(1), 33-8
MDC (CCL-22)	↑	Hodgkin's lymphoma	Br J Haematol, 2008,140(5), 527-36
RANTES	↑	Malignant Thyroid	Proteomics Clin Appl, 2008, 2(12), 1575-85
SCF	↓	Colorectal	Digestive Diseases and Sciences
TARC(CCL-17)	↑	Hodgkin's lymphoma	Br J Haematol, 2008,140(5), 527-36

TGF-Beta1	↑	Pancreatic	Langenbecks Arch Surg, 2007, 392(3), 353-8
TNF-alpha	↑	Gastrointestinal Carcinoma	Int J Clin Pract, 2004, 58(6), 545-9
TNF-beta	↑	Gastrointestinal Carcinoma	Int J Clin Pract, 2004, 58(6), 545-9
EGF	↑	Gastrointestinal Carcinoma	Hepatogastroenterology, 2007, 54(76), 1049-52
Angiogenin	↑	Gastric Cancer	J Cancer Res Clin Oncol, 2003, 129(4), 239-44
Oncostatin M	↑	Colorectal Cancer	Anticancer Res, 2002, 22(23), 1045-52
Leptin	↑	Thyroid	Asian J Surg, 2009, 32(4), 216-23
TIMP-1	↑	Pancreatic Cancer	Pancreas, 2009, 38(6), 613-618
TIMP-2	↓	Bladder	Clin Biochem, 2007, 40(9-10), 640-4

Table 2 shows a list of cytokines and chemokines modulated in different cancers. From this table that shows a representative set of cytokines and chemokines expressed in different cancers, we note that in most of the cancers the factors are increased across the board indicating their influence on the pathologic outcome. The similarity of some of the cytokines and chemokines involved suggests that the pathways utilized by OSSN in its pathology may be the same with these other cancers.

The identification of the oncogenic viruses; HPV, KSHV, and EBV in OSSN and pterygia tissue samples suggest that these biological cofactors may be involved in the development of this malignancy in the HIV-1 population by partly eliciting the activities of cytokines, chemokines, and growth factors expressed or recruited by cancer cells required for proliferation (Simbiri et al., 2010). In this study we generated a cytokine and chemokine profile in OSSN and pterygia in HIV-1 infected patients in Botswana. We describe factors that these oncogenic proteins can elicit to maintain oncogenesis and the possible crosstalk involved. This study will thus provide a possible mechanistic view by which these tumor viruses elicit their oncogenicity in development of OSSN and pterygia pathogenesis.

2. Methods

2.1 Patient Samples

We enrolled HIV-1 infected patients with conjunctival lesions seen at Princess Marina Hospital, Gaborone, Botswana from April 11 2007 to April 14 2008 in the study (IRB #805049 and Ministry of Health , Botswana REF NO: PPME 13/18/1 Vol III 141). A total of 39 patients were enrolled. There were 13 males and 26 females. There were 30 OSSN cases of whom 19 were female and 11 males. There were 9 pterygia cases of whom 7 were female and 2 males. Thirty five sera were received, of which 27 were OSSN, 7 pterygia and 1 negative control without HIV or OSSN (Table 3). In this study based on the amount and condition of tissues and sera, we were only able to use 11 OSSN and 4 pterygium specimen. HIV-1 positive patients diagnosed using a HIV-ELISA (Abbott Laboratories, Hoofddorp, the Netherlands) with clinical features suggestive of OSSN or pterygium were enrolled the day before surgery into the study after signing consent form in English or Setswana. Tissue specimens obtained in the ophthalmology operating room were divided into two pieces by the ophthalmology surgeon - one piece was sent for histopathologic analysis and the other was immediately placed in tissue transport medium with sera and whole blood included for shipment to the University of Pennsylvania viral oncology laboratory. Histological confirmation of the specimen was obtained from the Botswana National Health Laboratory's histo- pathologist and University of Pennsylvania pathologist.

Table 3. Patient characteristics

	#	HPV		EBV		KSHV		CMV		HSV 1/2	
		#	%	#	%	#	%	#	%	#	%
Number of cases	39	24	(62)	30	(77)	25	(64)	23	(59)	25	(64)
Number of males	13	11	(84)	09	(69)	09	(69)	05	(38)	07	(53)
Number of females	26	13	(50)	21	(81)	16	(62)	17	(65)	18	(69)
Number of OSSN	30	20	(67)	23	(77)	07	(23)	16	(53)	19	(63)
Number of pterygia	09	04	(44)	07	(78)	05	(56)	06	(67)	06	(67)
Number of OSSN males	11	08	(73)	09	(82)	07	(64)	03	(27)	06	(55)
Number of OSSN females	19	12	(63)	15	(79)	13	(68)	13	(68)	12	(63)
Number of pterygia males	02	02	(100)	01	(50)	02	(100)	02	(100)	01	(50)
Number of pterygia females	07	02	(29)	06	(86)	04	(57)	04	(57)	05	(71)
Viral load <400	17	17	(100)	12	(71)	08	(47)	10	(59)	10	(59)
Viral load >400	07	07	(100)	06	(86)	06	(86)	04	(57)	04	(57)
Viral load ND	15	15	(100)	12	(80)	11	(73)	08	(53)	11	(73)
Antiretroviral prophylaxis	24	24	(100)	20	(100)	13	(54)	13	(54)	15	(63)
Antiretroviral ND	15	15	(100)	10	(67)	12	(80)	09	(60)	10	(67)
CD4 count <200	20	20	(100)	17	(85)	11	(55)	10	(50)	14	(70)
CD4 count >200	13	13	(100)	10	(77)	11	(85)	08	(62)	09	(69)
CD4 ND	06	06	(100)	03	(50)	03	(50)	03	(50)	01	(17)
Age 20-30	07	04	(57)	06	(86)	02	(29)	03	(43)	03	(43)
Age 31-40	17	08	(47)	13	(76)	13	(76)	10	(59)	11	(65)
Age 41-50	15	12	(80)	11	(73)	10	(67)	10	(67)	11	(73)

Table 3 shows characteristics of the cases in the study. It is observed that there were more OSSN than pterygia in the study, and more females than males. Because of antiretroviral application, most subjects had low viral load (<400) and higher CD4 counts (>200). However, the detection of herpes viruses was similar in OSSN and pterygia. The detection of the viruses was higher in those over 30 years old.

2.2 Cytokine Assay

Patient and control sera were diluted (1:4) in blocking buffer. Membranes coated with antibodies were blocked with blocking buffer for 30 minutes. The membranes (Ray Biotech, Inc. Norcross, GA) were incubated at 4^0C overnight with the sera samples. The membranes were washed 3 times using 1X wash buffer I, followed by 1 time with wash buffer II (Ray Biotech, Inc. Norcross, GA). The membranes were incubated with Biotin-conjugated anti-cytokine (Ray Biotech, Inc. Norcross, GA) for 2 hours at room temperature and washed with buffers I and II and incubated with Alexa 800 conjugated Streptavidin (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) for 2 hours. The membranes were washed with buffers I and II and detection done immediately using Odyssey V3.0 (Lincoln, Nebraska).

2.3 Quantitative Real Time-PCR

Tissues from 11 OSSN, 4 pterygia and 4 negative conjunctival control were deparaffinized in xylene (2 times), and dehydrated in absolute alcohol (3 times). RNA was extracted and cDNA prepared accordingly (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA). Expressions of the different cytokines were determined by RT-PCR using a Step One Plus Real Time PCR System (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA). The cDNA was amplified using Power SYBR green PCR master mix (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA), 1 μM each primer(Table 4), and 1-3 μl (25-75ng) of the cDNA product in a total volume of 20 μl. Thirty-five cycles of PCR (1 cycle consisting of 1 min at 94^0C, 30 s at 48^0C to 62^0C (depending on the primer), and 40 s at 72^0C), followed by 60 s at 72^0C. Relative quantitation was calculated by the ΔΔCt method (Cai, Verma, Choi, Ma & Robertson, 2010). All experiments were performed in triplicate.

Table 4. Specific primer sequences used in RT-PCR

	Forward Primer	Reverse primer
IL-4	5′- GCCTGGCGGGCTTGAATTCCTGT -3′	5′- TCAGCTCGAACACTTTGAAT -3′
IL-6	5’- TGCCTGGTGAAAATCATCACTGGTC - 3’	5’- GTGGTTATTGCATCTAGATTCT -3’
IL-8	5’- CAATAATTTCTGTGTT -3’	5’- CAG'TTTTGCCAAGGAGTGCT -3’
IL-10	5’- TGTCATCGATTTCTTCCCTGTGA -3’	5’TCTCTTGGAGCTTATTAAAGGC -3’
IL-13	5’- AGAAGGCTCCGCTCTGCAAT - 3’	5’- AAAACTGCCCAGCTGAGACCTTG-3’
CD4	5’- CACCGAAGGCGCCAAGCAGAGC -3’	5’- TTCTGAAACCGGTGAGGA-3’
CD8	5’- GCAGTGCACACGAG-3’	5’-GATTTGACCACAGGCCG-3’
NF-κB	5’- GGTATAGCTTCCCACACTAT-3’	5’-TAGATTCAGTGTCCATGGTTC-3’
TGF-β	5’- AGCTCCACGGAGAAGAACTGC-3’	5’-CAGGGCCAGGACCTTGCT-3’
MCP-1	5’ -ATGAAAGTCTCTGCCGCCCTT -3’	5’- GGTCTTGAAGATCACAGCTTCT-3’
TNF-α	5’- CACCCATGTGCTCCTCACCCA-3’	5’- AGATAGATGGGCTCATAC-3’
TNFSF13B	5’- TACGCCATGGGACATCTAATTCAGA-3’	5’-GTTTCAGGCATATTTGAATAC-3’
VEGF	5’- ACATCACCCATCCCACTC-3’	5’- ACATCACCCATCCCACTC-3’
GAPDH	5′-TGCACCACCAACTGCTTAG-3′	5′- GATGCAGGGATGATGTTC-3′

Table 4 shows the list of specific primer sequences used in the quantitative Real Time-PCR experiments. Thirty-five cycles of PCR (1 cycle consisting of 1 min at 94^{0}C, 30 s at 48^{0}C to 62^{0}C, depending on the primer, and 40 s at 72^{0}C), followed by 60 s at 72^{0}C.

3. Results

3.1 Expression of Inflammatory Cytokines, Chemokines and Growth Factors were Modulated in OSSN and Pterygia

Potential dysregulation of cytokines, chemokines and growth factors and their contribution to the pathogenesis of OSSN and pterygia was analyzed using serum samples obtained from 2 OSSN (#19 and #20), and 2 pterygia (#15 and #16) patients as well as a negative control subject from the same area for analysis. Several cytokines and chemokines were expressed by OSSN, pterygia, and the negative control subject. The results of cytokine array assays showed the modulation of expression of several inflammatory factors. Notably, the levels of cytokines and chemokines from OSSN and pterygia subjects were consistently lower than the control subject. Furthermore, the levels of these cytokines and chemokines were not significantly different between pterygia and OSSN, except for VEGF, TNF-β2, Angiogenin, and Gro which were high in pterygia and low in OSSN (Figure 1).

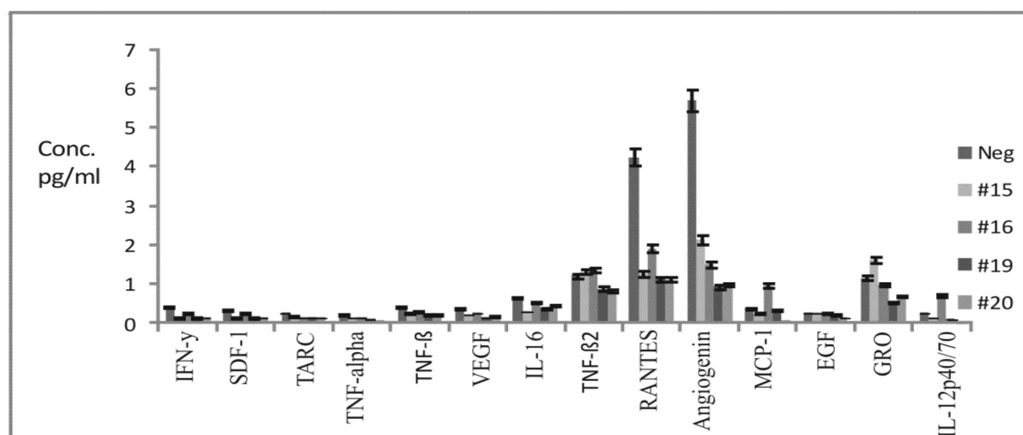


Figure1. Low expression levels for cytokines, chemokines and growth factors in serum of OSSN and pterygia patients

Figure 1 shows cytokines and chemokines expressed in sera of OSSN and pterygia patients. In the assay we used 1ml of 2-fold to 5-fold diluted sera. Patient and control sera were diluted (1:4) in blocking buffer. Membranes coated with antibodies were blocked with blocking buffer for 30 minutes. The membranes (Ray Biotech, Inc. Norcross, GA) were incubated at 4^0C overnight with the sera samples. The membranes were washed 3 times using 1X wash buffer I, followed by 1 time wash buffer II. The membranes were incubated with Biotin-conjugated anti cytokine (Ray Biotech, Inc. Norcross, GA) for 2 hours at room temperature. The membranes were again washed with buffers I and II and incubated with Alexa 800 conjugated streptavidin (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) for 2 hours. The membranes were washed with buffers I and II and detection done immediately using Odyssey V3.0 (Lincoln, Nebraska). TNF-β2, RANTES, and Angiogenin were highly expressed in the control and patient sera, IL-16, VEGF, GRO, and TNF-β were higher in all cases. The negative control expressed higher levels of all the cytokines and chemokines than the patients.

The levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines such as GRO, IFN- , IL-16, RANTES and IL-12p40/p70 detected in most cases were lower than the negative patient sera (Figure 1). These factors are normally secreted and increased to higher levels in most infections and cancer than what we observed with our samples. We made the same observation with pro-inflammatory factors TNF-α, and TNF-β which were secreted in low levels and did not differ between OSSN and pterygia. We also noted the secretion of growth factors VEGF, TNF-β2, Angiogenin, and EGF were to appreciable levels (Figure 1). The assay also showed increased levels of Chemotactic factors GRO, RANTES, and MCP-1 (Figure 1).

3.2 The Level of CD4 and CD8 Expression Was Low in OSSN and Pterygia Tissue Samples

All patients included in the study were HIV-1 infected and on Antiretroviral therapy (ARTs), with therapy starting at different stages, hence some patients still had higher viral loads and low CD4 counts while the rest had low viral loads and appreciable CD4 counts. There were some patients whose CD4 and viral loads were not available. From the few subjects that we had, pterygium cases tended to have low viral loads and higher CD4 counts than OSSN patients, an indication of a slightly healthier status than OSSN (Table 5). However, when the expression of CD4 and CD8 T cells by quantitative RT-PCR was performed on tissue samples, we noted that signals for CD4 expression was drastically lower in most of these tumors with some having little or negligible detection. However, CD8 expression was similar to control for two samples but significantly higher than CD4 for most (Figure 2 A and B). Thus, CD8 expression was more prominent in the OSSN tumors compared to CD4 in both OSSN and pterygia tissues.

Table 5. CD4 counts, viral loads of the subjects used and diagnosis of patients in study cohort

Case #	Diagnosis	CD4 count	HIV Viral load
6	OSSN	174	120,000
13	OSSN	UNK	<400
17	Pterygium	491	UNK
21	OSSN	UNK	Not done
23	OSSN	220	<400
25	Pterygium	293	<400
26	Pterygium	546	<400
27	Pterygium	113	UNK
29	OSSN	192	UNK
31	OSSN	62	17,000
32	OSSN	107	<400
36	OSSN	38	200,000
37	OSSN	UNK	UNK
38	OSSN	31	UNK
39	OSSN	121	UNK

Table 5 shows the diagnosis, CD4 counts, and HIV-1 viral load of patients whose RNA was extracted from slides for cDNA analysis of cytokine expression. From the small sample size, we note that pterygia cases had higher

levels of CD4 counts and lower viral loads than OSSN cases amongst those whose complete data was available.

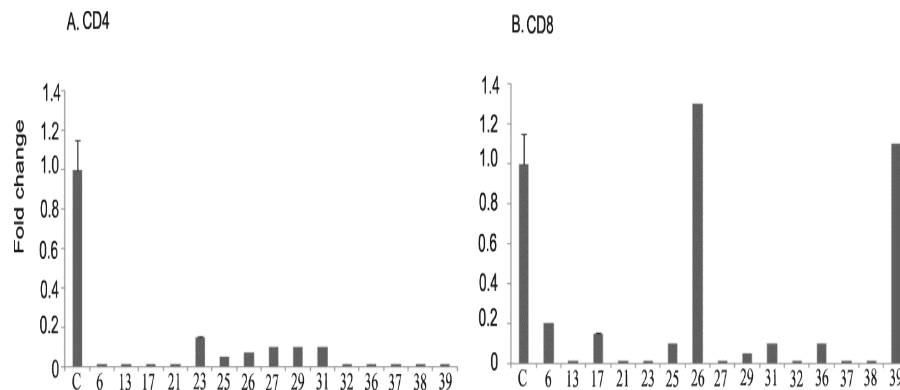


Figure 2. Analysis of CD4 and CD8 transcripts levels in OSSN and pterygia

Using primers for several cytokines and chemokines that have been observed to be expressed at higher levels in some cancers and HIV-1 infected patients we prepared cDNA from RNA extracted from patient slides. The analysis was done on all samples listed in table 4. Using AB(Applied Biosystems, Foster City , CA) 10 µl 2X RT buffer, 1µ of 20X RT enzyme mix, 2µg of RNA, and 9 µl of DEPC water to make a volume of 20µl. The samples were briefly centrifuged and reverse transcription performed at 37^0C for 6 minutes, 95^0C for 5 minutes and 4^0C infinity. The cDNA was amplified on the Step One Plus Real Time PCR System using Power SYBR green PCR master mix (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA), 2µl of 1 µM primer, 3µl of SYBR Green, and 1-3 µl (25-75ng) of the cDNA product in a total volume of 20 µl. Thirty-five cycles of PCR (1 cycle consisting of 1 min at 94^0C, 30 s at 48 to 62^0C (depending on the primer), and 40 s at 72^0C), followed by 60 s at 72^0C. Ct values for the relative quantitation were calculated by the ΔΔCt method. Transcript quantification results were again normalized against GAPDH DNA content. The experiments were performed in triplicate.

Representative factors expressed at low levels by OSSN and pterygia samples from Botswana were analyzed. CD4 (2A) and CD8 (2B) expression were expected to be low in these tissues since there are normally few to none T cells expressing CD4 and CD8 in conjunctival region of the eye. Higher levels of CD8 seen in # 26 and #39 could be a result of infiltration of the eye by cytotoxic CD8 attempting to clear viral infection. Control value is an average of 4 conjunctival control samples.

3.3 Transcript Levels for the Pro-Inflammatory Factors were Modulated in OSSN and Pterygia

We performed quantitative RT-PCR on representative cases of OSSN and pterygia using specific primers (Table 4) designed for cytokines, chemokines and other markers. We identified IL-4 (Figure 3A), a factor shown to be involved in proliferation and Th cell differentiation and able to block MIP-1α, IL-1, IL-6, IL-8, and TNF-α (Mosmann, Cherwinski, Bond, Giedlin, & Coffman, 1986), Tumor necrosis factor (TNF) a monocyte-derived cytotoxin that has been implicated in tumor regression, septic shock and cachexia (Kriegler, Perez, DeFay, Albert, & Lu, 1988), TNF-13B an important member of the TNF superfamily known to regulate B cell proliferation and differentiation and Ig production (Salzer, Jennings, & Grimbacher, 2007). The majority of the samples tested expressed TNF (Figure 3B) and TNF-13B (Figure 3C). Of interest were the high fold increases of TNF and TNF-13B, in both #13 and #29 patient samples although there were some samples where the levels were lower and 3 where little or no signal for TNF-13B was detected (Figure 3B and C). We also observed expression of TNF in samples #17, 21, and 23, but the same samples did not have similar TNF-13B signals (Figure 3B and C), indicating that the TNF expressed was of a different superfamily. This suggests that even though the patients could have been exposed to the same pathogens, their response to the pathogens will vary based on multiple factors such as the loads of the pathogens and level of immunosuppression.

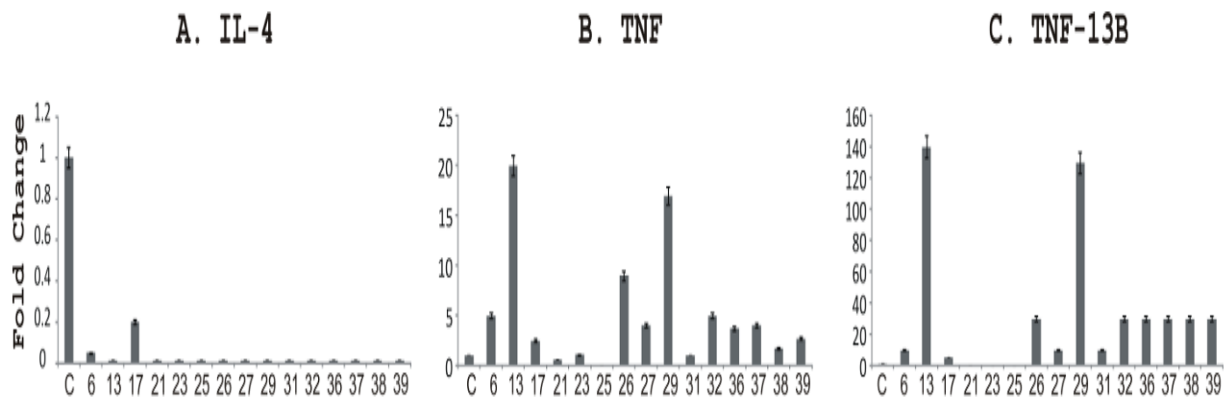


Figure 3A, 3B and 3C. Determination of pro-inflammatory cytokine levels in OSSN and pterygia

Surprisingly pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-4(3A) which is normally expressed at higher levels in HIV-1 infected and cancer patients was low, possibly a result of multiple immunosuppression by HIV-1, OSSN/pterygia, and other infections, including opportunistic infections. Yet TNF (3B) and TNF-13B (3C) cytokines expressed in most infections and cancer was expressed to appreciable levels by #6, #13, #17, #26, #27, #29, #s31-#39. Control value is an average of 4 conjunctival control samples.

3.4 Anti-Inflammatory Cytokines are Expressed in OSSN and Pterygia

Using specific primers we demonstrated the expression of the anti-inflammatory factors IL-10 (Figure 3D), a protein that inhibits the synthesis of other cytokines like IFN- , IL-2, IL-3, TNF, and GM-CSF (Zdanov, Schalk-Hihi, Gustchina, Tsang, Weatherbee, et al.1995; Alonso, Pontiggia, Medenica, & Rizzo, 1997). No detectable increase was observed with IL-13 in the patient samples although the control showed nice signal (Figure 3E). IL-13 which down-regulates the production of TNF, IL-1, IL-8, and MIP-1α by monocytes (de Waal Malefyt, Figdor, Huijbens, Mohan-Peterson, Bennett et al.1993) not expressed in the tissue samples.

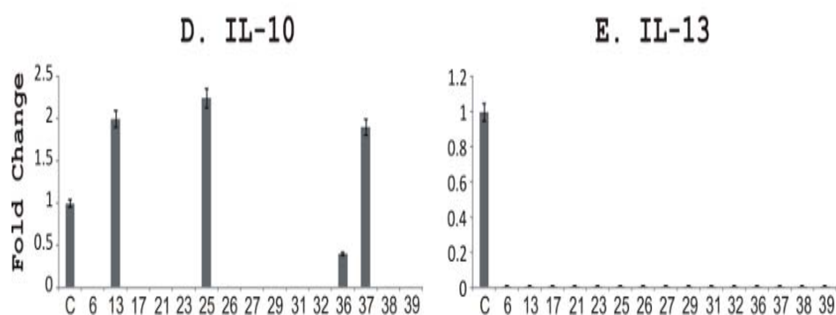


Figure 3D and 3E. Low expression of IL-10 and IL-13 in OSSN and pterygia

All cDNA used in the analysis were extracted from the listed samples in Table 4. Representative anti-inflammatory cytokines IL-10 (3D) and IL-13(3E) were expressed at low levels by OSSN and pterygia samples from Botswana are shown, with IL-10 expressed by only #13, #25, #36, and #37, while none of the samples expressed IL-13 to appreciable levels. Control value is an average of 4 conjunctival control samples.

3.5 Growth Factors were Expressed by OSSN and Pterygia

Quantitative RT-PCR was used to determine the expression of VEGF which may affect the physiological and pathological outcome in angiogenesis including cancer (Clendenen et al., 2011). We showed a relatively higher fold increase in signal with patient #s 6, 13, 29, 32, 36, 37, and 39 showing particularly high levels (Figure 3F). TGF-β which can display both pro-inflammatory and anti-inflammatory properties depending on context (Dourado, Martinez-Maza, Kishimoto, Suzuki, & Detels, 1997) had an appreciable increase in most samples

especially in #s 21 and 27 representing OSSN as well as pterygia (Figure 3G). IL-6 which is involved in differentiation of B-cells into Ig-secreting cells has both pro-inflammatory and anti-inflammatory properties (Barton, 1997). Only two of the samples, #21 and #29 showed increased signals for IL-6 above that for the control (3H).

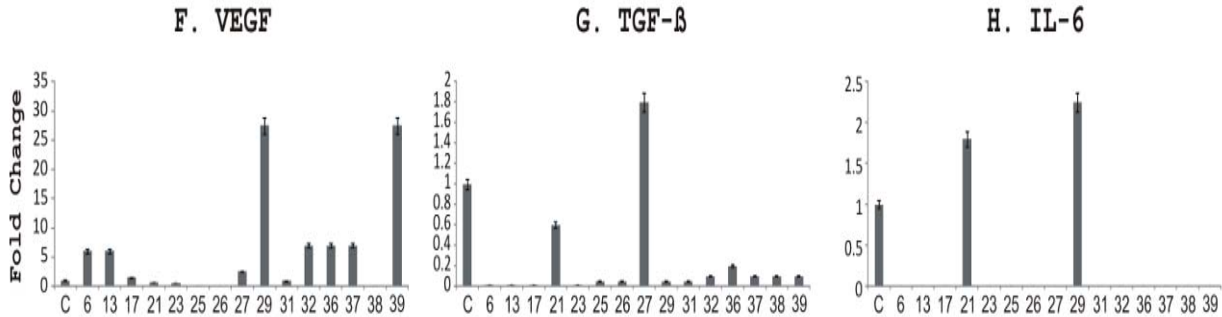


Figure 3F, 3G and 3H. Most OSSN and pterygia samples express VEGF and TGF-β, except for IL-6

Representative growth factors VEGF, TGF-β, and IL-6 are shown. VEGF (3F) which has been shown to be expressed at high levels in HIV-1 infection and cancer was consistent with expectation as it was expressed in most of the samples. TGF-β (3G) was not as robustly expressed as VEGF in these samples. IL-6 (3H) which is normally expressed at higher levels in HIV-1 and cancer was expressed at higher levels by 2 samples. Control value is an average of 4 conjunctival control samples.

3.6 Chemotactic Factors were Rarely Expressed by OSSN and Pterygia

The Chemotactic cytokines IL-8, an angiogenic chemokine with roles in development and progression of many cancers (Chien, Yeh, Li, Wei, Chang, et al. 2011) was expressed in two samples #21 and #25 (Figure 3I). MCP-1 (CCL2), a member of the CC chemokine family that regulates monocyte migration by enhancing transit from the bone marrow into the circulation or from circulation to the site of inflammation (Tsou, Peters, Si, Slaymaker, Aslanian, et al. 2007), was expressed by #21 (Figure 3J). The majority of the samples had little or no detectable signals for these two chemotactic factors. We did not expect to have fewer samples express low levels of these chemotactic cytokines that are usually associated with cancer and infections despite a majority of the patients being immunosuppressed.

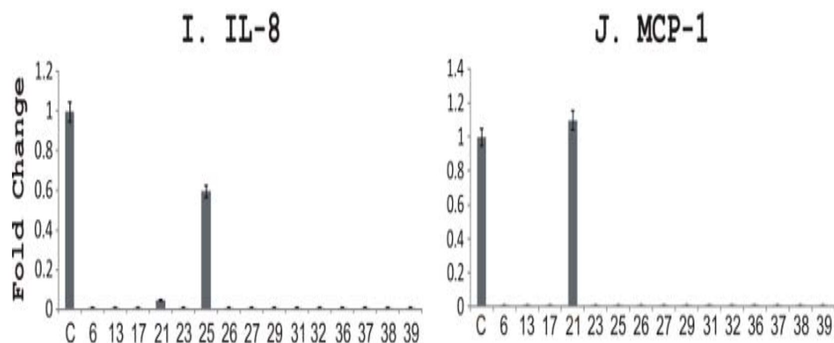


Figure 3I and 3J. OSSN and pterygia poorly express chemotactic factors

It was noted that most samples did not express chemotactic factors as shown here by IL-8 (3I) and MCP-1(3J). Only one tissue sample expressed each of the factors from the panel tested. Control value is an average of 4 conjunctival control samples.

Of interest was the observation that the cytokines and growth factors observed in cytokine assay using serum were also seen in RT-PCR experiments using RNA extracted from tissues, an indication that the sera results were not some global response to infection, but could have been more specific to pathogens and cancer in the tissues (Table 6).

Table 6. Representative Factors detected in sera and tissues of patients

Chemokine/cytokine	Sera	Tissue
Interferon- ɤ	+	ND
SDF-1	+	ND
TARC	+	ND
TNF-α	+	+
TNF-β	+	+
TNF-B13	+	+
VEGF	+	+
RANTES	+	ND
TGF-β	low	+
Angiogenin	+	ND
MCP-1	+	+
MIP-1	+	ND
EGF	+	ND
GRO	+	ND
IL-12p40/70	+	low
IL-16	+	ND
IL-13	low	low
IL-10	low	+
IL-8	low	+
IL-6	low	+
IL-4	low	+

ND-Not Determined

4. Discussion

It has been reported that HIV-1 infections initially induce anti-viral CTL response, but that with enhanced virus replication the viral "allergen-like domains" in the viral structural proteins that are presented by HLA class II molecules on dendritic cells to Th_2 cells induce the synthesis of IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13 (Becker, 2004). The increase in levels of the Th_2 cytokine IL-4 inhibits the ability of Th1 cells to synthesize IL-2, IL-12, and IFN-γ as well as antiviral CTL activity and CTL precursors (Becker, 2004). The progression of HIV-1 infection and other opportunistic infections leads to AIDS and a complete failure of the immune system which can resemble an untreated allergy (Becker, 2004), that eventually predisposes patients to cancers.

To our knowledge this is the first study to assess the expression of different cytokines and chemokines in OSSN and pterygia. The results of our study show that in OSSN and pterygia there is a marked suppression of both Th_1 and Th_2 type cytokines. Th_1 cells that elevate cell mediated immunity in response to intracellular pathogens are inhibited by Th_2 cells that favor humoral immunity in response to extracellular pathogens. Unlike some cancer cases in which the imbalance in Th_1/Th_2 takes place with Th_2 predominating (Becker, 2004; Satyam, Singh, Badjatia, Seth, & Sharma, 2009), the samples from immunocompromised patients which involves both intracellular and extracellular infection, the mutual inhibitory effect would likely be constitutive leading to suppression of both arms of the immune system. Decreased amounts of Th_1 cytokines indicate that proliferation and persistence of tumor cells may be due to the immunocompromised state of the patients which may have a vital role in inhibiting antitumor activities. In most advanced cancer cases, IFN-γ and other Th_1 cytokines drop as our findings show (Satyam et al., 2009). Alonso et al (1997) in a study of adults with AIDS observed minimal elevations for IL-2, IL-6, IL-8, IL-12, IFN-α, IL-6SR in PBMCs compared to controls, and the level of RANTES was lower than normal controls. Cytokine elevations in AIDS patients are reflective of chronic viral infection, which in our cohort included HIV-1 and herpes viruses (Nicol et al., 2005; Fernandes et al., 2005). In the samples we analyzed there was no significant difference between OSSN and pterygia and both cytokines and chemokines were expressed similarly. This may indicate that pterygium from HIV-1 infected Botswana patients may in fact be a precursor of OSSN as suggested in our previous paper, a hypothesis that will warrant verification by following a cohort of pterygia patients to observe if they develop OSSN overtime (Simbiri et al.,

2010). In the cytokine and chemokine array screen it was observed that the negative control responded stronger than the cases in all cytokines and chemokines analyzed, and that the response from pterygia was slightly higher than OSSN. The stronger response from the negative control may have been due to an infection and a response from an immunocompetent individual which was stronger. However, the expression of the cytokines was mixed in other cancers such as cervical cancer where cytokine expression is dependent on stage and HPV types, which may apply to OSSN (Fernandes et al., 2005; Pardo-Govea et al., 2005; Rajappa, Saxena & Sharma, 2007).

RT-PCR showed the expression of inflammatory cytokines such as TGF-β, TNF, and TNF-13B. NF-KB which is activated by cytokines and is a transcriptional factor that regulates a battery of genes that are critical to innate and adaptive immunity, cell proliferation, inflammation, and tumor development was significantly increased in our samples (not shown) (Ma, Becker Buscaglia, Barker, & Li, 2011). VEGF is an important angiogenic factor, with significant effects on tumor angiogenesis and the only highly expressed angiogenic factor in our samples (3F). Some studies have demonstrated that VEGF could be a prognostic factor, independent even from microvascular density, which is increased by its expression (Baderca, Alexa, Lighezan, Izvernariu, & Raica, 2011). TGF-β, depending on the microenvironment can be proinflammatory by being a potent chemoattractant for neutrophils and promoting inflammation (Mantel & Schmidt-Weber, 2011). It also induces differentiation into the anti-inflammatory Treg cells and the proinflammatory Th_{17} and Th_9 cells but inhibits Th_{22} differentiation (Mantel & Schmidt-Weber, 2011). In infections, it protects against collateral damage caused by the immune system, but it also promotes immune evasion from chronic infections. In autoimmune diseases, its dysfunction leads to the loss of tolerance to self-antigens (Mantel & Schmidt-Weber, 2011). In cancer, TGF-β is a potent inhibitor of cell proliferation and acts as a tumor suppressor at the beginning of tumorigenesis. However, once the cells become resistant to TGF-β, it sustains tumor growth and metastasis by promoting immune evasion and angiogenesis (Mantel & Schmidt-Weber, 2011). Chemokines like MCP-1, and other cytokines such as IL-4, IL-6, IL-8, IL-10, and IL-13 were not elicited to appreciable levels in our study. Other cancers show increased levels of these cytokines (Clendenen et al., 2011; Ma et al., 2011; Baderca et al., 2011). The lower expression of these cytokines in our samples could be due to tissue specificity and multiple viral and other infections that increase immunosuppression seen in our patient cohort.

In a study by Dourado et al. (1997), they reported prevalent elevation of IL-6 among men with AIDS and opportunistic infections than those with AIDS and Kaposi's sarcoma. They noted that the high prevalence of IL-6 among controls could be explained by association of higher levels of IL-6 and lower levels of CD4 T cell number. In our samples though pterygia cases had higher CD4 counts and lower HIV-1 viral load than OSSN, there was no difference in expression of IL-6 and indeed other cytokines between the two groups, though due to sample size a larger study is warranted.

Clerici et al. showed that immunoinhibitory Th_1 cytokines IL-4 and IL-10 capable of stimulating tumor growth are linked with cervical cancer and CIN grade III compared to early CIN and healthy controls (Clerici et al., 1997). Nicol et al looking at effects of HIV-1 co-infection in HPV infected women observed an increased number of cells that expressed IL-6, IFN-α, IFN- , and TNF-α in HPV infection, while co-infection led to increased number of cells expressing IL-4, IL-10, and IL-8 (Nicol et al., 2005). Co-infection with HIV-1 was also associated with higher numbers of CD8. Similar to some of our findings Chopra et al (1998) observed increased serum levels of Angiogenin, IL-2, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-10, b-FGF, TNF-α, TGF-β, TNF-β, and GM-CSF during different stages of cervical cancer (Chopra, Dinh, & Hannigan, 1998). It is to be assumed that the expression of the cytokines would vary in the different stages and grades of pterygia and OSSN depending on HIV-1 infection and other infections. To elucidate this would require a larger study with a larger cohort of controls. Thus without proper controls of subjects with HIV+/-OSSN and HIV-/+OSSN it is difficult to decipher whether it is HIV-1, OSSN, or both contributing equally to the immunosuppression affecting release of cytokines and chemokines. The data however, shows that both are involved to different levels which may vary with the stage of disease and infectious agents acting actively or passively in the individual patient, and other epigenetic and extraneous factors.

Kwon and Kaufmann (2010) reported that genetic polymorphisms in the IL-10 gene promoter that lead to decreased IL-10 expression have been associated with more rapid disease progression in late stages of HIV infection that suggest the anti-inflammatory effects of IL-10 may be protective in the setting of chronic immune activation. Further, Furler and Uittenbogaart (2010) argue that cytokine and biomarker expression in HIV-1 infection results from the combined effect of intracellular signaling pathways orchestrated by kinases like p38 and ERK, and that p38, ERK and Mitogen-Activated Protein Kinase (MAPK) pathways govern the regulation of cytokines (IL-2, IL-10, and TNF-α) as well as biomarkers (PD-1, Fas/FasL, among others) that are skewed in chronic HIV infection. Additionally, HIV utilizes the p38 and ERK pathways to produce new virions to deplete

$CD4^+$ T cells from the host's immune system that would contribute to some of the cancers seen in HIV-1 infected patients.

Noguchi et al. (2007) showed that EBER can activate NF-kB and IRF3 pathways. EBER-mediated signaling has been associated with cytokine expressions in EBV-infected cells. The activation of NF-kB and AP-1 by viral antigens leads to expression of cellular IL-6, IL-8, bFGF, and VEGF, which contribute to host cell survival and malignancy. Over 75% of our cohort tested positive for the ubiquitous EBV by PCR in tissue (Simbiri et al., 2010). Hence the effect of EBER on the expression of these cytokines, plus other viral proteins calls for a detailed analysis.

The profile of cytokines, chemokines and growth factors , though different from patient to patient in our OSSN and pterygia HIV-1 patients suggests that multiple viral and other infectious agents exposure may lead to dysregulated expression of proinflammatory factors that have been associated with onset and maintenance of cancer. However, the varied levels between patients could be attributed to stage of the disease, level of immunocompetence, and the presence of other infectious and opportunistic agents. Of significance was the detection of similar cytokines, chemokines, and growth factors in both the sera and tissues (Table 6).

5. Conclusion

This study investigating the expression of cytokines and growth factors in OSSN and pterygia in HIV-1 patients suggest that multiple viral and other infectious agents known to modulate expression of cytokines and other factors may contribute to the development of OSSN and pterygia. The interaction between different pathogenic agents and the dysregulatory activities of these factors in immunocompromised individuals will contribute to cell survival and proliferation of the infected cells. Clearly, further study is warranted to elucidate the molecular processes and pathways involved in pathogenesis of OSSN and pterygia in HIV-1 population.

References

Aggarwal, B. B. (2003). Signalling pathways of the TNF superfamily: a double-edged sword. *Nat. Rev. Immunol., 3*, 745-756. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nri1184

Alonso, K., Pontiggia, P., Medenica, R., & Rizzo, S. (1997). Cytokine patterns in adults with AIDS. *Immunol. Invest., 26*, 341-350. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08820139709022691

Baderca, F., Alexa, A., Lighezan, R., Izvernariu, D., & Raica, M. (2011). The diagnostic value of VEGF expression in the renal parenchyma tumors. *Rom. J. Morphol. Embryol., 52*, 581-586.

Barton, B. E. (1997). IL-6: insights into novel biological activities. *Clin. Immunol. Immunopathol, 85*, 16-20. http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/clin.1997.4420

Becker, Y. (2004). The changes in the T helper 1 (Th1) and T helper 2 (Th2) cytokine balance during HIV-1 infection are indicative of an allergic response to viral proteins that may be reversed by Th2 cytokine inhibitors and immune response modifiers--a review and hypothesis. *Virus Genes, 28*, 5-18. http://dx.doi.org/10.1023/B:VIRU.0000012260.32578.72

Cai, Q., Verma, S. C., Choi, J. Y., Ma, M., & Robertson, E. S. (2010) Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus inhibits interleukin-4-mediated STAT6 phosphorylation to regulate apoptosis and maintain latency. *J. Virol., 84*, 11134-11144. http://dx.doi.org/10.1128/JVI.01293-10

Charo, I. F., & Ransohoff, R. M. (2006). The many roles of chemokines and chemokine receptors in inflammation. *N. Engl. J. Med., 354*, 610-621.

Chien, M. H., Yeh, C. B., Li, Y. C., Wei, L. H, Chang, J. H., Peng, Y. T., .. Kuo, W. H. (2011). Relationship of interleukin-8 gene polymorphisms with hepatocellular carcinoma susceptibility and pathological development. *J. Surg. Oncol., 104*(7), 798-803. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jso.22037

Chopra, V., Dinh, T. V., & Hannigan, E. V. (1998). Circulating serum levels of cytokines and angiogenic factors in patients with cervical cancer. *Cancer Invest., 16*, 152-159.

Clendenen, T. V, Lundin, E., Zeleniuch-Jacquotte, A., Koenig, K. L., Berrino, F., Lukanova, A., ... Arslan, A. A. (2011). Circulating inflammation markers and risk of epithelial ovarian cancer. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev., 20*, 799-810. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-10-1180

Clerici, M., Merola, M., Ferrario, E., Trabattoni, D., Villa, M. L., Clerici, E., ... Shearer, G. M. (1997). Cytokine production patterns in cervical intraepithelial neoplasia: association with human papillomavirus infection. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst., 89*, 245-250. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jnci/89.3.245

de Koning, N. C., Waddell, K., Magyezi, J., Purdie, K., Proby, C., Harwood, C., ... Newton, R. (2008). Genital

and cutaneous human papillomavirus (HPV) types in relation to conjunctival squamous cell neoplasia: A case-control study in Uganda. *Infectious Agents and Cancer, 3,* 1. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1750-9378-3-12

de Waal Malefyt, R., Figdor, C. G., Huijbens, R., Mohan-Peterson, S., Bennett, B., Culpepper, J., ... de Vries, J. E. (1993). Effects of IL-13 on phenotype, cytokine production, and cytotoxic function of human monocytes. Comparison with IL-4 and modulation by IFN-gamma or IL-10. *J. Immunol., 151*, 6370-6381.

Detorakis, E. T., Sourvinos, G., & Spandidos, D. A. (2001). Detection of herpes simplex virus and human papillomavirus in ophthalmic pterygium. *Cornea, 20*(2), 164-7.

Dourado, I., Martinez-Maza, O., Kishimoto, T., Suzuki, H., & Detels, R. (1997). Interleukin 6 and AIDS-associated Kaposi's sarcoma: a nested case control study within the Multicenter AIDS Cohort Study. *AIDS Res. Hum. Retroviruses, 13*, 781-788.

Fernandes, A. P., Goncalves, M. A., Duarte, G., Cunha, F. Q, Simoes, R. T., & Donadi, E. A. (2005). HPV16, HPV18, and HIV infection may influence cervical cytokine intralesional levels. *Virology, 334*, 294-298. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.virol.2005.01.029

Furler, R. L., & Uittenbogaart, C. H. (2010). Signaling through the P38 and ERK pathways: a common link between HIV replication and the immune response. *Immunol. Res., 48*(1-3), 99-109. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12026-010-8170-1

Gallagher, M. J., Giannoudis, A., Herrington, C. S., & Hiscott, P. (2001). Human papillomavirus in pterygium. *Br. J. Ophthalmol., 85*(7), 782-4. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bjo.85.7.782

Gasperini, P., Sakakibara, S., & Tosato, G. (2008). Contribution of viral and cellular cytokines to Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus pathogenesis. *J. Leukoc. Biol., 84*, 994-1000. http://dx.doi.org/10.1189/jlb.1107777

Hirst, L. W., Axelsen, R. A., & Schwab, I. (2009). Pterygium and associated ocular surface squamous neoplasia. *Arch. Ophthalmol., 127*, 31-32.

Kiire, C. A., & Dhillon, B. (2006). The aetiology and associations of conjunctival intraepithelial neoplasia. *Br. J. Ophthalmol., 90*, 109-113. http://doi.org/10.1136/bjo.2005.077305

Klein, B., Zhang, X. G, Jourdan, M., Content, J., Houssiau, F., Aarden, L., ... Bataille, R. (1989). Paracrine rather than autocrine regulation of myeloma-cell growth and differentiation by interleukin-6. *Blood, 73*, 517-526.

Kriegler, M., Perez, C., DeFay, K., Albert, I., & Lu, S. D. (1988). A novel form of TNF/cachectin is a cell surface cytotoxic transmembrane protein: ramifications for the complex physiology of TNF. *Cell, 53*, 45-53. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0092-8674(88)90486-2

Kwon, D. S., & Kaufmann, D. E. (2010). Protective and detrimental roles of IL-10 in HIV pathogenesis. *Eur. Cytokine Netw, 21*, 208-214.

Ma, X., Becker Buscaglia, L. E, Barker, J. R., & Li, Y. (2011). MicroRNAs in NF-{kappa}B signaling. *J. Mol. Cell. Biol., 3*, 159-166. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jmcb/mjr007

Mantel, P. Y., & Schmidt-Weber, C. B. (2011). Transforming growth factor-beta: recent advances on its role in immune tolerance. *Methods Mol. Biol., 677*, 303-338. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-60761-869-0_21

Maxwell, Parkin D., Nambooze, S., Wabwire-Mangen, F., & Wabinga, H. R. (2010). Changing cancer incidence in Kampala, Uganda, 1991–2006. Changing cancer incidence in Kampala, Uganda, 1991–2006. *Int. J. Cancer, 126*, 1187–1195. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.24838

McDonnell, J. M., McDonnell, P. J., Mounts, P., Wu, T. C., & Green, W. R. (1986). Demonstration of papillomavirus capsid antigen in human conjunctival neoplasia. *Arch. Ophthalmol, 104*, 1801-1805.

Mindiola, R., Caulejas, D., Nunez-Troconis, J., Araujo, M., Delgado, M., et al. (2008). Increased number of IL-2, IL-2 receptor and IL-10 positive cells in premalignant lesions of the cervix. *Invest Clin, 49*, 533-545.

Mosmann, T. R., Cherwinski, H., Bond, M. W., Giedlin, M. A., & Coffman, R. L. (1986). Two types of murine helper T cell clone. I. Definition according to profiles of lymphokine activities and secreted proteins. *J. Immunol, 136*, 2348-2357.

Nicol, A. F., Fernandes, A. T., Grinsztejn, B., Russomano, F., e Silva, J. R. L., Tristão, A., ... Bonecini-Almeida, M. da G. (2005). Distribution of immune cell subsets and cytokine-producing cells in the uterine cervix of human papillomavirus (HPV)-infected women: influence of HIV-1 coinfection. *Diagn Mol Pathol, 14*(1), 39-47. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.pas.0000143309.81183.6c

Noguchi, K., Fukazawa, H., Murakami, Y., Takahashi, N., Yamagoe, S., & Uehara, Y. (2007).

Gamma-herpesviruses and cellular signaling in AIDS-associated malignancies. *Cancer Sci., 98*, 1288-1296. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1349-7006.2007.00555.x

Panchapakesan, J., Hourihan, F., & Mitchell, P. (1998). Prevalence of pterygium and pinguecula: the Blue Mountains Eye Study. *Aust N Z J Ophthalmol, 26*(Suppl 1), S2-5.

Pardo-Govea, T., Callejas, D., Nunez-Troconis, J., Araujo, M., Costa, L., & Donadi, E. A. (2005). Gamma interferon (IFN-gamma), tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF-alpha) and interleukins 2, 4 and 6 (IL-2, IL-4, IL-6) in cervical-uterine cells of intraepithelial neoplasia: a preliminary report. *Invest Clin, 46*, 5-13.

Piecyc-Sidor, M., Polz-Dacewicz, M., Zagorski, Z., & Zarnowski, T. (2009). Ocurrence of papillomavirus in pterygia. *Acta Ophthalmol, 87*(8), 890-5. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1755-3768.2008.01372.x

Piras, F., Moore, P. S., Ugalde, J., Perra, M. T., Scarpa, A., & Sirigu, P. (2003). Detection of human papillomavirus DNA in pterygia from different geographical regions. *Br J Ophthalmol, 87*(7), 864-6. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bjo.87.7.864

Salzer, U., Jennings, S., & Grimbacher, B. (2007). To switch or not to switch--the opposing roles of TACI in terminal B cell differentiation. *Eur. J. Immunol., 37*, 17-20. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/eji.200636914

Samanta, M., Iwakiri, D., & Takada, K. (2008). Epstein-Barr virus-encoded small RNA induces IL-10 through RIG-I-mediated IRF-3 signaling. *Oncogene, 27*, 4150-4160. http://doi.org/10.1038/onc.2008.75

Satyam, A., Singh, P., Badjatia, N., Seth, A., & Sharma, A. (2009). A disproportion of T(H)1/T(H)2 cytokines with predominance of T(H)2, in urothelial carcinoma of bladder. *Urol Oncol, 29*(1), 58-65. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.urolonc.2009.06.002

Sharma, A., Rajappa, M., Saxena, A., & Sharma, M. (2007). Cytokine profile in Indian women with cervical intraepithelial neoplasia and cancer cervix. *Int. J. Gynecol Cancer, 17*, 879-885.

Simbiri, K. O., Murakami, M., Feldman, M., Steenhoff, A. P., Nkomazana, O., Bisson, G., & Robertson, E. S. (2010). Multiple oncogenic viruses identified in Ocular surface squamous neoplasia in HIV-1 patients. *Infect. Agent. Cancer, 5*, 6. http://dx. doi.org/10.1186/1750-9378-5-6

Sjo, N. C., von Buchwald, C., Cassonnet, P., Norrild, B., Prause, J. U., Vinding, T., & Heegaard, S. (2007). Human papillomavirus in normal conjunctival tissue and in conjunctival papilloma: types and frequencies in a large series. *Br. J. Ophthalmol, 91*, 1014-1015. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bjo.2006.108811

Tornesello, M. L., Waddell, K. M., Duraturo, M. L., Biryahwaho, B., Downing, R., & Lucas, S. B. (2005). TP53 codon 72 polymorphism and risk of conjunctival squamous cell carcinoma in Uganda. *Cancer Detection and Prevention, 29*, 501–50.

Tsai, Y. Y., Chang, C. C., Chiang, C. C., Yeh, K. T., Chen, P. L., Chang, C. H., ... Cheng, Y. W. (2009). HPV infection and p53 inactivation in pterygium. *Mol. Vis., 15*, 1092-1097.

Tsou, C. L., Peters, W., Si, Y., Slaymaker, S., Aslanian, A. M., et al. (2007). Critical roles for CCR2 and MCP-3 in monocyte mobilization from bone marrow and recruitment to inflammatory sites. *J. Clin. Invest, 117*, 902-909. http://dx.doi.org/10.1172/JCI29919

Vajdic, C. M., van Leeuwen, M. T., McDonald, S. P., McCredie, M. R. E., Law, M., ... Chapman, J. R. (2007). Increased Incidence of Squamous Cell Carcinoma of Eye After Kidney Transplantation. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst., 99*, 1340–2. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jnci/djm085

Varinli, S., Varinli, I., Koksal Erkisi, M., & Doran, F. (1994). Human papillomavirus in pterygium. *Cent. Afr. J. Med., 40*(1), 24-6.

Wabinga, H. R., Parkin, D. M., Wabwire-Mangen, F., & Nambooze, S. (2000). Trends in cancer incidence in Kyadondo County, Uganda, 1960–1997. *Br. J. Cancer., 82*(9), 1585–1592. http://doi.org/10.1054/bjoc.1999.1071

Waddell, K. M., Downing, R. G., Lucas, S. B., & Newton, R. (2006). Corneo-conjunctival carcinoma in Uganda. *Eye, 20*, 893-899. http://doi.org/10.1038/sj.eye.6702043

Woodworth, C. D., McMullin, E., Iglesias, M., & Plowman, G. D. (1995). Interleukin 1 alpha and tumor necrosis factor alpha stimulate autocrine amphiregulin expression and proliferation of human papillomavirus-immortalized and carcinoma-derived cervical epithelial cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U S A, 92*, 2840-2844.

Zdanov, A., Schalk-Hihi, C., Gustchina, A., Tsang, M., Weatherbee, J., & Wlodawer, A. (1995). Crystal structure of interleukin-10 reveals the functional dimer with an unexpected topological similarity to interferon gamma. *Structure, 3*, 591-601. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0969-2126(01)00193-9

Cancer and Clinical Oncology; Vol. 1, No. 2; 2012
ISSN 1927-4858 E-ISSN 1927-4866
Published by Canadian Center of Science and Education

Irinotecan and Capecitabine (CAPIRI) Plus Bevacizumab in First-Line Treatment of Metastatic Colorectal Cancer

Jose María Vieitez[1], Paula J. Fonseca[1], Jose P. Berros[1], Miguel Fernandez de Sanmamed[1], Eduardo Gutierrez Restrepo[1], Marta Izquierdo[1], Pablo Pardo[1], Angel J. Lacave[1]

[1] Medical Oncology Service, University Central Hospital of Asturias

Correspondence: Dr. Jose María Vieitez, Medical Oncology Service, University Central Hospital of Asturias, C/Celestino Villamil, S/N-33006-Oviedo, Spain. Tel: 34-606-366-149. E-mail: josemariavieitez@yahoo.es

Received: April 26, 2012 Accepted: May 9, 2012 Online Published: May 31, 2012

doi:10.5539/cco.v1n2p25 URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.5539/cco.v1n2p25

Abstract

The purpose of this prospective study was to assess the efficacy and safety of bevacizumab in combination with reduced doses of irinotecan plus capecitabine (CAPIRI regimen), in patients with metastatic colorectal cancer (mCRC), as first-line chemotherapy. A cohort of 120 mCRC consecutive patients was included. The overall response rate was 63.3% (76 patients; 95% confidence interval [CI], 53.97%-71.77%). Median time to progression and overall survival were 15 months (range: 2-49 months; 95% CI: 13.00, 17.00 months) and 22.5 months (range: 4-54 months; 95% CI: 21.00, 27.00 months), respectively. The one year survival rate was 81.5%. CAPIRI-related grade 3/4 adverse events included alopecia (29.2%) and diarrhoea (16.7%), which were manageable. Bevacizumab-related grade 3 hypertension was reported in 2 patients. One patient died due to treatment related adverse event, which was no bevacizumab-related. In conclusion, combination of bevacizumab plus CAPIRI is a feasible treatment which provides a clinical benefit as first-line treatment in chemonaïve patients with mCRC.

Keywords: irinotecan, capecitabine, bevacizumab, colorectal neoplasms, neoplasm metastases

1. Introduction

Approximately 60% of patients with colorectal cancer need chemotherapy to treat their metastatic disease. Chemotherapy was shown to increase the quality of life, time to disease progression (TTP) and overall survival (OS) of patients with metastatic colorectal cancer (mCRC). The introduction in recent years of new chemotherapeutic treatments (e.g. capecitabine, irinotecan, or oxaliplatin) or new regimens with monoclonal antibodies that inhibit specific molecular targets (e.g. bevacizumab, cetuximab, or panitumumab) have substantially improved the efficacy (Colucci et al., 2005; de Gramont. et al., 2000; Hurwitz et al., 2004; Simpson et al., 2003; Tournigand et al., 2004).

Capecitabine offers the advantage of continuous exposure to 5-FU without requiring central venous access (Cassidy et al., 2002; Van Cutsem et al., 2004) and, therefore, it is more convenient to administer, requires less hospitalization and decreases the utilization of medical resources (Payne, 1992). Capecitabine was developed, in combination with either oxaliplatin or irinotecan in a 3 week schedule, instead of 5-FU infusion, as an interesting alternative due to the practicality of the treatment. Moreover, the use of capecitabine instead of 5-FU, either with irinotecan or oxaliplatin, confirmed the activity and efficacy of the drug (Cassidy et al., 2004; Koopman et al., 2007). However, to date no study has shown which regimen (oxaliplatin based or irinotecan-based) is the best in the first and successive lines of treatment. In fact, two studies by Goldberg et al. (2004) and Tournigand et al. (2004) comparing oxaliplatin and irinotecan regimens found no differences in their survival rate and safety profiles. Likewise, studies comparing oxaliplatin and irinotecan regimens in combination with capecitabine were very scarce, as capecitabine doses used in initial comparative studies resulted in an unacceptable level of toxicity (Fuchs et al., 2008). Nevertheless, results from a phase II study by Grothey et al. found minimal differences in survival between capecitabine+oxaliplatin and capecitabine+irinotecan regimens (Schmoll et al., 2006).

In addition, it is important to avoid drugs with cumulative toxicity which can limit their benefits. For oxaliplatin-based regimens, severe peripheral neuropathy led to treatment discontinuation in more than 20% of patients after six months of treatment (Gamelin et al., 2002; Grothey, 2003; Krishnan et al., 2005). Moreover, 5% of the sensitive neuropathies were permanent or persisted for more than two years (de Gramont et al., 2000;

Giacchetti et al., 2000; Hospers et al., 2006). On the other hand, the major adverse events (AEs) associated with irinotecan are diarrhoea and neutropenia, being not cumulative and allowing for continued treatment until disease progression.

New regimens with targeted drugs (e.g. bevacizumab) have shown to prolong the TTP as well. Bevacizumab, a humanized monoclonal antibody against vascular endothelial growth factor, combined with fluoropyrimidine based chemotherapy is one of the standard regimens in first line treatment of mCRC and has demonstrated a consistent benefit in several studies (Hurwitz et al., 2004; Macedo et al., 2012).

To gain further information on the efficacy and safety of bevacizumab in combination with reduced doses of capecitabine plus irinotecan (CAPIRI) in a 3-week schedule we decided to prospectively collect the data on this combination from a cohort of mCRC patients attending to our centre. The more favourable cumulative toxicity profile and convenience, made us prefer the low dose CAPIRI treatment in combination with bevacizumab over an oxaliplatin-based regimen. Reduced doses of irinotecan and capecitabine were chosen to increase compliance with the chemotherapeutic regimen while maintaining dose intensity within the activity range for these drugs (Kim et al., 2005). The low dose CAPIRI regimen is extensively used in our unit with acceptable tolerability, based on a previous phase I-II study with irinotecan in second line set conducted in our department (Vieitez et al., 2003). Here, we report the results of this non interventional, single-centre study.

2. Method

2.1 Study Design

The study was performed after obtaining approval from the local Institutional Review Board committee and in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki, the Good Clinical Practices, and local ethical and legal requirements. The study was performed under standard clinical practice conditions in mCRC patients treated at the University Central Asturias Hospital in Spain. Before inclusion, all patients were fully informed about the study and all gave their written consent.

2.2 Study Population

Patients with histologically confirmed unresectable mCRC, with measurable lesions according to Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours (RECIST) (Therasse et al., 2000) by computed tomography (CT) scan; aged ≥18 years and Karfnosky performance status (PS) ≥60% were included. Prior chemotherapy for advanced disease was not permitted, but adjuvant or neoadjuvant chemotherapy was allowed providing it was completed at least 12 weeks before inclusion. Prior radiotherapy was permitted if there were measurable lesions outside the radiation field at inclusion. Prior radiotherapy/major surgery must have been completed at least 6 weeks before inclusion. In the absence of symptoms (bleeding, obstruction, and perforation) patients without primary tumour resection or with ascites were eligible.

2.3 Methods

Patients received CAPIRI + bevacizumab treatment, which consisted of a 90 minutes IV infusion of irinotecan 240 mg/m^2 on day 1 plus oral capecitabine 850 mg/m^2 twice daily for 2 weeks plus bevacizumab 7.5 mg/Kg IV on day 1 in a 3-week cycle. Delays or dose reductions for capecitabine (up to 40%) or irinotecan (up to 20%) were permitted according to the tolerance on previous cycle. Chemotherapy was continued until progression, death, unacceptable toxicity or refusal, or lost to follow-up.

The following information was collected from medical records at baseline visit: patients' medical history, Karfnosky PS assessment, and significant findings in blood and urinary tests (including proteinuria and CEA measurement levels). Data from tumour assessments performed were collected from baseline visit and, thereafter, every 2-3 months. The centre's standard clinical practice for tumour assessments includes CT evaluation of the chest, abdomen, and pelvis. Tumour responses were scored according to RECIST v1.0 criteria recommendations (Therasse et al., 2000). The safety was evaluated for all patients receiving at least one dose of the treatment cycle and graded according the National Cancer Institute Common Toxicity criteria (NCI CTCAE) version 2.

Complete liver metastatic resection with curative intention was attempted in patients who were deemed resectable after chemotherapy.

2.4 Statistical Analyses

The primary endpoint of this study was the overall response rate (ORR) assessment; i.e. the percentage of responders (complete response [CR] + partial response [PR]) to treatment with CAPIRI + bevacizumab. The statistical software "Ene-2.0" (Badiella Busquets & Pedromingo, 2010) was used to determine the needed

sample size. Assuming a minimum efficacy of 44.8% (the ORR reported by Hurtwitz et al (Hurwitz et al., 2004) for the IFL + bevacizumab group), a precision of 7.5%, unilateral $\alpha = 0.05$, and $\beta = 0.20$, 119 patients were required. Secondary endpoints included the evaluation of TTP, OS, and the safety profile.

Efficacy analyses included all treated patients. Safety analyses included all patients who received at least one dose of the treatment cycle. TTP was defined as the time from the date of signed informed consent to first documentation of disease progression. TTP was censored at the last tumour assessment or at the date of hepatic surgery for metastatic resection or treatment discontinuation without progression due to AEs. The Kaplan-Meier method was used to calculate the TTP and OS and to estimate the hazard ratio, median values, and 95% confidence interval (CI). A subgroup analysis [including age (< 70, ≥ 70 years); baseline Karnofsky PS (60%, >60%); number of metastatic sites (1, > 1); baseline CEA (value in ng/ml); and KRAS mutation (wild type, mutation)] was performed to identify the effect of patient's baseline characteristics on response rate.

The final analyses were conducted 29 months after the last patient was included.

3. Results

3.1 Patients

Table 1. Baseline patient characteristics

Patient characteristics		**Median (range)**	**n (%)**
Age (years)		64 (40-79)	
Gender	Male		88 (73.4)
	Female		32 (26.6)
Karnofsky	60		27 (23)
	70		46 (38)
	80		39 (32)
	90		8 (7)
KRAS gene status	wild-type		64 (53)
	mutated		41 (34)
	unknown		15 (13)
Primary tumour location	Colon (except sigma)		33 (27.5)
	Sigma		42 (35)
	Rectum		45 (37.5)
Baseline metastatic disease location			
	Liver		93 (47.5)
	Only Liver		45 (37)
	Nodes		36 (18)
	Lung		31 (15.5)
	Peritoneum		30 (15)
	Bone		3 (1.5)
	Others		5 (2.5)
CEA baseline value (ng/ml)		33 (0.1-7589)	
LDH baseline value (U/l)		381 (218- 1154)	
Prior treatment	Tumour surgery (resection/derivation)		100 (83.3)
	Colon endoprosthesis		3 (2.5)
	Adjuvant or neoadjuvant chemotherapy		27 (22.5)
	Adjuvant or neoadjuvant radiotherapy		14 (11.7)

Abbreviations: CEA: Carcinoembryonic antigen; LDH: lactate dehydrogenase

The study included, between April 2005 and April 2008, 120 consecutive patients with mCRC treated at the University Central Asturias Hospital in Spain. Table 1 presents patients' baseline characteristics.

At the time of the study analysis (September 2010), 93 patients (77.5%) had died. From the remaining alive patients, 9 patients continued on study treatment and the other 18 patients had discontinued study treatment due to disease progression and were receiving second or further lines of chemotherapy.

3.2 Treatment

The median number of cycles received was 19 cycles/patient (range: 3-42), with a total of 1872 treatment cycles. Median time from informed consent signature was 0 days (range 0-10).

Seventy five patients (62.5%) required an irinotecan dose reduction and 65 patients (54.2%) required a capecitabine dose reduction. However, during the first six cycles, only 10 (8.3%) and 5 (4.2%) patients required an irinotecan or a capecitabine dose reduction, respectively. The most frequent cause of dose reduction/interruption was grade ≥2 diarrhoea for irinotecan and grade ≥2 hand-foot syndrome (HFS) for capecitabine. Other causes of study dose reduction/interruption were neutropenia, mucositis, and thrombocytopenia. The median tolerated irinotecan dose in the first six cycles was 240 mg/m^2 on day 1 every 3 weeks (100% of the foreseen dose intensity [DI]), and was 192 mg/m^2 if considering all cycles (80% of foreseen DI). The median tolerated capecitabine dose in the first six cycles was 850 mg/m^2 twice a day for 14 days every 3 weeks, and was 690 mg/m^2 when all of the cycles were considered (80% of foreseen DI).

A total of 111 patients discontinued study treatment. Reasons for discontinuation were: disease progression in 93 patients, surgical resection of metastases in 10 patients, unacceptable AEs in 7 patients, and death due to arrhythmia which was not related to the study medication in 1 patient.

In total, 81 (86.2%) out of the 93 patients with documented disease progression received subsequent chemotherapy, of which 30, 34, 12, and 5 patients received two, three, four, and five additional lines of treatment, respectively. All these patients received oxaliplatin as second-line chemotherapy, most (n=66; 81.5%) in combination with capecitabine. Third line of treatment consisted of irinotecan in combination with cetuximab or panitumumab in wild-type KRAS patients.

3.3 Efficacy

All the 120 patients were evaluated for response. The ORR was 63.3% (76 patients; 95% CI: 53.97%-71.77%). A CR was observed in 3 patients (2.5%) and a PR was observed in 73 patients (60.8%). Stable disease was achieved in 36 patients (30%) and disease progression was observed in the remaining 8 patients (6.7%) with disease control in 112 (93.3%). Higher response rates were achieved in younger patients (64% vs. 60% for aged <70 and ≥ 70 years, respectively), with better Karnofsky PS (51.8% vs 66.6% for PS $\geq$ 60% and $<$ 60%, respectively) and with wild-type KRAS status (68.8% with wild-type KRAS vs. 56% with mutant KRAS), although differences between groups were not statistically significant ($p>0.05$).

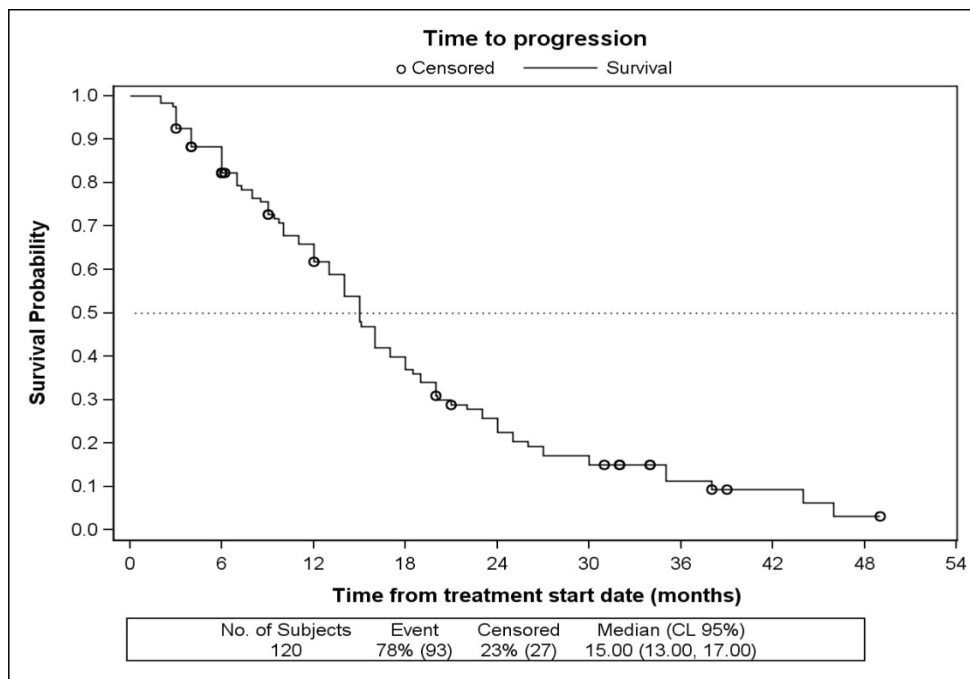


Figure 1. Kaplan-Meier estimates of time to progression

The median TTP was 15 months (range: 2-49 months; 95% CI: 13.00, 17.00 months; Figure 1)

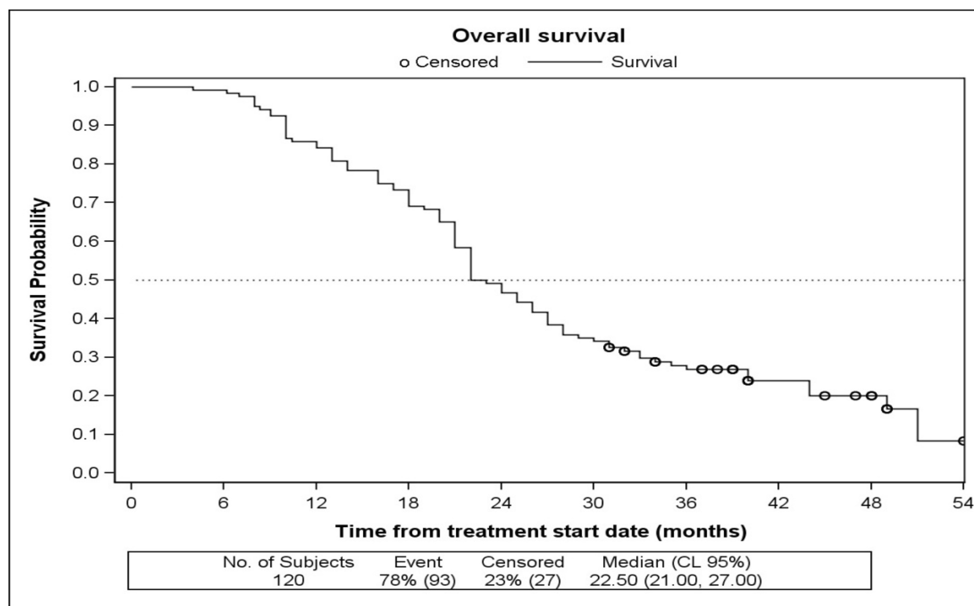


Figure 2. Kaplan-Meier estimates of overall survival

The median OS was 22.5 months (range: 4-54 months; 95% CI: 21.00, 27.00 months). The one year survival rate was 81.5%.

3.4 Liver Metastases Resection

After a median of six cycles of chemotherapy (range: 4-9 cycles), complete liver metastatic resection with curative intention was attempted in 10 (22.2%) out of the 45 patients with unresectable liver metastases at baseline.

The median length of postoperative hospitalization was 10 days (range, 8-29 days). R0 resection was feasible in all 10 patients. Survival rates at one and two year after surgery were 100% and 90%, respectively. Two patients

were disease-free at 38 and 46 months after surgery. Eight patients had recurrence after a median of 18 months (range: 6-43 months) following surgery. Wound healing postoperative complications prolonging hospitalization were reported in 2 patients. Both patients resumed study treatment.

3.5 Safety

Eighty nine patients (74.17%) were reported to have at least one treatment related AE. In total, 508 different treatment-related AEs were documented, being the majority (427 out of 508; 84.1%) with maximum CTC grade ≤2. Table 2 summarizes the incidence of treatment-related AEs.

Table 2. Maximum CAPIRI-bevacizumab related AE per patient according to NCI-CTC grade (n=120)

NCI-CTCAE AEs	Grade 1/2 n (%)	Grade 3/4 n (%)	All grades n (%)
Alopecia	42 (35.0)	35 (29.2)	77 (64.2)
Proteinuria	75 (62.5)	0 (0)	75 (62.5)
Hypertension	72 (60.0)	2 (1.7)	74 (61.7)
Hand-foot syndrome	54 (45.0)	2 (1.7)	56 (46.7)
Hemorrhagic events (bleeding/epistaxis)	51 (42.5)	4 (3.3)	55 (45.8)
Diarrhoea	35 (29.2)	20 (16.7)	55 (45.8)
Neutropenia	32 (26.7)	8 (6.7)	40 (33.3)
Febrile neutropenia	-	3 (2.5)	3 (2.5)
Vomiting	16 (13.3)	2 (1.7)	18 (15.0)
Mucositis	16 (13.3)	0 (0)	16 (13.3)
Acute cholinergic syndrome	16 (13.3)	0 (0)	16 (13.3)
Anaemia	7 (5.8)	0 (0)	7 (5.8)
Thromboembolic events	5 (4.2)	2 (1.7)	7 (5.8)
Thrombocytopenia	3 (2.5)	0 (0)	3 (2.5)
Wound-healing events	2 (1.7)	0 (0)	2 (1.7)
Hyperbilirubinemia	1 (0.8)	0 (0)	1 (0.8)
Febrile neutropenia	-	3 (2.5)	3 (2.5)
Total	427	76	508

Abbreviations: NCI-CTCAE = National Cancer institute Common Toxicity Criteria. Some patients reported more than one AE.

The most common (>20%) treatment-related AEs of any grade were alopecia (n=77, 64.2%); proteinuria (n=75; 62.5%), hypertension (n=74; 61.7%); HFS (n=56, 46.7%), diarrhoea (n=55, 45.8%), hemorrhagic events (n=55; 45.8%), and neutropenia (n=40, 33.3%). A total of 43 patients (35.8%) experienced grade 3/4 AEs, the most common being alopecia (29.2%) and diarrhoea (16.7%). Diarrhoea episodes were resolved after subsequent dose reduction, or treatment cycle delay.

HFS was generally rated as grade 1/2 (96.4%; 54 out of 56); none of the patients had grade ≥2 HFS prior to the fifth cycle. Similarly; hypertension, proteinuria, and epistaxis (n=51; 42.5%) were most of grade 1/2. Grade 3 hypertension was reported in only two (1.7%) patients. Sixty-six out of 74 (89%) patients with previous pharmacologically controlled hypertension presented additional episodes of hypertension, which were overall manageable with antihypertensive medication (angiotensin-converting-enzyme inhibitors, diuretics, or calcium-channel blockers). No arterial thrombotic events were reported in the seven patients with previous venous or arterial history (all of them used prophylaxis anticoagulation doses during the study). No relevant AEs were reported for any of the 21 patients (17.5%) with baseline ascites. There were no bevacizumab related episodes of gastrointestinal perforation or AEs leading to death. One or more cycles of bevacizumab were delayed because of toxicity in 15 patients [hypertension (n=2), thromboembolic events (n=7), hemorrhagic

events (n=4), and wound-healing complications (n=2)] and bevacizumab was reintroduced in 13 of them without further complications. Lung thromboembolism was reported in 2 patients for whom bevacizumab treatment was discontinued as per investigator decision despite the event resolution.

Six patients (5%) discontinued treatment due to treatment-related AEs, 5 of which were considered life threatening: febrile neutropenia leading to death in one patient, lung thromboembolism in two patients and, grade 4 diarrhoea with secondary renal insufficiency and dehydration in two other. The sixth AE leading to discontinuation was a grade 3 hypertension not manageable with oral antihypertensive treatment. One patient was hospitalized due to an opiate intoxication not related to study treatment but for which study treatment was firstly delayed and finally discontinued.

A total of 93 deaths were reported during the study, of which 91 were due to disease progression and two as a result of an AE which was considered treatment-related in one case. This latter was due to febrile neutropenia and occurred during the first 60 days of treatment. None died as a result of progressive disease in the first 90 days.

4. Discussion

The present observational study provides good evidence of the efficacy and good tolerance of the addition of bevacizumab to a reduced dose of CAPIRI in a 3-week schedule for the treatment of patients with mCRC in the first-line setting.

The efficacy results support the adequacy of the CAPIRI low dose regimen (irinotecan dose intensity of 80 mg/m^2 per week) in combination with bevacizumab with an ORR (63.3%), TTP (median 15 months) and OS (median 22.5 months) which are consistent with those reported in other studies with CAPIRI at low doses plus bevacizumab (Ardavanis et al., 2008; Moehler et al., 2009). Moreover, median OS observed in our study was among the range of OS rates (22.5-25.1 months) reported with FOLFIRI (irinotecan dose intensity of 90 mg/m^2 per week) regimen plus bevacizumab (Sobrero et al., 2009) or with bevacizumab plus other routine first-line chemotherapy regimens (Grothey et al., 2008; Van Cutsem et al., 2009).

Although a comparison of results from different phase studies can be only speculative, the efficacy of our schedule is in line with that obtained with oxaliplatin-based regimens combined with capecitabine with/without bevacizumab such as the TREE-2 phase II study (Hochster et al., 2008) or the NO16966 phase III study by Saltz et al. (2008) that showed lower response rates (46% and 49%, respectively) but a similar survival rate (24 and 21.3 months, respectively).

Recent studies on the integration of capecitabine-based regimens with other biologic agents (such as cetuximab) had yielded similar efficacy rates as well. A recent randomized phase II study (AIO KRK 104) in first-line treatment of mCRC found an ORR of 46% for CAPIRI plus cetuximab versus 48% for CAPOX plus cetuximab (Moosmann et al., 2011). The lack of an external control of the radiologic evaluations in our study might partly explain the good results observed in our study. In a recent single-institutional open-label phase II study of irinotecan in combination with capecitabine (XELIRI) plus bevacizumab an ORR of 67.4%, a median PFS of 12.3 months, and a median OS of 23.7 months was found (Garcia-Alfonso et al., 2010).

Different fluorouracil-based treatment regimens with irinotecan have been previously evaluated, and have overall shown a more favourable cumulative toxicity profile and convenience with low doses of CAPIRI (Cartwright et al., 2005; Kim et al., 2005; Park et al., 2004). However, the optimal dosing of CAPIRI has not been fully established. Two international studies (BICC C and EORTC 40015) using high doses of irinotecan (250 mg/m^2) plus capecitabine (2000 mg/m^2 daily for 14 days) given 3-weekly (XELIRI) resulted in an unacceptable level of toxicity (Fuchs et al., 2008; Kohne et al., 2008). Later studies with CAPIRI at lower doses (capecitabine 800-1000 mg/m^2 twice a day for 14 days and irinotecan 200-240 mg/m^2 IV on day 1 every 3 weeks) (Cartwright et al., 2005; Kim et al., 2005; Park et al., 2004), obtained a therapeutic activity similar to that observed with FOLFIRI as well as an acceptable safety profile, particularly when bevacizumab was added to the regimen (Ardavanis et al., 2008; Moehler et al., 2009). In fact, doses as low as 800 mg/m^2 twice a day for capecitabine and 200 mg/m^2 for irinotecan have been proposed as a starting point for future trials based on the regional differences observed in a review of previous studies with capecitabine-irinotecan regimens (Cartwright et al., 2010). Our regimen with little higher doses produces acceptable efficacy with manageable toxicities for most patients. Moreover, lower starting doses of irinotecan and capecitabine can be considered, since in those patients requiring dose reduction of irinotecan (62.5%) and capecitabine (54.2%) the proportion of objective responses was high.

Overall, the safety profile of bevacizumab in combination with irinotecan reported in our study is consistent with that observed in previous clinical studies. (Kozloff et al., 2009; Nalluri et al., 2008; Scappaticci et al., 2007; Scartozzi et al., 2009; Van Cutsem E. et al., 2009). The administration of irinotecan every 3 weeks did not seem to increase the toxicity. In our study a slightly higher incidence of proteinuria, hypertension, and grade 1 bleeding was observed in patients receiving bevacizumab for more than one year. However, a low incidence of grade 2/3 bevacizumab-related AEs and no bevacizumab-related gastrointestinal perforations, grade 4 AEs, or AEs leading to death were seen. Furthermore, bevacizumab did not significantly increase the occurrence of CAPIRI AEs. Moreover, a metaanalysis (Golfinopoulos et al., 2007) of 242 studies in a total of 56,677 patients substantiates the use of irinotecan based regimen plus bevacizumab as first line treatment with a significant improvement in survival when this regimen was used (it was estimated a 8 months prolongation of the absolute survival benefit) which was higher than the benefit obtained with the oxaliplatin based regimen plus bevacizumab as first line treatment (4.7 months of survival prolongation).

In our study, bevacizumab plus CAPIRI allowed potentially curative resection in 10 out of the 45 patients (22.2%) with unresectable hepatic metastases at the time of diagnosis that were deemed resectable after chemotherapy. This percentage of liver resections was similar to other studies (Okines et al., 2009; Van Cutsem et al., 2009; Yoo et al., 2006).

This prospective non-interventional study was performed in one site, which constitutes one important limitation. However, our unselected population based study included 23% patients with Karnofsky 60%, 16.6% patients >70 years and 17.5% patients with ascitis who are usually excluded in clinical trials but which is a representative sample of what is seen in common clinical practice (Hutchins et al., 1999). In addition, the possibility of investigator bias must be always considered due to the nature of the study; non-interventional, single arm, open label and non-randomised. In our study, the lack of a control group for comparison constitutes another study limitation and leaves a room for further improvement.

5. Conclusion

In summary, this study provides evidence of the clinical benefit of bevacizumab, when combined with CAPIRI at low doses, in chemonaïve patients with stage IV colorectal cancer treated in a common clinical practice setting. The use of capecitabine instead of 5-FU infusion can reduce the number of visits to day hospital, while the use of irinotecan instead of oxaliplatin as first-line treatment will possibly avoid the cumulative oxaliplatin doses, thus, reducing neurotoxicity throughout the disease course.

References

Ardavanis, A., Kountourakis, P., Mantzaris, I., Malliou, S., Doufexis, D., Sykoutri, D., … Rigatos, G. (2008). Bevacizumab added to the irinotecan and capecitabine combination for advanced colorectal cancer: a well-tolerated, active and convenient regimen. *Anticancer Res., 28,* 3087-3092.

Badiella Busquets, L., & Pedromingo, A. (2010). Ene-2.0. Cálculo del Tamaño Muestral. Retrieved from www.e-biometria.com

Cartwright, T., Lopez, T., Vukelja, S. J., Encarnacion, C., Boehm, K. A., & Asmar, L. (2005). Results of a phase II open-label study of capecitabine in combination with irinotecan as first-line treatment for metastatic colorectal cancer. *Clin Colorectal Cancer, 5,* 50-56. http://dx.doi.org/10.3816/CCC.2005.n.016

Cartwright, T., McCollum, D., & Boehm, K. A. (2010). Dosing considerations for capecitabine-irinotecan regimens in the treatment of metastatic and/or locally advanced colorectal cancer. *Am. J. Clin. Oncol., 33,* 307-313. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/COC.0b013e3181d27361

Cassidy, J., Twelves, C., Van, C. E., Hoff, P., Bajetta, E., Boyer, M., … Schilsky, R. L. (2002). First-line oral capecitabine therapy in metastatic colorectal cancer: a favorable safety profile compared with intravenous 5-fluorouracil/leucovorin. *Ann. Oncol., 13,* 566-575. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdf089

Cassidy, J., Tabernero, J., Twelves, C., Brunet, R., Butts, C., Conroy, T., Debraud, F., … Díaz-Rubio, E. (2004). XELOX (capecitabine plus oxaliplatin): active first-line therapy for patients with metastatic colorectal cancer. *J. Clin. Oncol., 22,* 2084-2091. http://dx.doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2004.11.069

Colucci, G., Gebbia, V., Paoletti, G., Giuliani, F., Caruso, M., Gebbia, N., … Maiello, E. (2005). Phase III randomized trial of FOLFIRI versus FOLFOX4 in the treatment of advanced colorectal cancer: a multicenter study of the Gruppo Oncologico Dell'Italia Meridionale. *J. Clin. Oncol., 23,* 4866-4875. http://dx.doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2005.07.113

de Gramont, A., Figer, A., Seymour, M., Homerin, M., Hmissi, A., Cassidy, J., … Bonetti, A. (2000). Leucovorin and fluorouracil with or without oxaliplatin as first-line treatment in advanced colorectal cancer. *J. Clin. Oncol., 18,* 2938-2947.

Fuchs, C. S., Marshall, J., & Barrueco, J. (2008). Randomized, controlled trial of irinotecan plus infusional, bolus, or oral fluoropyrimidines in first-line treatment of metastatic colorectal cancer: updated results from the BICC-C study. *J. Clin. Oncol., 26,* 689-690. http://dx.doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2007.15.5390

Gamelin, E., Gamelin, L., Bossi, L., & Quasthoff, S. (2002). Clinical aspects and molecular basis of oxaliplatin neurotoxicity: current management and development of preventive measures. *Semin. Oncol., 29,* 21-33. http://dx.doi.org/10.1053/sonc.2002.35525

García-Alfonso, P., Muñoz-Martin, A. J., Alvarez-Suarez, S., Jerez-Gilarranz, Y., Riesco-Martinez, M., Khosravi, P., & Martin, M. (2010). Bevacizumab in combination with biweekly capecitabine and irinotecan, as first-line treatment for patients with metastatic colorectal cancer. *Br. J. Cancer, 103*, 1524-8. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjc.6605907

Giacchetti, S., Perpoint, B., Zidani, R., Le, B. N., Faggiuolo, R., Focan, C., … Lévi, F. (2000). Phase III multicenter randomized trial of oxaliplatin added to chronomodulated fluorouracil-leucovorin as first-line treatment of metastatic colorectal cancer. *J. Clin. Oncol., 18,* 136-147.

Goldberg, R. M., Sargent, D. J., Morton, R. F., Fuchs, C. S., Ramanathan, R. K., Williamson, S. K., … Alberts, S. R. (2004). A randomized controlled trial of fluorouracil plus leucovorin, irinotecan, and oxaliplatin combinations in patients with previously untreated metastatic colorectal cancer. *J. Clin. Oncol., 22,* 23-30. http://dx.doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2004.09.046

Golfinopoulos, V., Salanti, G., Pavlidis, N., & Ioannidis, J. P. (2007). Survival and disease-progression benefits with treatment regimens for advanced colorectal cancer: a meta-analysis. *Lancet Oncol., 8,* 898-911. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(07)70281-4

Grothey, A. (2003). Oxaliplatin-safety profile: neurotoxicity. *Semin. Oncol., 30,* 5-13. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0093-7754(03)00399-3

Grothey, A., Sugrue, M. M., Purdie, D. M., Dong, W., Sargent, D., Hedrick, E., … Kozloff, M. (2008). Bevacizumab beyond first progression is associated with prolonged overall survival in metastatic colorectal cancer: results from a large observational cohort study (BRiTE). *J. Clin. Oncol., 26,* 5326-5334. http://dx.doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2008.16.3212

Hospers, G. A., Schaapveld, M., Nortier, J. W., Wils, J., van, B. A., de Jong, R. S. et al. (2006). Randomised Phase III study of biweekly 24-h infusion of high-dose 5FU with folinic acid and oxaliplatin versus monthly plus 5-FU/folinic acid in first-line treatment of advanced colorectal cancer. *Ann. Oncol., 17,* 443-449. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdj104

Hochster, H. S., Hart, L. L., Ramanathan, R. K., Childs, B. H., Hainsworth, J. D., Cohn, A. L., … Mulder, N. H. (2008). Safety and efficacy of oxaliplatin and fluoropyrimidine regimens with or without bevacizumab as first-line treatment of metastatic colorectal cancer: results of the TREE Study. *J. Clin. Oncol., 26*, 3523-3529 http://dx.doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2007.15.4138

Hurwitz, H., Fehrenbacher, L., Novotny, W., Cartwright, T., Hainsworth, J., Heim, W., … Kabbinavar, F. (2004). Bevacizumab plus irinotecan, fluorouracil, and leucovorin for metastatic colorectal cancer. *N. Engl. J. Med., 350,* 2335-2342. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa032691

Hutchins, L. F., Unger, J. M., Crowley, J. J., Coltman, C. A., Jr., & Albain, K. S. (1999). Underrepresentation of patients 65 years of age or older in cancer-treatment trials. *N. Engl. J. Med., 341,* 2061-2067. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJM199912303412706

Kim, T. W., Kang, W. K., Chang, H. M., Park, J. O., Ryoo, B. Y., Ahn, J. S., … Kim, H-K. (2005). Multicenter phase II study of oral capecitabine plus irinotecan as first-line chemotherapy in advanced colorectal cancer: a Korean Cancer Study Group trial. *Acta. Oncol, 44,* 230-235. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02841860510029590

Kohne, C. H., De, G. J., Hartmann, J. T., Lang, I., Vergauwe, P., Becker, K., … Van Cutsem, E. (2008). Irinotecan combined with infusional 5-fluorouracil/folinic acid or capecitabine plus celecoxib or placebo in the first-line treatment of patients with metastatic colorectal cancer. EORTC study 40015. *Ann. Oncol., 19,* 920-926. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdm544

Kozloff, M., Yood, M. U., Berlin, J., Flynn, P. J., Kabbinavar, F. F., Purdie, D. M., … Grothey, A. (2009). Clinical outcomes associated with bevacizumab-containing treatment of metastatic colorectal cancer: the BRiTE observational cohort study. *Oncologist, 14,* 862-870. http://dx.doi.org/10.1634/theoncologist.2009-0071

Koopman, M., Antonini, N. F., Douma, J., Wals, J., Honkoop, A. H., Erdkamp, F. L., … Punt, C. J. A. (2007). Sequential vs combination chemotherapy with capecitabine, irinotecan and oxaliplatin in advanced colorectal cancer (CAIRO): a phase III randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*, *370*, 135–142. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(07)61086-1

Krishnan, A. V., Goldstein, D., Friedlander, M., & Kiernan, M. C. (2005). Oxaliplatin-induced neurotoxicity and the development of neuropathy. *Muscle Nerve, 32,* 51-60. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/mus.20340

Macedo, L. T., Lima, A. B., & Sasse, A. D. (2012). Addition of bevacizumab to first-line chemotherapy in advanced colorectal cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis, with emphasis on chemotherapy subgroups. *BMC Cancer, 12,* 89. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1471-2407-12-89

Moehler, M., Sprinzl, M. F., Abdelfattah, M., Schimanski, C. C., Adami, B., Godderz, W., … Kanzler, S. (2009). Capecitabine and irinotecan with and without bevacizumab for advanced colorectal cancer patients. *World J. Gastroenterol, 15,* 449-456. http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.15.449

Moosmann, N., von Weikersthal, L. F., Vehling-Kaiser, U., Stauch, M., Hass, H. G., Dietzfelbinger, H., … Heinemann, V. (2011). Cetuximab Plus Capecitabine and Irinotecan Compared With Cetuximab Plus Capecitabine and Oxaliplatin As First-Line Treatment for Patients With Metastatic Colorectal Cancer: AIO KRK-0104—A Randomized Trial of the German AIO CRC Study Group. *J. Clin. Oncol., 29*, 1050-8. http://dx.doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2010.31.1936

Nalluri, S. R., Chu, D., Keresztes, R., Zhu, X., & Wu, S. (2008). Risk of venous thromboembolism with the angiogenesis inhibitor bevacizumab in cancer patients: a meta-analysis. *JAMA, 300,* 2277-2285. http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jama.2008.656

Okines, A., Puerto, O. D., Cunningham, D., Chau, I., Van, C. E., Saltz, L., … Cassidy, J. (2009). Surgery with curative-intent in patients treated with first-line chemotherapy plus bevacizumab for metastatic colorectal cancer First BEAT and the randomised phase-III NO16966 trial. *Br. J. Cancer, 101,* 1033-1038. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjc.6605259

Park, S. H., Bang, S. M., Cho, E. K., Baek, J. H., Oh, J. H., Im, S. A., … Lee, J. H. (2004). First-line chemotherapy with irinotecan plus capecitabine for advanced colorectal cancer. *Oncology, 66,* 353-357. http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000079482

Payne, S. A. (1992). A study of quality of life in cancer patients receiving palliative chemotherapy. *Soc. Sci. Med., 35,* 1505-1509. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0277-9536(92)90053-S

Saltz LB, Clarke S, Díaz-Rubio E, Scheithauer W, Figer A, Wong R, … Cassidy, J. (2008). Bevacizumab in combination with oxaliplatin-based chemotherapy as first-line therapy in metastatic colorectal cancer: a randomized phase III study. *J. Clin. Oncol., 26*, 2013-2019. http://dx.doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2007.14.9930

Scappaticci, F. A., Skillings, J. R., Holden, S. N., Gerber, H. P., Miller, K., Kabbinavar, F., … Hurwitz, H. (2007). Arterial thromboembolic events in patients with metastatic carcinoma treated with chemotherapy and bevacizumab. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst., 99,* 1232-1239. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jnci/djm086

Scartozzi, M., Galizia, E., Chiorrini, S., Giampieri, R., Berardi, R., Pierantoni, C., … Cascinu, S. (2009). Arterial hypertension correlates with clinical outcome in colorectal cancer patients treated with first-line bevacizumab. *Ann. Oncol., 20,* 227-230. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdn637

Schmoll HJ, Arnold D. Update on Capecitabine in Colorectal Cancer. (2006). *Oncologist, 11,* 1003-9. http://dx.doi.org/10.1634/theoncologist.11-9-1003

Simpson, D., Dunn, C., Curran, M., & Goa, K. L. (2003). Oxaliplatin: a review of its use in combination therapy for advanced metastatic colorectal cancer. *Drugs, 63,* 2127-2156. http://dx.doi.org/10.2165/00003495-200363190-00013

Sobrero, A., Ackland, S., Clarke, S., Perez-Carrion, R., Chiara, S., Gapski, J., … Young, S. (2009). Phase IV study of bevacizumab in combination with infusional fluorouracil, leucovorin and irinotecan (FOLFIRI) in first-line metastatic colorectal cancer. *Oncology, 77,* 113-119. http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000229787

Therasse, P., Arbuck, S. G., Eisenhauer, E. A., Wanders, J., Kaplan, R. S., Rubinstein, L., … Gwyther, S. G. (2000). New guidelines to evaluate the response to treatment in solid tumors. European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer, National Cancer Institute of the United States, National Cancer Institute of Canada. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst., 92,* 205-216. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jnci/92.3.205

Tournigand, C., Andre, T., Achille, E., Lledo, G., Flesh, M., Mery-Mignard, D., … Gramont, A. (2004). FOLFIRI followed by FOLFOX6 or the reverse sequence in advanced colorectal cancer: a randomized GERCOR study. *J. Clin. Oncol., 22,* 229-237. http://dx.doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2004.05.113

Van Cutsem E., Hoff, P. M., Harper, P., Bukowski, R. M., Cunningham, D., Dufour, P., … Schilsky, R. L. (2004). Oral capecitabine vs intravenous 5-fluorouracil and leucovorin: integrated efficacy data and novel analyses from two large, randomised, phase III trials. *Br. J. Cancer, 90,* 1190-1197. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjc.6601676

Van Cutsem E., Rivera, F., Berry, S., Kretzschmar, A., Michael, M., DiBartolomeo, M., … Cunningham, D. (2009). Safety and efficacy of first-line bevacizumab with FOLFOX, XELOX, FOLFIRI and fluoropyrimidines in metastatic colorectal cancer: the BEAT study. *Ann. Oncol., 20,* 1842-1847. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdp233

Vieitez, J. M., Carrasco, J., Esteban, E., Fra, J., Alvarez, E., Muniz, I., … Jiménez, A. (2003). Irinotecan in the treatment of advanced colorectal cancer in patients pretreated with Fluorouracil-based chemotherapy: a study to determine recommendable therapeutic dosage. *Am. J. Clin. Oncol., 26,* 107-111. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00000421-200304000-00001

Yoo, P. S., Lopez-Soler, R. I., Longo, W. E., & Cha, C. H. (2006). Liver resection for metastatic colorectal cancer in the age of neoadjuvant chemotherapy and bevacizumab. *Clin. Colorectal Cancer, 6,* 202-207. http://dx.doi.org/10.3816/CCC.2006.n.036

Cancer and Clinical Oncology; Vol. 1, No. 2; 2012
ISSN 1927-4858 E-ISSN 1927-4866
Published by Canadian Center of Science and Education

Preoperative Versus Postoperative Radiation Therapy in Patients with Soft Tissue Sarcomas

Mohamed I. El-Sayed[1], Doaa W. Maximous[2], Mostafa E. Abdel-Wanis[1] & Amen H Zaky[3]

[1] Department of Radiation Oncology, South Egypt Cancer Institute, Assiut University, Assiut, Egypt

[2] Department of Surgical Oncology, South Egypt Cancer Institute, Assiut University, Assiut, Egypt

[3] Department of Medical Oncology, South Egypt Cancer Institute, Assiut University, Assiut, Egypt

Correspondence: Mohamed I. El-sayed, Department of Radiation Oncology, South Egypt Cancer Institute, Assiut University, Assiut, Egypt, Zip code: 71111. Fax: 20-882-348-609. Tel: 20-122-295-3887. E-mail: mohebel@yahoo.co.uk

Received: April 16, 2012 Accepted: May 14, 2012 Online Published: June 2, 2012

doi:10.5539/cco.v1n2p36 URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.5539/cco.v1n2p36

Abstract

Purpose: To evaluate treatment outcome and to determine whether or not the timing of radiotherapy (RT) was associated with any difference in disease relapse, survival, or incidence of complications in patients with soft tissue sarcomas (STS). **Methods:** The medical files of 63 patients with a primary, nonmetastatic, STS, treated with surgery and irradiation were evaluated. Data regarding tumor stage, grade, site, dosage and timing of radiotherapy, treatment complications, disease relapse, and disease-free (DFS) and overall survival (OAS) rates were analyzed. **Results:** The median follow up was 47 months (range; 5-66 months). Four-year OAS and DFS rates were 82.6% and 78.8% respectively. There were significant higher 4-year OAS ($p = 0.024$) and DFS ($p = 0.011$) rates in patients with stage I and II diseases than those in patients with stage III disease. On the other hand, there were no significant differences in 4-year OAS ($p = 0.83$, HR: 0.743, 95% CI: 0.165 to 3.345) and DFS ($p = 0.64$, HR: 0.74, 95% CI: 0.21 to 2.61) rates between preoperative and postoperative RT patients. Disease relapse for preoperative versus postoperative RT patients was not statistically different ($p = 0.41$). Wound complications were more frequent in preoperative RT patients (25%) compared to postoperative RT patients (8%) ($p = 0.0566$ chi-square). **Conclusions:** Preoperative irradiation has not a positive impact on survival or disease relapse rates, but is associated with high wound complication rate.

Keywords: soft tissue sarcomas, adjuvant radiotherapy, survival

1. Introduction

Soft tissue sarcomas represent a large group of lesions that are often subtle in presentation and have wide variation in extent of aggressive or malignant behavior (Pisters et al., 2000; Weiss et al., 2001; Sondak & Chang, 2001).

The principal management of localized soft tissue sarcomas is surgery in order to achieve a negative margin. Local excision alone of soft tissue sarcoma resulted in local recurrence rate of 50-70% (Fuller, 2001). Therefore, adjuvant radiotherapy has a proven benefit in the treatment of soft tissue sarcoma, and results in a decrease in disease relapse. Radiation may be given either before or after surgery. However, there is lack of evidences regarding the relative effectiveness of preoperative in comparison with postoperative RT (Zagars et al., 2003).

The timing of adjuvant radiation therapy and surgery is often determined by institution preference. Pre-operative radiation therapy results in tumor shrinkage and reducing the risk of seeding at the time of surgery with facilitating surgical resection. On the other hand, postoperative radiotherapy has the advantages of no delay in definitive surgery, less wound complication and no interference with pathological analysis of the resection specimen (Fuller, 2001). Despite a low overall incidence, STS is a fairly common entity in radiation oncology clinics as level-one evidence from several randomized controlled trials supports a multidisciplinary approach (Yang et al., 1998; Prendergast et al., 2010).

This study was done to evaluate pathological and clinical patterns and treatment outcome of patients with soft tissue sarcomas as well as to determine whether or not the timing of radiotherapy was associated with any difference in disease relapse, survival, or incidence of surgical wound complications.

2. Methods

2.1. Study Subjects

This retrospective study was carried out by analyzing medical records of patients with the pathological diagnosis of soft tissue sarcomas (n=63), seen at the Surgical oncology and Radiotherapy Departments, SECI, Assiut University during the period from January 2006 until January 2012. Informed consent was obtained for all patients and the treatment decision was approved by the Institutional Review Board at our center.

Eligible patients had histologically confirmed, non metastatic soft tissue sarcomas, treated by wide local excision, with removal of a normal tissue margin from within the same muscle compartment, with negative surgical margins and radiation therapy. For patients with extremity lesions, limb sparing surgery was done. For patients with retroperitoneal sarcomas, removal of all gross disease was done, while sparing adjacent viscera not invaded by tumor. Abdominal hysterectomy, bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy, and pelvic and periaortic selective lymphadenectomy was performed in 4 patients with leomyosarcoma of uterus. In one patient with sarcoma of urinary bladder, partial cystectomy was performed as the lesion at the dome of the bladder less than 5 cm in diameter.

Data regarding age, sex, site, pathological type, tumor size, histologic grade, tumor stage, dosage and timing of radiotherapy, treatment complications, disease relapse, and disease-free interval, and last follow up were analyzed.

2.2 Radiotherapy Techniques Used

In the pre-operative setting, 3-D planning was done, with patients in supine position [except in patients with back lesions, where prone position was used]. Multiple CT cuts were taken throughout target volume at 0.5 cm intervals. At each CT slice, clinical target volume (CTV) [2 cm margin on tumor mass] and critical structures were defined. Tumor dose was 50 Gy, 2Gy/fraction, over 5 weeks, prescribed at the isocenter. In the postoperative setting, 2-D planning was done with CTV with a margin of 5cm length and 2 cm transverse on the tumor bed to tumor dose of 50 Gy, 2 Gy/fraction, then, conedown to 2cm margin on surgical scar was done to total dose of 64 Gy, using 6 MV photon beam. In patients with extremity lesions, a 1cm skin strip was preserved to avoid lymphedema.

2.3 After-Therapy Monitoring

Follow-up examinations were performed routinely monthly after treatment. MRI of the affected body site to detect local relapse and CT chest to scan for lung metastases were done annually.

2.4. Statistical Methods

The study cutoff point was January, 01, 2012. Overall survival was defined as the interval from enrollment to the date of death from any cause or last follow-up. Disease-free survival was defined as the interval from enrollment of patients, to the date of disease relapse, death from any cause or last follow-up. Disease free survival and OAS rates were estimated using Graphed prism program. The Log- rank test was used to examine differences in DFS and OAS rates. Chi-square test was used to compare percentages of wound complication and disease relapse rates in both RT groups.

3. Results

3.1 Patients' Characteristics

This retrospective study included 63 patients with soft tissue sarcomas. Median age was 40 years (range; 19-69 years). Forty one patients (65%) were males and 22 (35%) were females with male to female ratio of 1.9: 1. Twenty patients (32%) presented with lesions in lower extremities, 16 patients with lesions in trunk (25%) and in pelvis (25%), and 11 cases (18%) with lesions in upper extremities. The most common pathological type was MFH (18 patients; 28.6%), followed by FS, (17 patients; 27%), SS (12 patients; 19%), and RMS (8 patients; 13%). The majority of our patients had grade II disease (32 patients; 51%), tumor >5cm (53 patients; 84%), and stage II disease (34 patients; 54%). Preoperative radiation therapy was given in 24 patients (38%) [16 patients with pelvic lesions, 6 with abdominal lesions and 2 with thigh lesions], and postoperative radiation in 39 patients (62%) (Table 1).

Table 1. Patients' characteristics of 63 patients with soft tissue sarcomas

Patients' Characteristics	NO (%)
Age	
Median	40 years
range	19-69 years
Gender	
Male	41 (65.1%)
female	22 (34.9%)
Sites	
Upper extremities (shoulder, arm, forearm, axilla)	11 (17.5%)
Lower extremities (thigh, leg)	20 (31.7%)
Pelvis	16 (25.4%)
Trunk	16 (25.4%)
Histopathology	
Malignant fibrous histocytoma (MFH)	18 (28.6%)
Fibrosarcoma/spindle cell sarcoma (FS)	17 (27%)
Synovial sarcoma (SS)	12 (19.1%)
Rhabdomyosarcoma (RMS)	8 (12.7%)
Liposarcoma (LS)	3(4.7%)
Leomyosarcoma of uterus	4(6.3%)
Sarcoma of urinary bladder	1(1.6%)
Histologic grade	
G1	9 (14.3 %)
G2	32 (50.8 %)
G3	22 (34.9 %)
Tumor size	
<5 cm	10 (15.9%)
≥5 cm	53 (84.1%)
Disease stage	
Stage I	9 (14.3%)
Stage IIa	7 (11.1%)
Stage IIb	27 (42.9%)
Stage III	20 (31.7%)
Radiotherapy given	
Preoperative RT	24 (38.1%)
Postoperative RT	39 (61.9%)
Total	63(100%)

G: grade; RT: radiotherapy

3.2 Survival Analysis

The median follow up was 47 months (range; 5-66 months). Four-year OAS and DFS rates were 82.6% and 78.8% respectively. Table 2 showed that, 4-year OAS and DFS rates did not significantly influenced by patients' age (p=0.37, HR: 1.89, 95% CI:0.47 to 7.61and p= 0.27, HR: 1.95, 95% CI:0.59 to 6.44, respectively), patients'

gender (p = 0.71, HR: 1.34, 95% CI: 0.299 to 6.024 and p = 0.79, HR: 1.187, 95% CI: 0.33 to4.23, respectively), histopathological type (p = 0.62 and p = 0.25, respectively), and tumor size (p=0.17, HR: 3.5, 95% CI: 0.579 to 21.21 and p= 0.116, HR: 3.46, 95% CI: 0.737 to 16.23, respectively). Disease stage and grade were the only adverse prognostic factors. The 4-year OAS rates were 100%, 92.5% and 61% for patients with grade I, grade II, and grade III disease, respectively (p = 0.0797), while the 4-year DFS rates were 100%, 89.7%, and 55.5% respectively (p=0.016). The 4-year OAS rates were 100%, 100%, 91% and 54% for patients with stage I disease, stage IIa disease, stage IIb and stage III disease respectively (p=0.024), while the 4-year DFS rates were 100%, 100%, 87.8%, and 49% respectively (p = 0.011). Figures (1-4) illustrate both OAS and DFS rates in patients with STS according to adverse prognostic factors (i.e. disease stage and histologic grade). In the preoperative RT patients, 4-year OAS and DFS rates were 88%, and 86.5%, respectively compared to 80% (p = 0.83, HR: 0.743, 95% CI: 0.165 to 3.345) and 76% (p= 0.64, HR: 0.74, 95% CI: 0.21 to 2.61) respectively, for postoperative RT patients. Figures (5, 6) illustrate OAS and DFS rates for patients according to timing of adjuvant radiation therapy and surgery, with preoperative RT resulted in higher survival rates than postoperative RT, but the survival differences were not statistically significant (p > 0.05).

Table 2. Univariate analysis of prognostic factors that might affect 4 year OAS and DFS among 63 patients with soft tissue sarcomas

Variable	4-year OAS	P value	4-year DFS	P value
Age		**P=0.37**		**P=0.27**
≤40 years	81.4%	HR: 1.89, 95%	76.2%	HR: 1.95, 95%
>40 years	84.4%	CI: 0.47 to 7.61	81.7%	CI: 0.59 to 6.44
Gender		**P=0.71**		**P=0.79**
Males	84.8 %	HR: 1.34, 95%	81.2 %	HR: 1.187, 95%
Females	76.8 %	CI: 0.299 to 6.024	71.8 %	CI: 0.33 to 4.23
Histopathology				
MFH	81.8 %		75.6 %	
FS	76.7 %	**P=0.62**	76.7 %	**P=0.25**
SS	100 %		100 %	
RMS	72.9		60 %	
Others	85.7 %		85.7	
Tumor size		**P=0.17**		**P=0.116**
<5cm	100%	HR: 3.50, 95%	100%	HR: 3.46, 95%
≥5cm	79.6%	CI: 0.579 to 21.210	74.5%	CI: 0.74 to 16.23
Histologic grade				
G I	100%	**P=0.0797**	100%	**0.016**
G II	92.5%		89.7%	
G III	60.8%		55.5%	
Disease stage				
Stage I	100 %		100 %	
Stage IIa	100 %	**P=0.0236**	100 %	**P=0.011**
Stage Iib	91 %		87.8 %	
Stage III	54.3%		49.3%	
Radiotherapy given		**P=0.83**		**P=0.64**
Preoperative RT	88.2%	HR: 0.743, 95%	86.5%	HR: 0.74, 95%
Postoperative RT	80.4%	CI: 0.165 to 3.345	75.8%	CI: 0.21 to 2.61

G: grade; RT: radiotherapy

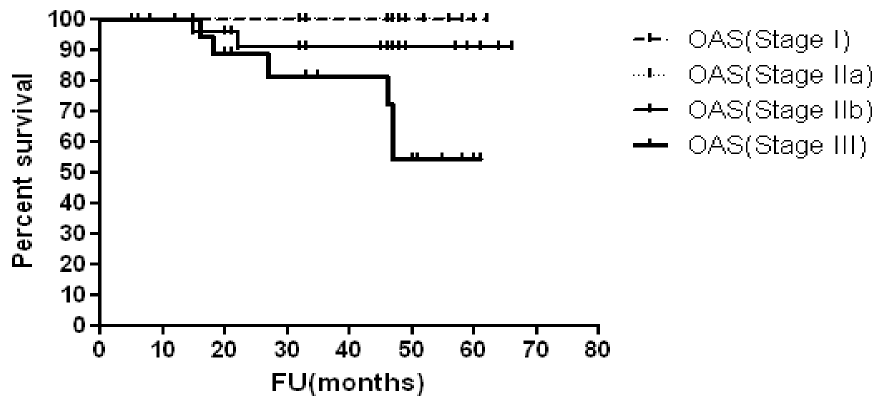


Figure 1. Overall survival curves for patients according to disease stage

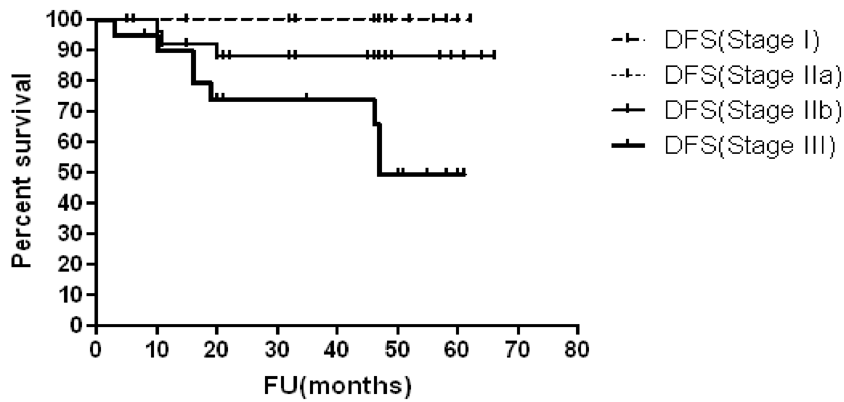


Figure 2. Disease free survival curves for patients according to disease stage

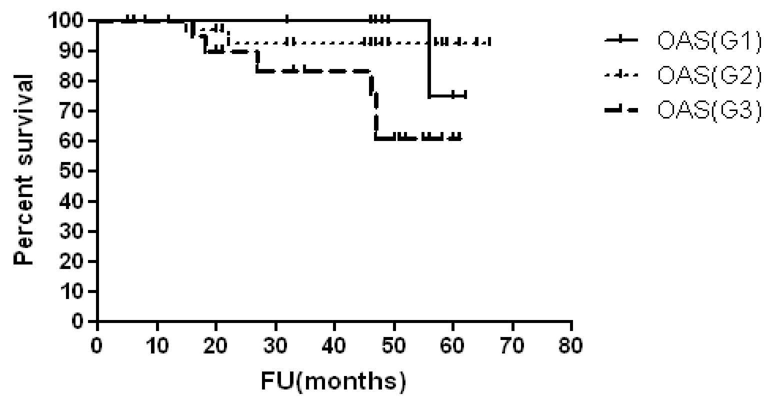


Figure 3. Overall survival curves for patients according to histologic grade

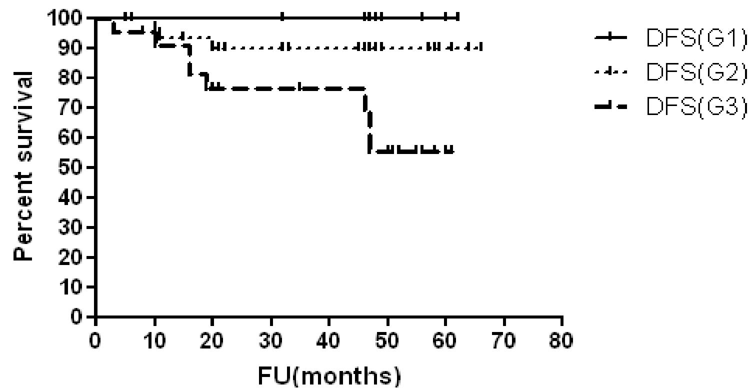


Figure 4. Disease free survival curves for patients according to histologic grade

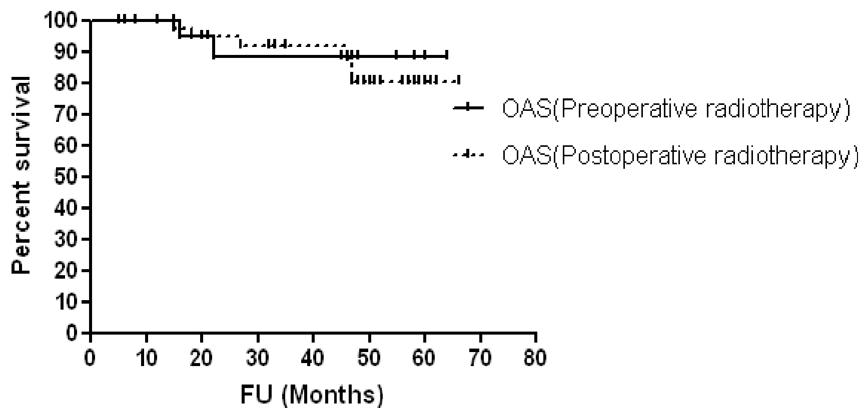


Figure 5. Overall survival curves for patients according to timing of radiotherapy

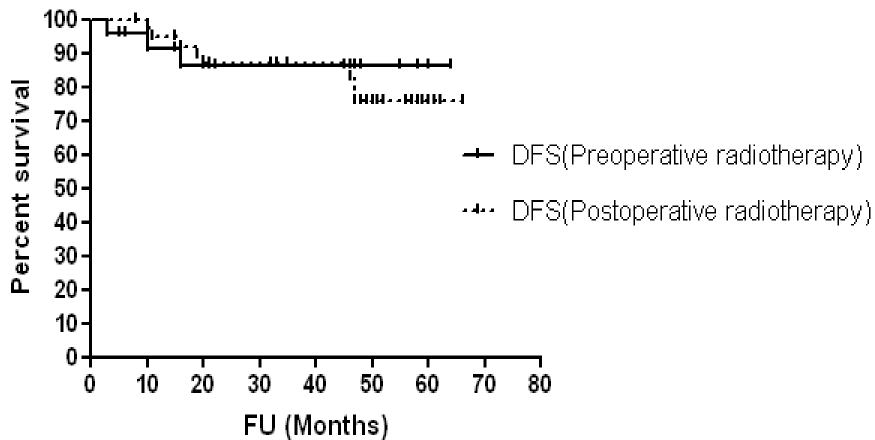


Figure 6. Disease free survival curves for patients according to timing of radiotherapy

3.3 Disease Relapses

The current study showed that disease relapse was found in 8 patients (12.7%). In the postoperative radiotherapy patients, there were 2 patients developed isolated LR, [underwent surgical excision] and 4 patients developed lung metastases [i.e. Six patients with disease relapses; 15.5%]. In the preoperative RT group, only 2 patients (8%) developed lung metastases. Patients with distant metastases (n=6), in both RT groups, were treated by salvage ifosfamide based chemotherapy. Although, disease relapse rate in the postoperative RT group was higher than that in preoperative group, there was no statistically significant difference (p=0.41) (Table 3).

Table 3. Disease relapses in soft tissue sarcoma patients who were given preoperative and postoperative radiotherapy

Variable	Preoperative radiotherapy NO (%)	Postoperative radiotherapy NO (%)	Total NO (%)	P value
Disease relapse				
Yes	2 (8.3%)	6 (15.4%)	8(12.7%)	0.41
No	22 (91.7%)	33 (84.6%)	55(87.3%)	
Total	24	39	63(100%)	

3.4 Wound Complication Rate

Complications were defined as surgical interventions for wound repair with hospital admission for wound care. Acute wound complications were more frequent in preoperative RT patients (6 patients; 25%) compared to postoperative RT patients (3 patients; 8%) (P = 0.0566, chi-square) (Table 4).

Table 4. Wound complication rate in soft tissue sarcoma patients who were given preoperative and postoperative radiotherapy

Variable	Preoperative radiotherapy NO (%)	Postoperative radiotherapy NO (%)	Total NO (%)	P value
Wound complications				
Yes	6 (25%)	3 (7.7%)	9(14.3%)	0.0566
No	18 (75%)	36 (92.3%)	54(85.7%)	
Total	24	39	63(100%)	

4. Discussion

Between 2006 and 2012, 63 patients with STS were treated at our institute, with median age of 40 years and male to female ratio of 1.9: 1. Most of the reported series showed that median age ranged between 44.5 (Kiatisevi et al., 2006), 59 years (Sternheim et al., 2011), with male predominance (van Geel et al., 2003). The most common pathological type was MFH (18 patients; 28.6%), and site was lower extremities (20 patients; 32%). In the reported series, although soft-tissue sarcomas can arise anywhere in the body, the lower extremities were the most common sites (Shmookler et al., 2001). The most common pathological type was the malignant fibrous histiocytoma (Mankin & Hornicek, 2005). The majority of our patients had grade II (32 patients; 51%), tumor >5cm (53 patients; 84%), and stage II diseases (34 patients; 54%).The reported studies showed that the most common disease grade was grade II (Van Geel et al., 2003), and tumor size was >5cm (Van Geel et al., 2003; Kiatisevi et al., 2006). A study conducted by Suit et al. (1985), showed that the most common disease stage was stage III. Regarding sequence of surgery and radiation therapy, the majority of our patients were treated by postoperative radiotherapy (62%), whereas preoperative radiotherapy was given in only 38% of patients. This is in agreement with O'Sullivan et al. (2002) where the majority of patients (55%) were treated with postoperative radiotherapy.

The present study showed that, with a median follow up of 47 months (range; 5-66 months), 4-year OAS and DFS rates were 82.6% and 78.8% respectively. This is comparable to reported survival rates as the 5-year survival rate was 74%±4% and the 10-year survival was 66%±5% (Sternheim et al., 2011).

The staging system devised by AJCC and UICC combines the most important determinants of survival in localized soft-tissue sarcomas: tumor grade, and size (Clark et al., 2005). In a univariate analysis of prognostic factors that might affect survival of patients with STS, the present study showed a trend of OAS advantage (p=0.0797) and significant DFS advantage (p = 0.016) in patients with grade I&II diseases when compared to patients with high grade disease. Regarding disease stage, the present study showed significant OAS (p=0.024) and DFS (p=0.011) advantages in patients with early disease stages when compared to patients with stage III disease. This is in agreement with reported series where high histological grade (Ramanathan et al., 1999;

Stojadinovic et al., 2002; Atalar et al., 2007) and advanced disease stage (Clark et al., 2005) were adverse prognostic factors for survival.

On the other hand, the present study showed no significant survival advantages according to patients' age and gender, histopathological type, and tumor size. Many trials have not been able to identify patients' age (Coindre et al., 1996; Cany et al., 1999), histologic type of sarcomas (Dahlberg et al., 1993; Yang et al., 1998), and tumor size (Atalar et al., 2007) as predictors of survival.

The current study showed that disease relapse was found in 8 patients (12.7%). This is confirmed by reported studies where disease relapse ranged between 9% (Prendergast et al., 2010) and 30.7% (Atalar et al., 2007).

The use of preoperative radiation has been popularized by Suit and co workers (Spiro & Suit, 1998). High rates (90 – 92%) of 10-year local control following preoperative radiation, have been reported (Brant et al., 1990). However, preparative radiation did not produce significant local control benefit when compared to postoperative radiation in the present study ($p = 0.41$) and in the reported study by investigators at the University of Minnesota (Cheng et al., 1996). Moreover, preparative radiation was associated with a significantly higher complication rate in the current study (25% versus 8%, $p = 0.0566$) and in the reported study ($p = 0.0014$) (Fuller, 2001). This is confirmed by other two studies (Cheng et al., 1996; O'Sullivan et al., 2002). The high rate of wound complication in the preoperative RT patients in the present study (25%) is comparable with complication rates (10% to 41%) found by reported studies (Eilber et al., 1995; O'Sullivan et al., 1999).

In the current study, preparative radiation did not produce significant OAS (88% versus 86%, $p=0.83$, HR: 0.743, 95% CI: 0.165 to 3.345) and DFS (80% versus 76%, $p = 0.64$, HR: 0.74, 95% CI: 0.21 to 2.61) advantages when compared to postoperative radiation. This is matched with reported studies which have revealed no significant difference in disease-free survival (Fuller, 2001), and in the overall survival (75 ± 15% versus 79 ± 11%, $p = 0.94$) (Cheng et al., 1996) between patients receiving RT preoperatively versus postoperatively.

5. Conclusion

In our retrospective study, high histological grade and advanced disease stage are found to be adverse prognostic factors for survival in patients with STS. The present study does not indicate that preoperative radiotherapy has a positive impact on survival or disease relapse rates. Moreover, it is associated with higher wound complication rates than postoperative irradiation. Prospective studies are recommended to identify subset of patients who may get benefit from preoperative irradiation.

References

Atalar, H., Basarir, K., Yildiz, Y., & Saglik, Y. (2007). Prognostic factors in patients with malignant fibrous histiocytoma of the extremities. *Acta Orthop Traumatol Turc., 41*(4), 271-276.

Brant, T. A., Parsons, J. T., Marcus, Jr. R. B., Spanier, S. S., Heare, T. C., van der Griend, R. A., ... Million, R. R. (1990). Preoperative irradiation for soft tissue sarcomas of the trunk and extremities in adults. *Int. J. Radiat. Oncol. Biol. Phys., 19*, 899-906. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0360-3016(90)90010-H

Cany, L., Stoekle, E., Coindre, J. M., Kantor, G., Bonichon, F., & Bui, B. N. (1999). Prognostic factors in superficial adult soft tissue sarcomas: analysis of a series of 105 patients. *J. Surg. Oncol., 71*, 4-9. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1096-9098(199905)71:1<4::AID-JSO2>3.0.CO;2-W

Cheng, E. Y., Dusenbery, K. E., Winters, M. R., & Thompson, R. C. (1996). Soft tissue sarcomas: preoperative versus postoperative radiotherapy. *J. Surg. Oncol., 61*, 90–9. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1096-9098 (199602)61:2<90::AID-JSO2>3.0.CO;2-M

Clark, M. A., Fisher, C., Judson, I., & Thomas, J. M. (2005). Soft-tissue sarcomas in adults. *N. Engl. J. Med., 353*, 701-711. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMra041866

Coindre, J., Terrier, P., Binh Bui, N., Bonichon, F., Le Doussal, V., Mandard, A. M., ... Contesso, G. (1996). Prognostic factors in adult patients with locally controlled soft tissue sarcoma: a study of 546 patients from the French Federation of Cancer Centers Sarcoma Group. *J. Clin. Oncol., 14*, 869-77.

Dahlberg, W. K., Little, J. B., Fletcher, J. A., et al. (1993). Radiosensitivity of human soft tissue sarcoma cell lines and skin fibroblasts derived from the same patients. *Int. J. Radiat. Oncol. Biol. Phys., 63*, 191-8.

Eilber, F., Eckardt, J., Rosen, G., Forscher, C., Selch, M., & Fu, Y. S. (1995). Preoperative therapy for soft tissue sarcoma. *Hematol Oncol. Clin. North Am.b, 9*, 817-23.

Fuller, B. G. (2001). The role of radiotherapy in the treatment of bone and soft-tissue sarcomas. *Malawer Chapter 05, 15*(7), 85-133.

Kiatisevi, P., Asavamongkolkul, A., Phimolsarnti, R., Waikakul, S., & Benjarassamerote, S. (2006). The outcomes and prognostic factors of patients with soft-sissue sarcoma. *J. Med. Assoc. Thai, 89*(3), 334-42.

Mankin, H. J., & Hornicek, F. J. (2005). Diagnosis, classification, and management of soft tissue sarcomas. *Cancer Control, 12*(1), 5-21.

O'Sullivan, B., Davis, R., Bell, R., et al. (1999). Phase III randomized trial of pre-operative versus post-operative radiotherapy in the curative management of extremity soft tissue sarcoma: a Canadian Sarcoma Group and NCI Canada Clinical Trials Group study. *Proc. Am. Soc. Clin. Oncol., 18*, 534a.

O'Sullivan, B., Davis, A. M., Turcotte, R., Bell, R., Catton, C., Chabot, P., ... Zee, B. (2002). Preoperative versus postoperative radiotherapy in soft-tissue sarcoma of the limbs: a randomised trial. *The Lancet, 359*(9325), 2235-2241. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(02)09292-9

Pisters, P. W. T., O'Sullivan, B., & Demetri, G. D. (2000). Sarcomas of non osseous tissues. In: Bast RC Jr, Kufe DW, Pollock RE, et al. Cancer Medicine e.5. 5th ed. Hamilton, Ont; Lewiston, NY: Decker.

Prendergast, B., Fiveash, J. B., Gibbs, C. P., Scarborough, M. T., & Indelicato, D. J. (2010). Radiotherapy for soft tissue sarcoma of the proximal lower extremity. Sarcoma, Article ID 829498, 10 pages. Published online 2010 October 14. http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2010/829498

Ramanathan, R. C., A'Hern, R., Fisher, C., & Thomas, J. M. (1999). Modified staging system for extremity soft tissue sarcomas. *Ann Surg Oncol, 6*(1), 57-69. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10434-999-0057-9

Shmookler, B., Bickels, J., Jelinek, J., Sugarbaker, P., & Malawer, M. M. (2001). Bone and soft tissue sarcomas: Epidemiology, radiology, pathology and fundamentals of surgical treatment. *Malawer Chapter 01, 14*(56), 3.

Sondak, V. K., & Chang, A. E. (2001). Clinical evaluation and treatment of soft tissue tumors. In: Weiss SW, Goldblum JR, eds. Enzinger and Weiss's Soft Tissue Tumors. 4th ed. Philadelphia, Pa: Mosby.

Spiro, I. J., & Suit, H. D. (1998). Role of radiation therapy in management of patients with sarcoma of soft tissue. American Society for Therapeutic Radiology and Oncology, 1988 Refresher Course: Sarcoma of soft tissue in the adult. 40th Annual Meeting.

Sternheim, A., Bickels, J., & Malawer, M. M. (2011). Treatment of primary pleomorphic soft tissue sarcoma of the extremities. *The Open Surgical Oncology, 3*, 7-13. http://dx.doi.org/10.2174/1876504101103010007

Stojadinovic, A., Leung, D. H., Allen, P., Lewis, J. J., Jaques, D. P., & Brennan, M. F. (2002). Primary adult soft tissue sarcoma: time-dependent influence of prognostic variables. *J. Clin. Oncol., 20*, 4344-4352. http://dx.doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2002.07.154

Suit, H. D., Mankin, H. J., Wood, W. C., & Proppes, K. H. (1985). Preoperative, intraoperative, and postoperative radiation in the treatment of primary soft tissue sarcoma. *Cancer, 55*(11), 2659-2667. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/1097-0142(19850601)55:11<2659::AID-CNCR2820551122>3.0.CO;2-Q

Van Geel, A. N., Eggermont, A. M. M., Hanssens, P. E. J., & Schmitz, P. I. M. (2003). Factors influencing prognosis after initial inadequate excision (IIE) for soft tissue sarcoma. Sarcoma, 7(3/4), 159-165. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/13577140310001650321

Weiss, S. W., & Goldblum, J. R., eds. (2001). Enzinger and Weiss's Soft Tissue Tumors. 4th ed. Philadelphia, Pa: Mosby.

Yang, J. C., Chang, A. E., Baker A. R., et al. (1998). Randomized prospective study of the benefit of adjuvant radiation therapy in the treatment of soft tissue sarcomas of the extremity. *Journal of Clinical Oncology, 16*(1), 197-203.

Zagars, G. K., Ballo, M. T., Pisters, P. W. T., Pollock, R. E., Patel, S. R., & Benjamin, R. S. (2003). Preoperative vs. postoperative radiation therapy for soft tissue sarcoma: A retrospective comparative evaluation of disease outcome. *International Journal of Radiation Oncology * Biology * Physics, 56*(2), 482-488. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0360-3016(02)04510-8

Cancer and Clinical Oncology; Vol. 1, No. 2; 2012
ISSN 1927-4858 E-ISSN 1927-4866
Published by Canadian Center of Science and Education

Is there a Diference between Brand and Generic Oxaliplatin?

Kakil I. Rasul[1], A. Sadig Kamal[1], Nahla M. Al-Najjar[1] & Muhammad H. Oculalan[1]

[1] Prem Chandra, Al-Amal Hospital/Doha, Qatar

Correspondence: Kakil Ibrahim Rasul, CABM, FRCP Edin, ESMO, Senior Consultant Hematology/Oncology, Al-Amal Hospital, P.O. Box 3050, Doha, Qatar. E-mail: kakil954@yahoo.com

Received: February 16, 2011 Accepted: March 1, 2012 Online Published: June 18, 2012

doi:10.5539/cco.v1n2p45 URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.5539/cco.v1n2p45

Abstract

Oxaliplatin-based chemotherapy is the preferred first-line combination chemotherapy for metastatic colorectal cancer. In the last few years the generic oxaliplatin had been introduced, some personal observation that there may be difference in the spectrum of the side effects of this compound generic and the brand preparations. The use of generic drugs has become increasingly common in clinical practice. The generic drugs are chemical medicines have simple and well-defined structures that are manufactured after the patency of the medicine is over. We collected data from two group of patient who had colorectal cancer, 1st group received the brand oxaliplatin based chemotherapy and 2nd group received the generic oxaliplatin based chemotherapy. The hematological adverse effect was not significantly different between the 2 groups but the generic oxaliplatin is associated with higher non hematological side effect than the brand oxaliplatin, both peripheral sensory neuropathy and the hand- foot syndrome. Larger prospective randomised study needed to prove these data.

Keywords: oxaliplatin, FOLFOX, colorectal cancer, chemotherapy

1. Introduction

In the late 1980s, oxaliplatin (Eloxatin) was found to have activity in advanced CRC, and it is the only platinum derivative with activity against advance colorectal cancer (CRC) (Raymond et al., 1998; Rixe et al., 1996). It is mechanism of action is that it binds and cross-links strands of DNA, forming DNA adducts—thus inhibiting DNA replication and transcription. Oxaliplatin also displays synergistic in vitro cytotoxicity with 5-FU against human colorectal cell lines (de Gramont et al., 2000). A potential mechanism for this synergism is the down regulation of thymidylate synthase by oxaliplatin, which thereby potentiates the efficacy of 5-FU (Fischel et al., 1998; Meyerhardt & Mayer, 2005). The combination of oxaliplatin plus 5-FU/leucovorin is known as the FOLFOX regimen, and it has become a standard regimen for CRC, both as adjuvant therapy and as treatment for metastatic disease (Meyerhardt & Mayer, 2005).

Oxaliplatin is a platinum derivative in which the platinum atom is complexed with1, 2 diaminocyclohexane (DACH) and with an oxalate ligand as a leaving group. It was synthesized with the goal of trying to overcome resistance to first- and second generation platinum compounds (Giacchetti et al., 2000). The use of generic drugs has become increasingly common in clinical practice. The generic drugs are chemical medicines have simple and well-defined structures that are manufactured after the patency of the medicine is over. Oxaliplatin is one of the medicine which have both the brand and the generic preparation are available in the market.

The mechanism of action of oxaliplatin is similar to that of cisplatin as well as other platinum compounds. Studies conducted to date indicate that the types and percentages of Pt-DNA adducts formed by oxaliplatin are qualitatively similar to those formed by cisplatin, but preclinical data suggest several unique attributes of the cytotoxic/antitumor activity of oxaliplatin. Oxaliplatin demonstrates a broad spectrum of in vitro cytotoxic and in vivo antitumor activity that differs from that of either cisplatin or carboplatin. Oxaliplatin is active against several cisplatin-resistant cell lines, colon carcinoma, and other solid tumours that are not responsive to cisplatin. In addition, oxaliplatin in combination with 5-FU leads to synergistic antiproliferative activity in several in vivo tumour models (Raymond, Chaney, Taamma, & Cvitkovic, 1998). Oxaliplatin has been used showed efficacy in treatment of many cancers like colon, gastric, pancreatic, and liver. In phase III studies, oxaliplatin in combination with 5-FU/LV (FOLFOX-4) has demonstrated superiority in terms of response rate and progression-free survival versus 5- FU/LV (De Gramont et al., 2000). Furthermore, the FOLFOX-4 regimen has shown superiority in RR, TTP and OS vs the Saltz regimen of irinotecan in combination with bolus 5-FU/LV. Oxaliplatin has been

preferentially developed with infusion 5-FU regimens as some safety issues surround its administration with bolus 5-FU/LV (Richard et al., 2004).

2. Methods and Patients

A retrospective study for the patients who had colorectal cancer, which had received oxaliplatin containing chemotherapy (Brand) in year 2009 and patients who had colorectal cancer who had received oxaliplatin containing chemotherapy (Generic) in year 2010, and collect the data from the source medical records and medicom data. The data included patient demography stage of the disease and the adverse effect documented for these patients 2 group patients' characteristics are compared and the spectrum of the side effects as well are compared between the 2 groups. Fifty four patients include in each group. Statistical Methods used for Data Analysis, Qualitative and quantitative values were expressed as frequency (percentage) and mean±SD. Descriptive statistics were used to summarize baseline demographic and clinical characteristics of the patients. Unpaired' T test was used to compare means of quantitative measurements between the two independent treatment groups. Chi-square test was used to examine an association of various qualitative measurements between the two treatment groups. In case of having small cell frequency Fisher's exact test was applied to examine the association for variables measured qualitatively between the two groups. P- Value smaller than 0.05 was considered as statistically significant. All statistical analyses were done using statistical packages SPSS 19.0.

3. Results

Fifty four patients were included in each group of patients with colorectal cancer received oxaliplatin containing chemotherapy protocol. Statistical analysis revealed that there was no statistically significant difference in patients various baseline demographic and clinical characteristics such as age, gender, nationality, stage of disease, Treatment, and Haematological adverse affects between the Oxaliplatin Brand and Oxaliplatin generic groups ($p > 0.05$).

The percentage of subject having WBC values less than 4 (WBC < 4x10) was higher in Oxaliplatin Brand group than Oxaliplatin Generic group (50% vs. 35.8%). However, this difference was not found to be statistically significant ($p = 0.139$) Though, it was not statistically significant, the percentage of subjects reported side effects as neuropathy, grade 2 and more by clinical assessment was higher in Oxaliplatin Generic group than Oxaliplatin Brand (11.3% vs. 7.4%; $p = 0.487$). Also, other side effect such as Hand-Foot Syndrome was found to be higher in Oxaliplatin Generic group than Oxaliplatin Brand group. But because of the small size study population it doesn't reach statistically significant values (p values 0.139 and 0.487 respectively).

4. Discussion

Oxaliplatin is an antineoplastic agent; consists of a platinum atom complexed with 1,2-diaminocyclohexane (DACH) and a labile oxalate ligand. It must undergo nonenzymatic activation before antineoplastic activity occurs.In physiologic solutions, the labile oxalate ligand presumably is displaced, forming several transient reactive complexes (e.g., monoaquo DACH platinum, diaquo DACH platinum). These complexes covalently bind to specific DNA base sequences, producing intrastrand and interstrand DNA cross-links, which are thought to inhibit DNA replication and transcription. Oxaliplatin exhibits antitumor activity against colon carcinoma in vivo and exhibits synergistic antiproliferative activity with fluorouracil (Sanofi-Synthelabo Inc., 2009; Culy, Clemett, & Wiseman, 2000). Oxaliplatin has been used showed efficacy in treatment of may cancers like colon, gastric, pancreatic, and liver. The use of the FOLFOX regimen as adjuvant treatment for colon cancer was confirmed by the Multicenter International Study of Oxaliplatin/Fluorouracil/Leucovorin in the Adjuvant Treatment of Colon Cancer (MOSAIC). This study concluded that adding oxaliplatin to a regimen of 5-FU and leucovorin improves the adjuvant treatment of colon cancer. The investigators randomly assigned 2,246 patients who had undergone curative resection for stage II or III colon cancer to receive 5-FU alone or with oxaliplatin for 6 months. The primary endpoint was disease-free survival. The result showed that the rate of disease-free survival at 3 years was 78.2% in the group given 5-FU/leucovorin plus oxaliplatin vs 72.9% in the 5-FU/leucovorin only group ($P = .002$) (Andre et al., 2004; de Gramont et al., 2003). In metastatic disease, patients treated with FOLFOX had a response rate, time to disease progression, and overall survival time that were superior to those observed with other combination chemotherapies, including IFL (irinotecan plus 5-FU) or IROX (irinotecan plus oxaliplatin). These data support the use of oxaliplatin-based chemotherapy as the preferred first-line combination chemotherapy for metastasis colorectal cancer (de Gramont et al., 2003; Meyerhardt & Mayer, 2005).

In the last few years the generic oxaliplatin had been introduced, some personal observation that there may be difference in the spectrum of the side effects of this compound generic and the brand preparations.

Table 1. Patients characteristics

Variables	Oxaliplatin Brand (N= 54)	Oxaliplatin Generic (N=53)	P-value
Age	51.46 ± 10.81	53.06 ± 11.32	0.484
Gender			
Male	34 (63.0 %)	33 (62.3 %)	0.940
Female	20 (37.0 %)	20 (37.7 %)	
Nationality			
Qatari	15 (27.8 %)	9 (17.0 %)	0.181
Non Qatari	39 (72.2 %)	44 (83.0 %)	
Stage of the Disease[1]			
II	8 (14.8 %)	9 (17.4 %)	
III	20 (37.0 %)	17 (32.6 %)	0.731
IV	26 (48.1 %)	26 (50.0 %)	
Treatment			
Adjuvant	31(57.4 %)	27 (50.9 %)	0.502
Metastatic	23 (42.6 %)	26 (49.1 %)	

The use of generic drugs has become increasingly common in clinical practice. The generic drugs are chemical medicines have simple and well-defined structures that are manufactured after the patency of the medicine is over.

Oxaliplatin is one of the medicine which have both the brand and the generic preparation are available in the market. At Al-Amal hospital we have 54 patients with colorectal cancer received chemotherapy brand oxaliplatin based in 2009, and same number in 2010 patients with colorectal cancer who received generic oxaliplatin based chemotherapy. We did retrospective study to review the records of the 2 groups of the patients and find the characteristics of the patients in both group and to compare the spectrum of the toxicities in both groups. Statistical analysis revealed that there was no statistically significant difference in patients various baseline demographic and clinical characteristics such as age, gender, nationality, stage of disease, Treatment, and Haematological adverse affects between the Oxaliplatin Brand and Oxaliplatin generic groups ($p > 0.05$) (Table 1).

Table 2. Side effects

Variables	Oxaliplatin Brand (N=54)	Oxaliplatin Generic (N=53)	P-value
Treatment			
Adjuvant	31(57.4 %)	27 (50.9 %)	0.502
Metastatic	23 (42.6 %)	26 (49.1 %)	
Hematological S E WBC < 4x109/L	27 (50.0 %)	19 (35.8 %)	0.139
Hematological S E Hb < 109/L	7 (13.0 %)	8 (15.4 %)	0.721
Hematological S E Plt < 140x109/L	23 (42.6 %)	23 (43.4 %)	0.933
Neuropathy	4 (7.4 %)	6 (11.3 %)	0.487
Other Side Effects- Hand-Foot Syndrome*	1 (1.9 %)	6 (11.3 %)	0.101†

The percentage of subject having WBC values less than 4 (WBC < 4x10) was higher in Oxaliplatin Brand group than Oxaliplatin Generic group (50% vs. 35.8%). However, this difference was not found to be statistically significant ($p = 0.139$) Though, it was not statistically significant, the percentage of subjects reported side effects as neuropathy grade 2 and more was higher in Oxaliplatin Generic group than Oxaliplatin Brand (11.3% vs. 7.4%; $p = 0.487$). The assessment of neuropathy is primarily based on neurologic clinical examination. Also, other side

effect such as Hand-Foot Syndrome was found to be higher in Oxaliplatin Generic group than Oxaliplatin Brand group. But because of the small size study population it doesn't reach statistically significant values. (P values 0.139 and 0.487 respectively) (Table 2).

These result need to be confirmed in a larger prospective randomised study.

5. Conclusion

The generic oxaliplatin is associated with higher side effect than the brand oxaliplatin; both grade 2 and more peripheral sensory neuropathy and the hand- foot syndrome. Larger prospective randomised study needed to prove these data.

Refernces

Andre, T., Boni, C., Mounedji-Boudiaf, L., Navarro, M., Tabernero, J., Hickish, T., ... de Gramont, A. (2004). Oxalipatin, fluorouracil, and leucovorin as adjuvant treatment for colorectal cancer. *N. Engl. J. Med., 350*, 2343-2351. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa032709

Culy, C. R., Clemett, D., & Wiseman, L. R. (2000). Oxaliplatin: a review of its pharmacological properties and clinical efficacy in metastatic colorectal cancer and its potential in other malignancies. *Drugs, 60*, 895-924. http://dx.doi.org/10.2165/00003495-200060040-00005

de Gramont, A., Banzi, M., Navarro, M., Taberero, J., Hickish, T., Bridgewater, J., ... Andre, T. (2003). Oxaliplatin/5-FU/LV in adjuvant colon cancer: Result of the international randomized MOSAIC trial (abstract 1015). *Proc. Am. Soc. Clin. Oncol., 22*, 253.

de Gramont, A., Figer, A., Seymour, M., Homerin, M., Hmissi, A., Cassidy, J., ... Bonetti, A. (2000). Leucovorin and fluorouracil with or without oxaliplatin as first-line treatment in advanced colorectal cancer. *J. Clin. Oncol., 18*, 2938-2947.

Fischel, J. L., Etienne, M. C., Formento, P., & Milano, G. (1998). Search for the optimal schedule for the oxaliplatin/5-fluorourail association modulated or not by folinic acid: Precelinical data. *Clin. Cancer Res., 4*(10), 2529-35.

Giacchetti, S., Perpoint, B., Zidani, R., Le Bail, N., Faggiuolo, R., Focan, C., ... Lévi, F. (2000). Phase III multicenter randomized trial of oxaliplatin added to chronomodulated fluorouracil-leucovorin as first-line treatment of metastatic colorectal cancer. *J. Clin. Oncol., 18*, 136-147.

Goldberg, R. M., Morton, R. F., Sargent, D. J., et al. (2003). N9741: oxaliplatin (oxal) or CPT-11 + fluorouracil (5FU)/leucovorin (LV) or oxal + CPT-11 in advanced colorectal cancer (CRC). Updated efficacy and quality of life (QOL) data from an intergroup study. Paper presented at: American Society of Clinical Oncology Annual Meeting; June 1, Chicago, Ill.

Goldberg, R. M., Sagent, D. J., Morton, R. F., Fuchs, C. S., Ramanathan, R. K., Williamson, S. K., ... Alberts, S. R. (2004). A randomized controlled trial of fluorouracil plus leucovorin, irinotecan, and oxaliplatin combinations in patients with previously untreated colorectal cancer. *J. Clin. Oncol., 22*, 23-30. http://dx.doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2004.09.046

Meyerhardt, J. A., & Mayer, R. J. (2005). Systemic therapy for colorectal cancer. *N. Engl. J. Med., 352*, 476-487. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMra040958

Raymond, E., Chaney, S. G., Taamma, A., & Cvitkovic, E. (1998). Oxaliplatin a review of preclinical and clinical studies. *Ann. Oncol., 9*(10), 1053-1071. http://dx.doi.org/10.1023/A:1008213732429

Raymond, E., Faivre, S., Woynarowski, J. M., & Chaney, S. G. (1998). Oxaliplatin: Mechanism of action and antineoplastic activity. *Semin Oncol,* 25, 4-12.

Rixe, O., Ortuzar, W., Alvarez, M., Parker, R., Reed, E., Paull, K., & Fojo, T. (1996). Oxaliplatin, tetraplatin, cisplatin, and carboplatin: spectrum of activity in drug-resistant cell lines and in the cell lines of the National Cancer Institutes Anticancer Drug Screen panel. *Biochem. Pharmacol., 52*, 1855-1865. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0006-2952(97)81490-6

Sanofi-Synthelabo Inc. (2009 Mar). Eloxatin (oxaliplatin) for injection prescribing information. New York.

Cancer and Clinical Oncology; Vol. 1, No. 2; 2012
ISSN 1927-4858 E-ISSN 1927-4866
Published by Canadian Center of Science and Education

Influence of Alternative Tubulin Inhibitors on the Potency of a Epirubicin-Immunochemotherapeutic Synthesized with an Ultra Violet Light-Activated Intermediate

Influence of incorporating an internal/integral disulfide bond structure and Alternative Tubulin/Microtubule Inhibitors on the Cytotoxic Anti-Neoplastic Potency of Epirubicin-(C_3-amide)-Anti-HER2/neu Synthesized Utilizing a UV-Photoactivated Anthracycline Intermediate

C. P. Coyne[1], Toni Jones[1] & Ryan Bear[2]

[1] Department of Basic Sciences, College of Veterinary Medicine, Mississippi State University, USA

[2] College of Veterinary Medicine, Mississippi State University, USA

Correspondence: C. P. Coyne, Department of Basic Sciences, College of Veterinary Medicine, Mississippi State University, Mississippi State, Mississippi 39762-6100. Tel: 1-662-325-1120. E-mail: coyne@cvm.msstate.edu

Received: August 19, 2012 Accepted: August 27, 2012 Online Published: September 11, 2012

doi:10.5539/cco.v1n2p49 URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.5539/cco.v1n2p49

Abstract

Immunochemotherapeutics, epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] with an internal disulfide bond, and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] were synthesized utilizing succinimidyl 2-[(4,4´-azipentanamido) ethyl]-1,3´-dithioproprionate or succinimidyl 4,4-azipentanoate respectively. Western blot analysis was used to determine the presence of any immunoglobulin fragmentation or IgG-IgG polymerization. Retained HER2/*neu* binding characteristics of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] were validated by cell-ELISA using a mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) population that highly over-expresses trophic HER2/*neu* receptor complexes. Cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] between epirubicin-equivalent concentrations of 10^{-10} M and 10^{-6} M was determined by measuring the vitality/proliferation of chemotherapeutic-resistant mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3 cell type). Cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of benzimidazoles (albendazole, flubendazole, membendazole) and griseofulvin were assessed between 0-to-2 μg/ml and 0-to-100 μg/ml respectively while mebendazole and griseofulvin were analyzed at fixed concentrations of 0.35 μg/ml and 35 g/ml respectively in dual combination with gradient concentrations of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*].

Cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency for epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] against chemotherapeutic-resistant mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) was nearly identical at epirubicin-equivalent concentrations of 10^{-10} M and 10^{-6} M. The benzimadazoles also possessed cytotoxic anti-neoplastic activity with flubendazole and albendazole being the most and least potent respectively. Similarly, griseofulvin had cytotoxic anti-neoplastic activity and was more potent than methylselenocysteine. Both mebendazole and griseofulvin when applied in dual combination with either epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] or epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] produced enhanced levels of cytotoxic anti-neoplatic potency.

Keywords: anthracycline (epirubicin), chemotherapeutic-resistant, covalent immunochemotherapeutic, cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency, mammary adenocarcinoma, selective "targeted" delivery, benzimidazoles, griseofulvin

1. Introduction

A high percentage of aggressive and resistant forms of breast cancer over-express EGFR and/or HER2/*neu* (Cameron & Stein, 2008; Medina & Goodin, 2008; Widakowich, Dinh, de Azambuja, Awada, & Piccart-Gebhart, 2008) which is frequently associated with chemotherapeutic-resistance, elevated cancer cell survival

characteristics, and increased proliferation rates (Loew, Schmidt, Unterberg, & Halatsch, 2009; Slamon, Clark, & Wong, 1987). Resistant forms of breast cancer that over-express EGFR and HER2/*neu* are often less vulnerable to the cytotoxic potency of chemotherapeutics due to simultaneous over-expression of P-glycoprotein functioning as a non-selective trans-membrane "pump" complex for many pharmaceutical substrates (Chekhun, Zhylchuk, Lukyanova, Vorontsova, & Kudryavets, 2009; Gonzalez-Angulo, Morales-Vasquez, & Hortobagyi, 2007; Liu et al., 2010; Pasquier, Magal, Boulangé-Lecomte, Webb, & Foll, 2011; Patwardhan, Gupta, Huang, Gu, & Liu, 2010; Shen, Lee, & Gan, 2011). Monoclonal immunoglobulin or pharmaceuticals with binding-avidity for HER2/*neu* (e.g. anti-HER2/*neu*: trastuzumab, pertuzumab) (Gong et al., 2011; Phillips et al., 2008; Pandya et al., 2011; Scaltriti et al., 2011; Sliwkowski et al., 1999), EGFR (e.g. anti-EGFR: cetuximab, gefitinib) (Morgillo, Woo, Kim, Hong, & Lee, 2006; Morgillo et al., 2007; Sartore-Bianchi et al., 2009; Weickhardt, Tebbutt, & Mariadason, 2010), monoclonal immunoglobulin with dual HER2/neu and EGFR binding-avidity (e.g. anti-HER2/*neu* and anti-EGFR properties: panitumumab) (Dempke & Heinemann, 2010; Modjtahedi & Essapen, 2009; Sartore-Bianchi, 2009; Weickhardt, Tebbutt, & Mariadason, 2010), or monoclonal immunoglobulin inhibitors of other trophic receptors are all effective treatment options for forms of cancer affecting the breast, intestinal tract, lung and prostate. The obvious advantage of these therapeutic monoclonal immunoglobulins is their unique mechanism-of-action and their administration avoids many of the sequelae commonly associated with conventional chemotherapeutics. Unfortunately, most monoclonal immunoglobulin-based therapies that inhibit anti-trophic receptor function are usually only capable of promoting cytostatic properties and are almost invariably plagued by an inability to evoke cytotoxic activity sufficient to resolve most aggressive or advanced forms of neoplastic disease (Chen, Xia, & Spector, 2008; Cobleigh et al., 1999; Kute et al., 2009; Lewis Phillips et al., 2008; Lin et al., 2008; Marches & Uhr, 2004; Mitra et al., 2009; Nanda, 2007; Narayan et al., 2009; Pietras, Pegram, Finn, Maneval, & Slamon, 1998; Ritter et al., 2007; Sliwkowski et al., 1999; Vogel et al., 2002). Exceptions include scenarios where they are administered in combination with conventional chemotherapeutics or other cancer treatment modalities (García-Sáenz et al., 2008; Harris, Ward, Dobbins, Drew, & Pearson, 2011; Slamon et al., 2001). Lack of cytotoxic efficacy of the anti-trophic receptor immunoglobulins has been attributed to increases in cell-cycle G_1-arrest, increased cell transformation into states of apoptosis-resistance (Marches & Uhr, 2004) and selection for resistant sub-populations (Lewis Phillips et al., 2008; Sliwkowski et al., 1999) that is frequently complicated by reversal of tumor growth inhibition (Sliwkowski et al., 1999) and relapse trophic receptor over-expression (Pietras et al., 1998) following discontinuation of therapy.

The anthracycline class of chemotherapeutics is commonly administered for the treatment of breast cancer and many other neoplastic conditions due to their superior level of potency. One of the most common dose-limiting side effects of anthracycline administration is cardiotoxicity (doxorubicin >> epirubicin). Even with the anthracyclines a complete clinical resolution of breast cancer, (particularly resistant forms), is rarely attainable especially when utilized as a monotherapy. Combination chemotherapy regimens are almost invariably more potent in suppressing the growth and metastasis of neoplastic cell types, significantly prolonging quality-of-life, delaying the onset of disease relapse, combating chemotherapeutic resistance, extending the duration of disease remission, and facilitating complete neoplastic disease elimination. Chemotherapeutic resistance is a particularly important development that hinders successful treatment of breast cancer because approximately 20-30% of all affected cases develop metastatic brain lesions which characteristically display moderate-to-high levels refractoriness to chemotherapeutic intervention (Honig et al., 2005). Despite the advantages of combination chemotherapy regimens, they still suffer from a high frequency of toxic sequelae that can limit the extent and duration of administration (Azad, Posadas et al., 2008; Balayssac et al., 2011; Ceresa & Cavaletti, 2011; Chang et al., 2001; Iarussi, Indolfi, Galderisi, & Bossone, 2000; Raschi et al., 2010; Scully & Lipshultz, 2007; Stavridi & Palmieri, 2008; Vantelon et al., 2001; Wachters, Van Der Graaf, & Groen, 2004).

Due largely to their relatively high potency against many common neoplastic conditions, the anthracyclines have long been one of the most common chemotherapeutic classes utilized in the molecular design and synthesis of therapeutic modalities that possess properties of selective "targeted delivery with the potential of improving treatment effectiveness and reducing deposition within innocent tissues and organ systems (Coyne, Jones, Sygula, Bailey, & Pinchuk, 2011; Coyne, Ross, Bailey, & Jones, 2009; Diener, Diner, Sinha, Xie, & Vergidis, 1986; Dillman, Johnson, Ogden, & Beidler, 1989; King et al., 1999; Kratz et al., 2002; Liu, Zhao, Volk, Klohr, Kerns, & Lee, 1996; Muldoon & Neuwelt, 2003; Page, Thibeault, Noel & Dumas, 1990; Thorpe et al., 1987; Worrell et al., 1986). Covalent bonding of anthracycline chemotherapeutics to monoclonal immunoglobulin therefore collectively facilitates selective "targeted" delivery, maximizes cancer cell chemotherapeutic deposition, promotes progressive intracellular chemotherapeutic accumulation, and reduces the risk and frequency of severe sequellae. In addition, the implementation of molecular platforms that fascilitate mechanisms of selective "targeted" chemotherapeutic delivery provides opportunities for attaining additive and synergistic levels of

cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency (Pegram, Lopez, Konecny, & Slamon, 2000; Slamon et al., 2001).

Covalent immunochemotherapeutics designed to selectively bind to external surface membrane receptors whereby the entire complex is internalized by mechanisms of receptor-mediated-endocytosis ultimately liberates the chemotherapeutic moiety through various processes within the acidic endolysosome environment (pH 5.0-5.5). A previously synthesized covalent anthracycline immunochemotherapeutic, epirubicin-[anti-HER2/*neu*] designed to contain a synthetically introduced acid-labile hydrazone (C_{13}-*imino*) bond structure did not have any detectably greater cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency against mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) populations (Coyne, Jones, & Pharr, 2011). Similar covalent anthracycline immunochemotherapeutics with acid-labile/acid-sensitive properties reportedly afford increased or accelerated liberation (cytosol bioavailability) of only 40% of their total chemotherapeutic content within the low pH of endolysosomal environments found in many cancer cell types. In parallel with the concept of acid-sensitive anthracycline immunochemotherapeutics both epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] were synthesized in order to determined if the synthetic introduction of a disulfide bond structure created an enzyme or acid-sensitive covalent immunochemotherapeutic. Similar covalent maytansinoid immunochemotherapeutics with an integral disulfide bond structure have been synthesized that variably provide increases in intracellular chemotherapeutic bioavailability (Erickson et al., 2010; Kellogg et al., 2011).

In combination chemotherapy protocols the anthracyclines are frequently applied in concert with conventional tubulin/microtubule inhibitor chemotherapeutics to attain increased cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency and improve the probability of clinically resolving breast cancer and other common neoplastic conditions (Gonzalez-Angulo, 2007; Hatzis et al., 2011; Honig et al., 2005; Hudis & Schmitz, 2004; Kim et al., 2011; Manzoni et al., 2010; Neskoviæ-Konstantinoviæ, Bosnjak, Raduloviæ, & Mitroviæ, 1996; Tang, 2009; Wong & Chiu, 2010). Conventional tubulin/microtubule inhibitor chemotherapeutics include colchicine (Levy, Spino, & Read, 1991), the vinca alkaloids (Antón et al., 2011; Dorsey et al., 2010; Honig et al., 2005; Hudis et al., 2004; Wong et al., 2010), taxanes (e.g. paclitaxel) (Chan, Miles, & Pivot, 2010; Dorsey et al., 2010; Rak Tkaczuk, 2011), podophyllotoxins (e.g. etoposide: semi-synthetic derivative) (Desbène & Giorgi-Renault, 2002; Neskoviæ-Konstantinoviæ et al., 1996), and monomethyl auristatin E (MMAE) (Naumovski & Junutula, 2010). The narrow margin-of-safety (therapeutic index) and relative lack of efficacy for colchicine restricts its wide-spread application for breast cancer treatment (Finkelstein et al., 2010; Levy et al., 1991; Terkeltaub, 2009). Administration of the vinca alkaloids like vinblastine and vincristine is often complicated by neurotoxicity (Broyl et al., 2010; Cavaletti et al., 2000; Meyer, Patte-Mensah, Taleb, & Mensah-Nyagan, 2010; Windebank, 1999), bone marrow suppression (Lowe et al., 2009; van Tellingen, Buckle, Jonker, van der Valk, & Beijnen, 2003), and emergence of therapeutic resistance patterns (Cavaletti et al., 2000; Dorsey et al., 2010; Dumontet & Sikic, 1999; He, Li, Kanwar, & Zhou, 2011; Kars, Iseri, & Gündüz, 2011; Kim et al., 2011; O'Brien et al., 2008; Svirnovski et al., 2009; VanderWeele, Zhou, & Rudin, 2004). The taxane class of anti-tubulin chemotherapeutics (e.g. paclitaxel, docetaxael) suffers from very similar disadvantages including acquired/intrinsic resistance (Antón et al., 2011; Dorsey et al., 2010; Dumontet, 1999; Kars et al., 2011) secondary to multidrug resistance protein (e.g. P-glycoprotein) over-expression (Harrison & Swanton, 2008; Overmoyer, 2008; Shen et al., 2011), hypersensitivity reactions (Feldweg, Lee, Matulonis, & Castells, 2005; Karacan, Eyüboglu, Akçay, & Ozyilkan, 2004; Lee, Gianos & Klaustermeyer, 2009; Rizzo, Spaggiari et al., 2010), hematopoietic toxicity (dose limiting feature) (Escuin et al., 2011; Manzoni, 2010; Pullarkat et al., 2009), and cumulative neurotoxicity (Cavaletti et al., 2000; Hershman et al., 2011; Windebank, 1999) that can all lead to termination of treatment protocols (Tang, 2009). Podophyllotoxins (e.g. etoposide semi-synthetic derivative) induce a moderately high frequency of dose-limiting leucopenia (Chamberlain, Tsao-Wei, & Groshen, 2006; Herzig, 1991; Neskoviæ-Konstantinoviæ et al., 1996) and gastrointestinal disturbances (nausea, vomiting, stomatitis). Monomethyl auristatin E (MMAE) is too toxic for systemic administration so it instead must be covalently bonded to a large molecular weight “platform” like immunoglobulin (e.g. anti-GPNMB/anti-CRO11/glembatumumab, anti-CD30/brentuximab).

Due to the effectiveness of conventional tubulin/microtubule inhibitors in combination with the anthracyclines, and because of their different spectrums of dose-limiting toxic sequelae, there is a distinct need to identify and evaluate alternative tubulin/microtubule inhibitors that have potent cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency. To date, very little is known about the cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of the benzimidazoles (anthelmintic) or griseofulvin (anti-fungal agent) tubulin/microtubule inhibitors against aggressive and resistant breast cancer or their capacity to produce additive or synergistic levels of cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency when applied in dual combination with covalent anthracycline immunochemotherapeutics.

2. Materials and Methods

2.1 Synthesis of Covalent Epirubicin-(C_3-amide)-[Anti-HER2/neu] Immunochemotherapeutics

2.1.1 Phase-I Synthesis Reaction for UV-Photoactivated Epirubicin-(C_3-amide) Intermediates

The C_3 monoamine group of epirubicin (3.02 x 10^{-7} mg, 1.75 x 10^{-4} mmoles) was reacted at a 5:1 molar-ratio with the amine-reactive *N*-hydroxysuccinimide ester "leaving" complex of either succinimidyl 4,4-azipentanoate (1.55 x 10^{-7} mg, 3.5 x 10^{-5} mmoles) or it's disulfide analog succinimidyl 2-[(4,4´-azipentanamido)ethyl]-1,3´ -dithioproprionate (2.67 x 10^{-7} mg, 3.5 x 10^{-5} mmoles) in the presence of triethylamine ($\geq$50 mM final concentration) utilizing dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) as an anhydrous organic solvent system (Coyne, Jones, & Bear 2012). Separate stock solutions were used to formulate reaction mixtures of epirubicin with succinimidyl 4,4-azipentanoate, or epirubicin with succinimidyl 2-[(4,4´-azipentanamido)ethyl]-1,3´-dithioproprionate each of which was continually stirred gently over a 4-hour incubation period at 25° C in the dark and protected from light exposure. The relatively prolonged incubation period of 4 hours was utilized to maximize degradation of the ester group within any residual succinimidyl 4,4-azipentanoate or succinimidyl 2-[(4,4´-azipentanamido) ethyl]-1,3´-dithioproprionate that may not of reacted in the first 30 to 60 minutes with the C_3 monoamine group of epirubicin. The reaction can alternatively be performed with the addition of PBS (10% v/v, pH 7.4) as a substitute for trieithylamine.

2.1.2 Phase-II Synthesis Reaction for Covalent Epirubicin-(C_3-amide)-[Anti-HER2/neu] Immunochemotherapeutic Utilizing UV-Photoactivated Anthracycline Intermediates

Monoclonal immunoglobulin (anti-HER2/*neu*: 1.5 mg, 1.0 x 10^{-5} mmoles) in buffer (PBS: phosphate 0.1, NaCl 0.15 M, EDTA 10 mM, pH 7.3) was combined at a 1:3.5 molar-ratio with either the UV-photoactivated epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*) or epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS- intermediates (*Phase-1 end products*) and allowed to gently mix with constant stirring for 5 minutes at 25°C in the dark. The photoactivated group of the epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*) and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-intermediates were then reacted with amino acid residues within the sequence of anti-HER2/*neu* monoclonal immunoglobulin during a 15 minute exposure period to UV light at 354 nm (reagent activation range 320-370 nm) in combination with constant gentle stirring (Coyne, Jones, & Bear 2012). Residual epirubicin was removed from epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] applying micro-scale column chromatography pre-equilibrated in PBS (phosphate 0.1, NaCl 0.15 M, pH 7.3).

2.2 Analysis, Characteristics and Properties

2.2.1 General Analysis

Immunoglobulin concentration within preparations of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] was determined by measuring absorbance at 280 nm (epirubicin-corrected absorbance at 280 nm). Epirubicin concentrations were determined by excitation at 485 nm and measurement of emission at 538 nm which was utilized in concert with a standard reference control curve generated utilizing known epirubicin concentrations (10^{-9} M to 10^{-5} M). Detection of non-conjugated "free" epirubicin concentrations contained in covalent epirubicin immunochemotherapeutic preparations was determined by chloroform extraction (Etrych, Mrkvan, Ríhová, & Ulbrich, 2007; Hempel, Schulze-Westhoff, Flege, & Laubrock, 1998; Ulbrich, Etrych, Chytil, Jelinkova, & Rihova, 2003) with the organic phase collected by pipette, evaporated to dryness under a stream of nitrogen gas, and the resulting residue dissolved in Tris buffered saline (50 mM, pH 7.4) prior to spectrophotometric analysis.

2.2.2 Non-Reducing SDS-PAGE Size Separation, Western-Blot Immunodetection, and Chemiluminescent Autoradiography

Standardized amounts and concentrations (60 μg/ml) of covalent epirubicin immunochemotherapeutics and reference control immunoglobulin fractions were combined 50/50 with an equal volume of conventional PAGE sample preparation buffer (Tris/glycerol/bromphenyl blue/sodium dodecyl sulfate) formulated without 2-mercaptoethanol. Each immunoglobulin sample (0.9 μg/well) was processed without boiling and then developed in parallel with a mixture of pre-stained reference control molecular weight markers by non-reducing SDS-PAGE (11% acrylamide, 100 V constant voltage at 3°C for 2.5 hours). Developed non-reducing SDS-PAGE acrylamide gels were then equilibrated in electrophoresis "tank" buffer devoid of methanol. Lateral transfer of SDS-PAGE separated proteins onto sheets of nitrocellulose membrane for Western (immunodetection) blots was performed at 20 volts constant voltage for 16 hours at 2°C to 3°C with the transfer manifold packed in crushed ice.

Nitrocellulose membranes with laterally transferred immunoglobulin fractions for immunodetection and chemiluminescent autoradiographic analyses were equilibrated in Tris buffered saline (TBS: Tris HCl 0.1 M, NaCl 150 mM, pH 7.5, 40 ml) at 4°C for 15 minutes followed by incubation in TBS blocking buffer solution (Tris 0.1 M, pH 7.4, 40 ml) containing bovine serum albumin (BSA 5%) applied at 2^O to 3° C for 16 hours in combination with gentle horizontal agitation. Prior to further processing nitrocellulose membranes were vigorously rinsed in Tris buffered saline (Tris 0.1 M, pH 7.4, 40 ml, n = 3 rinses).

Rinsed BSA-blocked nitrocellulose membranes developed for Western-blot immunodetection analyses were incubated with biotinylated goat anti-murine IgG (1:10,000 dilution) at 4°C for 18 hours applied in combination with gentle horizontal agitation. Nitrocellulose membranes were then vigorously rinsed in TBS (pH 7.4, 4°C, 50 ml, n = 3) followed by incubation in blocking buffer (Tris 0.1 M, pH 7.4, with BSA 5%, 40 ml). Blocking buffer was decanted from nitrocellulose membrane blots which were then vigorously rinsed in TBS (pH 7.4, 4°C, 50 ml, n = 3 rinses) before incubation with strepavidin-[horseradish peroxidase] (strepavidin-HRPO 1:100,000 dilution) at 4°C for 2 hours applied in combination with gentle horizontal agitation. Prior to chemiluminescent autoradiography nitrocellulose membranes were vigorously rinsed in Tris buffered saline (Tris 0.1 M, pH 7.4, 40 ml, n = 3 rinses). Strepavidin-HRPO treated nitrocellulose membranes were then incubated in HRPO chemiluminescent substrate (25°C; 5-to-10 mins.). Autoradiography images were acquired by exposing radiographic film (Kodak BioMax XAR radiograph film) to nitrocellulose membranes sealed in transparent ultraclear re-sealable plastic bags.

2.2.3 Mammary Carcinoma Tissue Culture Cell Culture

Human chemotherapeutic-resistant human mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) cell line was utilized as an *ex-vivo* neoplasia model and was acquired directly from American Tissue Cell Culture (ATCC) within 24 months of investigation. Mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) has been the only cell line or cell type utilized, cultivated or preserved/stored frozen in the laboratory during a period of the past 6 years and during the conduction of research investigations currently described. Characteristically, mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) uniquely over-expresses epidermal growth factor receptor 1 (EGFR, ErbB-1, HER1) and highly over-expresses epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (EGFR2, HER2/*neu*, ErbB-2, CD340, p185) at 2.2×10^5/cell and 1×10^6/cell respectively.

Populations of the mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) cell line were propagated in 150-cc^2 tissue culture flasks containing McCoy's 5a Medium Modified supplemented with fetal bovine serum (10% v/v) and penicillin-streptomycin at a temperature of 37° C under a gas atmosphere of air (95%) and carbon dioxide (5% CO_2). Tissue culture media was not supplemented with growth factors, growth hormones or other growth stimulants of any type. Investigations were all performed using mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) propagated to a $\geq$85% level of confluency.

2.2.4 Cell-ELISA IgG Binding Assay

Cell suspensions of mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) were seeded into 96-well microtiter plates in aliquots of 2×10^5 cells/well and allowed to form confluent adherent monolayers over a period of 48 hours. The growth media within individual wells was then removed manually by pipette and the adherent mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) monolayers serially rinsed (n = 3) with PBS followed by stabilization onto the plastic surfaces of microtiter plates with paraformaldehyde (4% in PBS, 15 minutes). Adherent mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) monolayers were then incubated with covalent epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] each formulated at gradient concentrations of 0.010, 0.025, 0.050, 0.250, and 0.500 μg/ml IgG (200 μl/well) in tissue culture growth media. Direct contact incubation of mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) with epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS -[anti-HER2/*neu*] was performed at 37° C over a period of 3 hours under a gas atmosphere of air (95%) and carbon dioxide (5% CO_2). Residual non-cell bound epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] or epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] was removed by serial rinsing with PBS (n=3). Development of mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) then entailed incubation with β-galactosidase-[goat anti-mouse IgG] (1:500 dilution) at 25°C for 20 hours followed by serial rinsing with PBS (n=3) to remove residual non-cell bound 2° immunoglobulin. In the final stage of cell-ELISA development mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) monolayers were incubated with the β-galactosidase substrate, nitrophenyl-β-D-galactopyranoside (100 μl/well of ONPG formulated fresh at 0.9 mg/ml in PBS pH 7.2 containing $MgCl_2$ 10 mM, and 2-mercaptoethanol 0.1 M). Absorbance within each individual well was then measured at 410 nm after incubation at 37° C for a period of 15 minutes (630 nm reference wavelength).

2.2.5 Cell Survival Assay for Measuring Covalent Epirubicin-Immunochemotherapeutic Cytotoxic Potency

Covalent epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)- [anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS- [anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutics were formulated in growth media at standardized epirubicin-equivalent concentrations of 10^{-10}, 10^{-9}, 10^{-8}, 10^{-7}, and 10^{-6} M (final concentration). Individual epirubicin-equivalent concentrations of covalent epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutics were then transferred in triplicate into 96-well microtiter plates containing chemotherapeutic-resistant mammary adenocarcinoma growth media 200 µl/well).

Contents within individual well of 96-well microtiter plates were removed manually by pipette at 72-hours and then the mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) monolayers were serially rinsed (n = 3) with PBS followed by incubation with 3-[4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl]-2,5-diphenyl tetrazolium bromide (MTT 5 mg/ml in RPMI-1640 growth media devoid of pH indicator or bovine fetal calf serum). During a 3-to-4 hour incubation period at 37° C under a gas atmosphere of air (95%) and carbon dioxide (5% CO_2) chemotherapeutic-resistant mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) populations were allowed to biochemically convert intracellular MTT to navy-blue formazone crystals by the endogenous enzyme, mitochondrial succinate dehydrogenase. Contents of 96-well microtiter plates were then removed, and serially rinsed with PBS (n = 3) followed by dissolving the resulting blue intracellular formazone crystals with DMSO (300 µl/well). Spectrophotometric absorbance of the blue-colored supernatant was then measured at 570 nm using a computer-integrated microtiter plate reader.

3. Results

3.1 Synthetic Chemistry

During the Phase-I synthesis scheme the ester sites of succinimidyl 4,4-azipentanoate or succinimidyl 2-[(4,4′-azipentanamido)ethyl]-1,3′-dithioproprionate were reacted with epirubicin resulting in the creation of a covalent amide bond at the C_3 monoamine on the anthracycline carbohydrate moiety (daunosamine -NH_2-3’) (Figure 1). The resulting Phase-I products generated were UV-photoactivated epirubicin intermediates with or without an internal/integral disulfide bond accompanied simultaneously by the liberation of a succinimide “leaving” complex (Figure 1). In Phase-II of the synthesis scheme, the UV-photoactivated epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*) intermediates non-specifically react with chemical groups to form covalent bonds within the anti-HER2/*neu* immunoglobulin sequence (Figure 1). Epirubicin was formulated in molar excess of succinimidyl 4,4-azipentanoate or succinimidyl 2-[(4,4′-azipentanamido)ethyl]-1,3′-dithioproprionate and allowed to react over a prolonged period of time in order to maximize production of UV-photoactivated epirubicin-(C_3-*amide)* and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide)*-SS- intermediates and minimize concentrations of residual reagents.

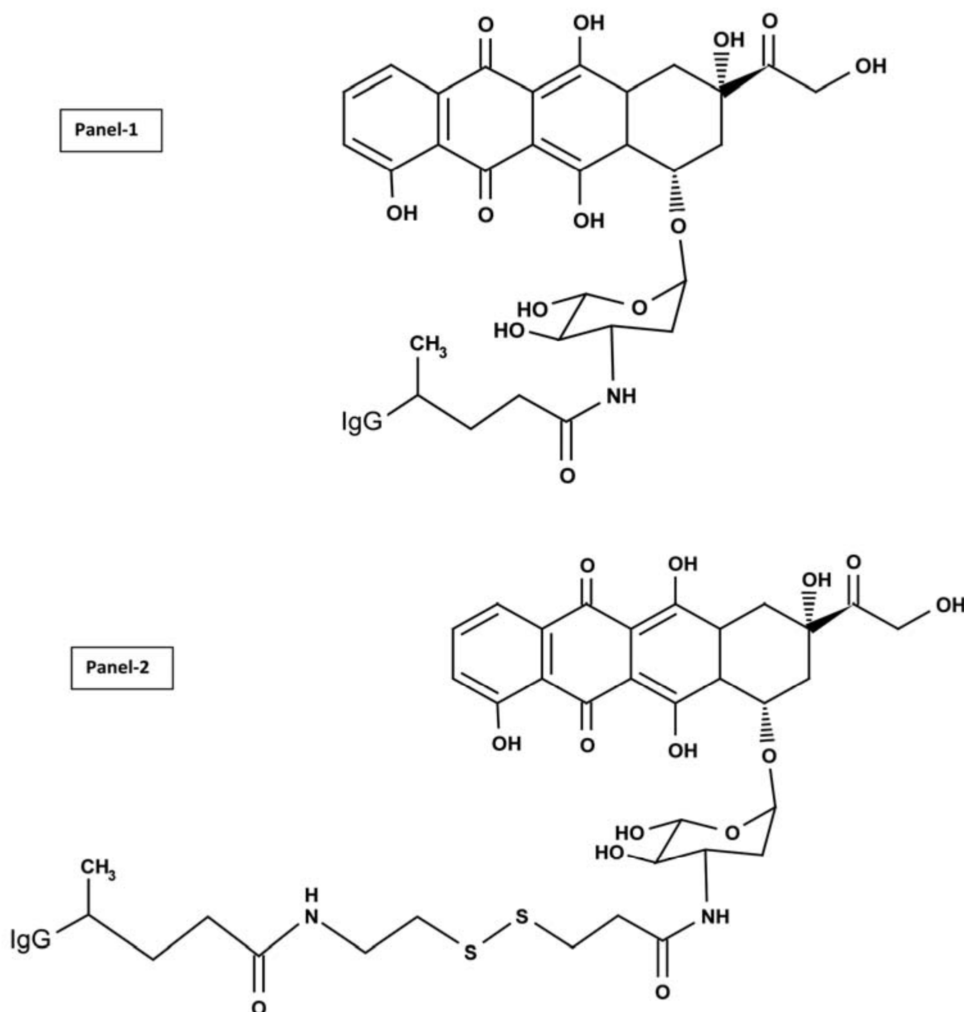


Figure 1. Molecular structure and chemical composition of two covalent epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutics created with a 2-phase synthesis scheme using a epirubicin UV-photoactivated intermediate with and without the incorporation of an internal disulfide bond. *Top Panel-1*- covalent epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutic synthesized utilizing succinimidyl 4,4-azipentanoate; ***Bottom Panel-2***-covalent epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutic created using succinimidyl 2-[(4,4´-azipentanamido)ethyl]-1,3´-dithioproprionate which allows incorporation of an internal disulfide bond that is potentially cleavable intracellularly. *Phase-I Synthesis Scheme*: an amide bond is created at the C_3 monoamino group of the anthracycline carbohydrate moiety through the amine-reactive *N*-hydroxysuccinimide (NHS ester) group of either succinimidyl 4,4-azipentanoate or succinimidyl 2-[(4,4´-azipentanamido)ethyl]-1,3´-dithioproprionate. *Phase-II Synthesis Scheme*: epirubicin UV photoactivated intermediates create a covalent bond at amino acid residues within the amino acid sequence of anti-HER2/*neu* monoclonal immunoglobulin.

3.2 Molecular Properties

The percent of non-covalently bound anthracycline contained in covalent epirubicin immunochemotherapeutics following separation by micro-scale desalting/buffer exchange column chromatography was consistently < 4.0% of the total epirubicin content (Coyne, Jones, & Pharr 2011; Coyne et al., 2011; 2009). Residual non-covalently bound anthracycline is generally considered to not be available for further removal by serial/repeated column chromatography (Beyer et al., 2001). The anthracycline molar-incorporation-indexes for epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS- [anti-HER2/*neu*] were 40% (39.65%) and 47% (47.15%) respectively. Related preliminary analyses revealed that the epirubicin UV-photoactivated intermediates when synthesized in DMSO retained reactivity after freezing for at least 48 hours at -20°C based on an epirubicin

molar-incorporation-index of 51% when the reaction mixture was combined with bovine serum albumin at a succinimidyl 4,4-azipentanoate-to-BSA molar-ratio of 7-9:1 in concert with subsequent UV-photoactivation (354 nm, 25°C, 15 minutes). Higher epirubicin molar-incorporation-indexes are possible to achieve with modifications in methodology but the harsher synthesis conditions required for such purposes are accompanied by substantial reductions in final covalent immunochemotherapeutic yield, (Greenfield et al., 1990) and declines in antigen-immunoglobulin binding-avidity (e.g. cell-ELISA parameters). Evaluation of covalent epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutics size-separated by SDS-PAGE and developed by Western blot analysis utilizing anti-murine IgG-strepavidin as a 1° immunoglobulin produced chemiluminescent autoradiography images that detected single (major) 150-kD band profiles for both the anti-HER2/*neu* reference control and each individual covalent epirubicin immunochemotherapeutic similar to results previously reported for other methodologies (Figure 2) (Coyne et al., 2011; Coyne et al., 2011b; Coyne et al., 2009; Di Stefano, Lanza, Kratz, Merina, & Fiume 2004; Sinkule, Rosen & Radosevich 1991).

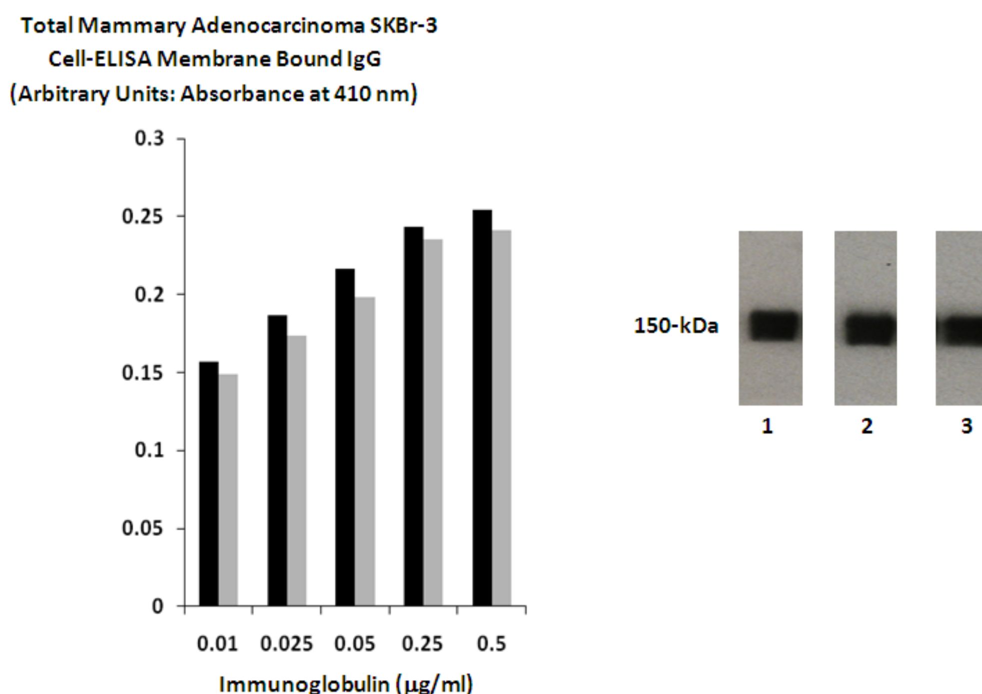


Figure 2. Biological and Physical Properties. *Left Panel 1*: Detection of total immunoglobulin bound to the exterior surface membrane of mammary adenocarcinoma in the form of covalent epirubicin immunochemotherapeutic. Legend: (■) covalent epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutic; and (■) covalent epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutic. Mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) monolayer populations were incubated with the covalent epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutics over a 4-hour period and total immunoglobulin bound on the exterior surface membrane was measured by cell-ELISA analysis. *Right Panel 2:* Western-blot chemiluminescent autoradiography of covalent epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutics. Legend: (*Lane-1*) murine anti-human HER2/*neu* immunoglobulin; *(Lane-2*) covalent epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutic; *and (Lane-3)* covalent epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutic. Immunoglobulin preparations were mass-separated by SDS-PAGE and transferred laterally onto sheets of nitrocellulose membrane to facilitate detection with biotinylated goat anti-mouse IgG. Subsequent analysis entailed incubation of nitrocellulose membranes with conjugated strepavidin-HRPO in combination with the use of an HRPO chemiluminescent substrate to facilitate the acquisition of autoradiography images.

3.3 Cell-ELISA Total Membrane IgG Binding Analyses

Epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] formulated at standardized immunoglobulin-equivalent concentrations of 0.010, 0.025, 0.050, 0.250, 0.500 µg/ml IgG produced cell-ELISA profiles that detected proportional increases in total immunoglobulin bound to mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) external surface membranes (Figure 2).

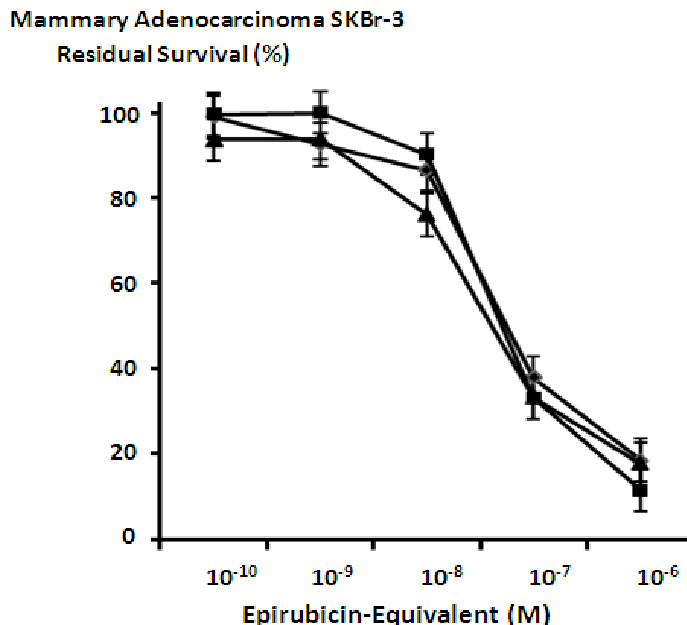


Figure 3. Influence of covalent bonding epirubicin to anti-HER2/*neu* monoclonal immunoglobulin on cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency against chemotherapeutic-resistant mammary adenocarcinoma. Legend: (■) covalent epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutic; (▲) covalent epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutic; and (◆) epirubicin chemotherapeutic. Mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) monolayer populations were incubated with epirubicin immunochemotherapeutic for 72-hours and cytotoxicity measured as a function (%) of cell MTT vitality stain intensity (absorbance at 570 nm) relative to matched negative reference controls.

3.4. Cytotoxic Anti-Neoplastic Potency

Mean maximum cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potencies of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] against chemotherapeutic-resistant mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) were 88.5% and 82.4% (11.5% & 17.6% residual survival) respectively when assessed at an epirubicin-equivalent concentration of 10^{-6} M (Figure 3). Cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potencies of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] against chemotherapeutic -resistant mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) were slight greater compared to epirubicin formulated at anthracycline-equivalent concentrations but the differences in mean values were not significant (Figure 3). The covalent epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutic with an internal disulfide bond produced mean cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency levels that were not substantially different from those measured for epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] (Figure 3). Individual fractions of anti-HER2/*neu* monoclonal immunoglobulin alone did not exert any detectable anti-neoplastic activity against mammary carcinoma (SKBr-3) at the end of a 72-hour incubation period which is in accord with observations reported in previous investigations (Figure 4) (Coyne et al., 2011; Coyne et al., 2011b; Coyne et al., 2009; Dillman et al., 1989; Sapra et al., 2005; Sinkule et al., 1991; Sivam, Martin, Reisfeld, & Mueller 1995; Yang & Reisfeld 1988a).

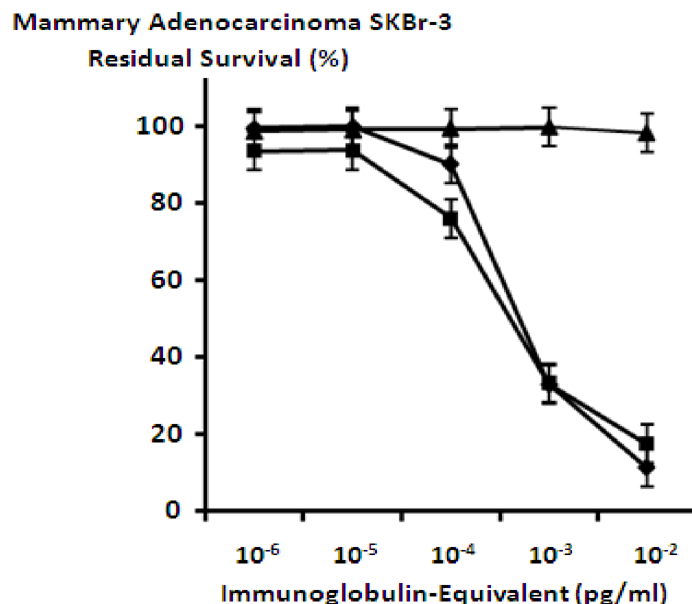


Figure 4. Relative cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of covalent epirubicin-immunochemotherapeutics compared to anti-HER2/*neu* monoclonal immunoglobulin against chemotherapeutic-resistant mammary adenocarcinoma. Legend: (◆) epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*]; (■) epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*]; and (▲) anti-HER2/*neu* monoclonal immunoglobulin. Mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) monolayer populations were incubated with immunochemotherapeutics or monoclonal immunoglobulin over a 72-hour period and cytotoxicity measured as a function (%) of MTT cell vitality stain intensity (absorbance at 570 nm) relative to matched negative reference controls.

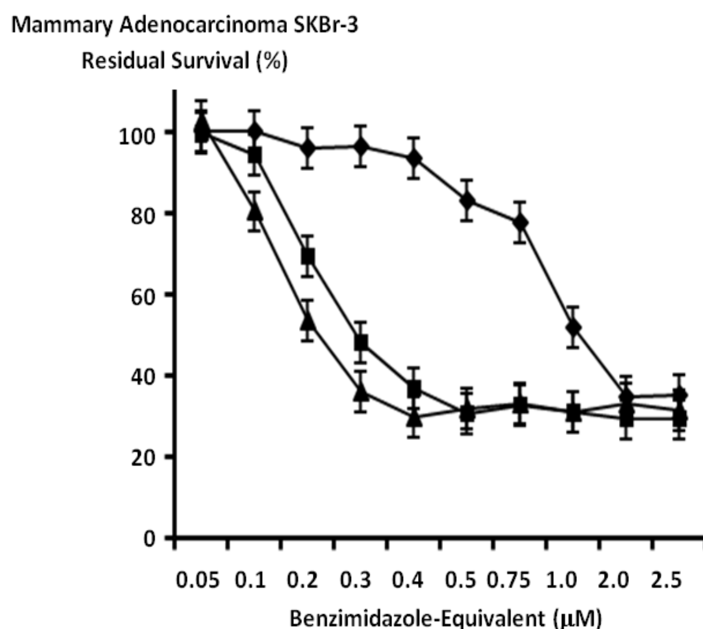


Figure 5**.** Relative cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of benzimidazole tubulin/microtubule inhibitors against chemotherapeutic-resistant mammary adenocarcinoma. *Legend*: (◆) albendazole; (▲) flubendazole; and (■) mebendazole. Mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) monolayer populations were incubated with individual benzimidazole tubulin/microtubule inhibitors for 72-hours and cytotoxicity measured as a function of MTT cell vitality stain intensity (absorbance at 570 nm) relative to matched negative reference controls.

The benzimadazole tubulin/microtubule inhibitors, albendazole, flubendazole and mebendazole exerted substantial cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency against chemotherapeutic-resistant mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) at final concentrations formulated between 0.05 μM to 2.5 μM (Figure 5). Mean cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency profiles for both flubendazole and mebendazole revealed progressive increases from near 0% and 0% at 0.05 μM to 70.2% and 63.1% (29.8% and 36.9% residual survival) at the benzimidazole-equivalent concentration of 0.4 μM (Figure 5). Mean cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency profiles for albendazole revealed a progressive increase in cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency from 6.2% (93.8% residual survival) at a benzimidazole-equivalent concentration of 0.4 μM, to a near maximum of 65.4% (34.6% residual survival) at 2.0 mM (Figure 5). Mean maximum cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potencies for albendazole, flubendazole and mebendazole were 64.8%, 68.7% and 70.9% (35.2%, 31.3.% and 29.1% residual survival) at a benzimidazole-equivalent concentration of 2.5 μM (Figure 5).

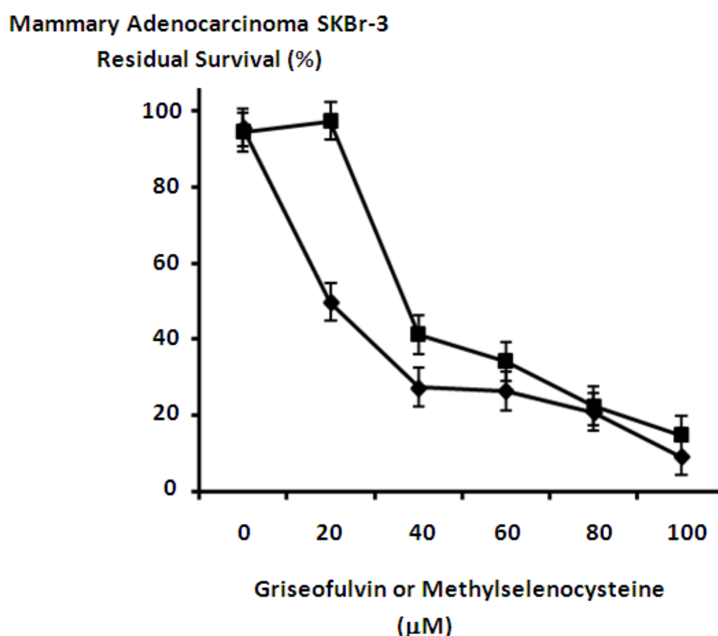


Figure 6. Relative cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of griseofulvin tubulin/microtubule inhibitor and methylselencysteine against chemotherapeutic-resistant mammary adenocarcinoma. *Legend*: (◆) griseofulvin; and (■) methyselenocysteine. Mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) monolayer populations were incubated with griseofulvin or methylselenocysteine for 72-hours and cytotoxicity measured as a function of MTT cell vitality stain intensity (absorbance at 570 nm) relative to matched negative reference controls.

The anti-fungal tubulin/microtubule inhibitor griseofulvin, in addition to methylselenocysteine exerted effective levels of cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency against chemotherapeutic-resistant mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) when formulated at final concentrations between 10 μM to 100 μM (Figure 6). Increases in griseofulvin concentration to a level of 40 μM resulted in a progressive elevation in cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency to 72.6% (27.4% residual survival) with a peak maximum level of 90.8% (9.2% residual survival) detected at 100 μM (Figure 6). Methylselenocysteine created progressive and rapid elevations in mean cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency from 2.6% to 58.7% (97.4% to 41.3% residual survival) between the concentration range of 20 μM to 40 μM with peak levels of 85.2% (14.8% residual survival) detected at a final concentration of 100 μM (Figure 6).

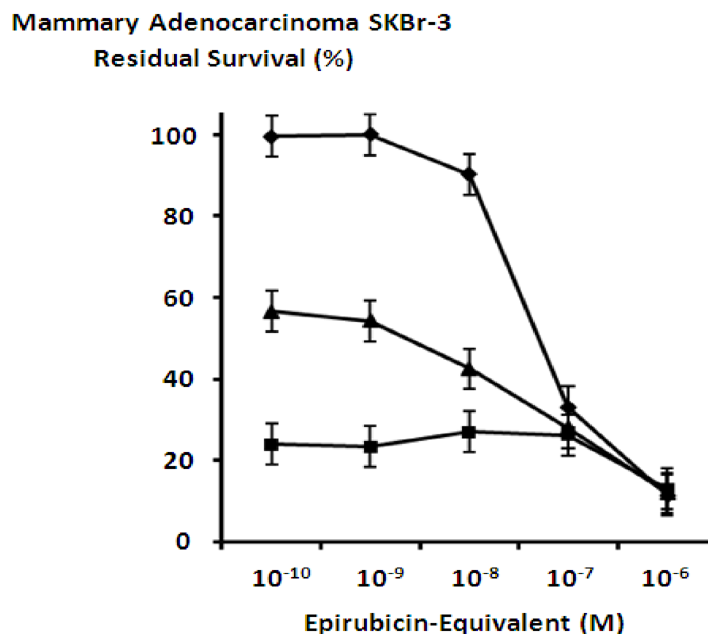


Figure 7. Collective cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] synthesized with an epirubicin UV-photoactivated intermediate when applied in combination with mebendazole or griseofulvin tubulin/microtubule inhibitors. Legend: (◆) epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*]; (▲) epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] in combination with griseofulvin (15 μM fixed concentration); and (■) epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] in combination with mebendazole (0.35 μM fixed concentration). Mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) monolayer populations were incubated with the covalent epirubicin-immunochemotherapeutic in combination with the tubulin/microtubule inhibitors for 72-hours and cytotoxicity measured as a function of MTT cell vitality stain intensity (absorbance at 570 nm) relative to matched negative reference controls.

Mebendazole and griseofulvin applied in combination with either epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] or epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] resulted in marked increase in cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency against chemotherapeutic-resistant mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) (Figures 7, 8 & 9). Mebendazole at a fixed final concentration of 0.35 μM applied in combination with epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] produced mean cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency levels of 76.1% to 73% (23.9% to 27.0% residual survival), while mebendazole in combination with epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] produced mean cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency levels of 68.7% and 65.0% (31.3% to 35.0% residual survival) between the epirubicin-equivalent concentration range of 10^{-10} M to 10^{-7} M respectively (Figures 7, 8 & 9). Mean peak cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency for mebendazole in combination with epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] was 87.1% and 81.9% (12.9% and 18.1% residual survival) at the epirubicin-equivalent concentration of 10^{-6} M (Figures 7, 8 & 9).

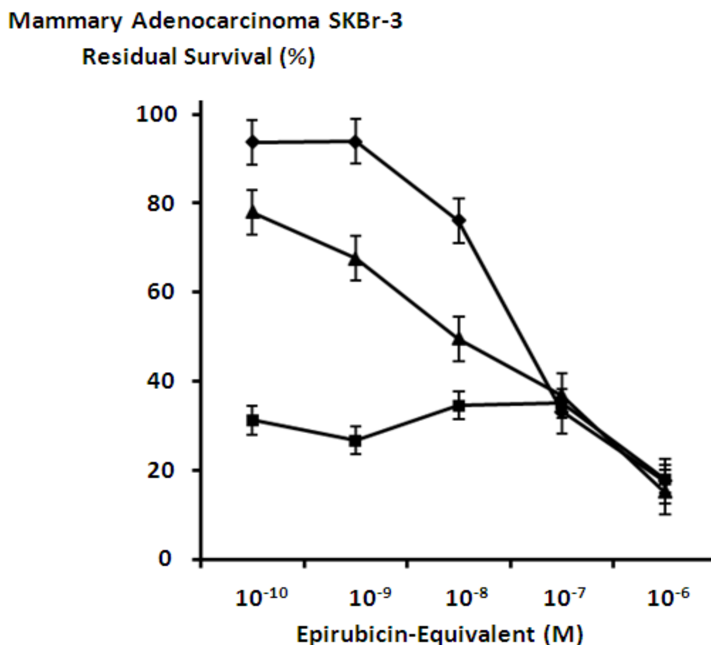


Figure 8. Collective cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] synthesized with an epirubicin UV-photoactivated intermediate when applied in combination with mebendazole or griseofulvin tubulin/microtubule inhibitors. Legend: (◆) epirubicin-(C*3-amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*]; (▲) epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] in combination with griseofulvin (15 µM fixed concentration); and (■) epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] in combination with mebendazole (0.35 µM fixed concentration). Mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) monolayer populations were incubated with the covalent epirubicin-immunochemotherapeutic in combination with the tubulin/microtubule inhibitors for 72-hours and cytotoxicity measured as a function of MTT cell vitality stain intensity (absorbance at 570 nm) relative to matched negative reference controls.

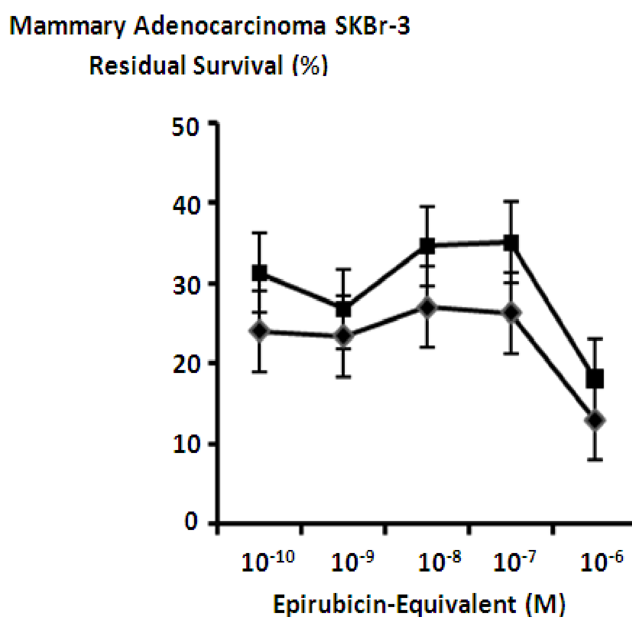


Figure 9. Collective cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] or epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] synthesized with an internal disulfide bond when each covalent

anthracycline immunochemotherapeutic was applied in combination with mebendazole. Legend: (◆) epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] in combination with mebendazole (0.35 µM fixed concentration; and (■) epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] in combination with mebendazole (0.35 µM fixed concentration). Mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) monolayer populations were incubated with covalent epirubicin-immunochemotherapeutics in combination with benzimidazole for 72-hours and cytotoxicity measured as a function of MTT cell vitality stain intensity (absorbance at 570 nm) relative to matched negative reference controls.

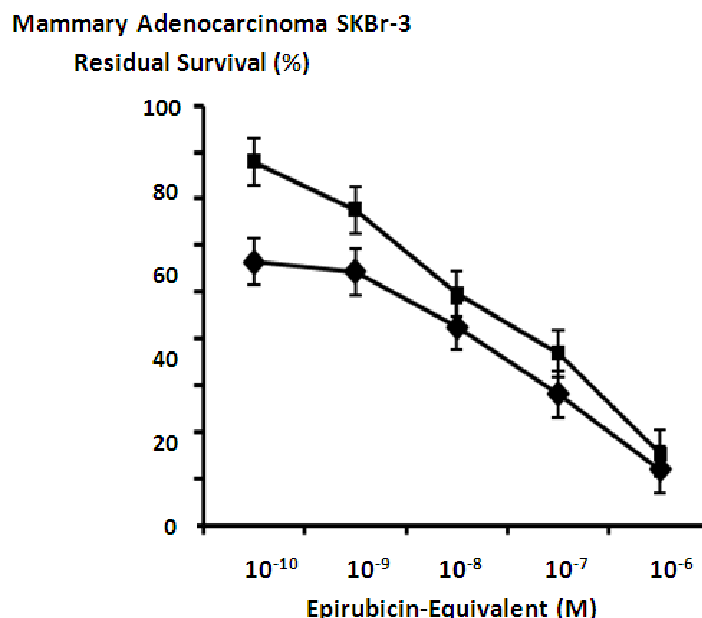


Figure 10. Collective cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] or epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] synthesized with an internal disulfide bond when each covalent anthracycline immunochemotherapeutic was applied in combination with griseofulvin. Legend: (◆) epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] in combination with griseofulvin (15 µM fixed concentration; and (■) epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] in combination with griseofulvin (15 µM fixed concentration). Mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) monolayer populations were incubated with covalent epirubicin-immunochemotherapeutics in combination with benzimidazole for 72-hours and cytotoxicity measured as a function of MTT cell vitality stain intensity (absorbance at 570 nm) relative to matched negative reference controls.

Griseofulvin at a fixed final concentration of 35 µM applied in combination with epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] produced moderately progressive increases in mean cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency from 45.7% to 88.0% (54.3% to 12.0% residual survival) between the epirubicin-equivalent concentration range of 10^{-9} M to 10^{-6} M respectively (Figure 7). Similarly, griseofulvin at a final fixed concentration of 35 µM applied in combination with epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] produced a moderately progressive increase in mean cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency from between 22.0% to 84.7% (78.0% to 15.3% residual survival) within the final epirubicin-equivalent concentration range of 10^{-10} M to 10^{-6} M respectively (Figure 8). Mean peak cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency levels for griseofulvin in combination with epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] were 88.0% and 84.7% (12.0% and 15.3% residual survival) at the final epirubicin-equivalent concentration of 10^{-6} M (Figures 7 & 8). Both mebendazole and griseofulvin in dual combination with epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*) -[anti-HER2/*neu*] evoked slightly greater cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency than levels detected when they were applied in concert with epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti- HER2/*neu*] but this consistent trend was not considered profound (Figures 9 & 10).

4. Discussion

4.1 Immunochemotherapeutic

A number of methods have been described for synthesizing covalent anthracycline-immunochemotherapeutics, but most techniques have a lengthy duration (e.g. days), often afford low total yields, and employ dedicated organic chemistry reactions for the production of only a single immunochemotherapeutic. In this context, the heterobifunctional covalent bond forming reactants, succinimidyl-4-(*N*-maleimidomethyl)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (SMCC) (Coyne et al., 2009; Frost, Jensen & Lindegren 2010; Karacay et al., 1997; Lau, Bérubé, & Ford 1995), N-*ε*-maleimidocaproic acid hydrazide (EMCH) (Coyne et al., 2011; Furgeson, Dreher, & Chilkoti 2006; Kruger et al., 1997), or *N*-[*p*-maleimidophenyl]-isocyanate (PMPI) (Annunziato, Patel, Ranade & Palumbo 1993; Coyne et al., 2011; Liu, de Wijn, & van Blitterswijk 1998; Wang, et al., 2009) require pre-thiolation of peptide/protein based molecular platforms (e.g. IgG, Fab', receptor ligands). Alternatively, several distinct advantages can be realized when covalent immunochemotherapeutics are synthesized utilizing succinimidyl 4,4-azipentanoate or succinimidyl 2-[(4,4′-azipentanamido)ethyl]-1,3′-dithioproprionate which most notably include the application of relatively mild reaction conditions (e.g. lower risk of inter-IgG and intra-IgG polymerization or fragmentation) (Di Stegano et al., 2004), lack of pre-thiolation requirements, implementation of fewer individual organic chemistry reactions, option of employing non-anthracycline chemotherapeutic moieties, flexibile convenience of temporary UV-photoactivated chemotherapeutic intermediate storage, higher retained biological activity, and greater end-product yield (Coyne, Jones, & Bear 2012).

4.2 Cell-ELISA IgG Membrane Binding Analysis

Profiles for total membrane-bound IgG on the exterior surface of mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) populations incubated with epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] increased proportionately with gradient elevations in total immunoglobulin content (Figure 2). Total cell membrane-bound epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] was higher than previously observed for [*i*] epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] synthesized with succinimidyl-4-(*N*-maleimidomethyl)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (SMCC) in combination with *N*-succinimidyl -S-acetylthioacetate (SATA) (Coyne et al., 2009), [*ii*] epirubicin-(C_{13}-*keto*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] synthesized with N-*ε*-maleimidocaproic acid hydrazide (EMCH) in combination with 2-iminothiolane (2-IT) (Coyne et al., 2011b), or [*iii*] gemcitabine-(C_5-*carbamate*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] synthesized with *N*-[*p*-maleimidophenyl]-isocyanate (PMPI) in combination with 2-iminothiolane (2-IT) (Coyne et al., 2011). Presumably the difference in part reflects a higher degree of retained epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] binding-avidity for exterior surface membrane-associated HER2/*neu* because succinimidyl 4,4-azipentanoate and succinimidyl 2-[(4,4′-azipentanamido)ethyl]-1,3′-dithioproprionate do not require immunoglobulin pre-thiolation prior to the Phase-II synthesis reaction.

In addition to protein (immunoglobulin) pre-thiolation that can under certain conditions result in intra-molecular and inter-molecular disulfide bond formation, the binding-avidity of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] for membrane HER2/*neu* was also likely influenced by the covalent bonding of the anthracycline moiety to different amino acid residues within the Fab' antigen binding region of anti-HER2/*neu* immunoglobulin. Seemingly modest alterations in synthetic chemistry reactions and elevations in chemotherapeutic molar-incorporation-index can profoundly influence immunoglobulin binding properties (Yang & Reisfeld 1988a). The relatively mild conditions employed during organic chemistry reaction schemes and the relatively low molar-incorporation-index of 40.0% collectively contribute to the high biological integrity of epirubicin (C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin (C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] based on the collective interpretation of results from SDS-PAGE chemiluminescent autoradiography, cell-ELISA analyses and cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency against chemotherapeutic-resistant mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3).

4.3 Cytotoxic Potency of Covalent Epirubicin Immunochemotherapeutics

Creation of a synthetic covalent bond between epirubicin and anti-HER2/*neu* monoclonal immunoglobulin for the production of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] or epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] did not decrease the cytotoxic potency of the anthracycline against chemotherapeutic-resistant mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) when assessed between the epirubicin-equivalent concentration range of 10^{-10} M to 10^{-6} M (Figures 3 & 4). Similar properties have been recognized previously for epirubicin-(C_{13}-*imino*) -[anti-HER2/*neu*] (Coyne et al., 2011), epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] (Coyne et al., 2009), epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-EGFR] (Coyne et al., 2009) and analogous covalent immunochemotherapeutics designed to selectively "target" anthracycline delivery (Dillman et al., 1989; Herbert, Norris, & Sauk 2003; Johnson, Briggs, Gutowski, & Barton 1995; King et al., 1999; Sivam et al., 1995; Stan, Radu, Casares, Bona, &

Brumeanu 1999; Yang et al., 1988a).

Synthetic incorporation of an internal (integral) disulfide bond into the molecular structure of covalent immunochemotherapeutics has potential merit as a strategy for enhancing the intracellular bioavailability of chemotherapeutic moieties following internalization by mechanisms of receptor-mediated endocytosis. The presumption is largely based on the concept that glutathione (GSH) tri-peptide is found intracellularly at levels that are 100x to 1000x (≅ 2-to-10 mM) higher than concentrations found within the extracellular fluid or plasma compartments (≅ 2-to-20 μM). Given this difference, disulfide bond structures have been synthetically introduced into maytansinoid-immunochemotherapeutics with the intent of improving their intracellular bioavailability following internalization by "targeted" neoplastic cell populations (Erickson et al., 2010; Kellogg et al., 2011). Due to these considerations epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] was synthesized with an internal (integral) disulfide bond structure in order to determine if such a chemical modification influences cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency against mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) presumably by promoting elevations in the intracellular bioavailability of the anthracycline moiety (Figure 1). In contrast to the cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of covalent maytansinoid-immunochemotherapeutics against various cancer cell types like human intestinal carcinoma (xenografts) (Erickson et al., 2010; Kellogg et al., 2011), the cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] was not significantly greater compared to epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] (Figure 3). Similar to results detected in comparisons between epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] several other covalent immunochemotherapeutics with internal disulfide bonds incorporated into their molecular structure have also been found to not possess increased levels of cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency (Erickson et al., 2006; Lewis Phillips et al., 2008; Sun et al., 2011). Certain maytansinoid-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutics in this regard that contain a synthetically introduced disulfide bond do not exert higher planes of cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency against HER2/*neu* positive breast cancer (Lewis Phillips et al., 2008). Potency of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] against mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) might have been improved if a modified analog of succinimidyl 2-[(4,4′-azipentanamido)ethyl]-1,3′-dithioproprionate had been utilized to incorporate an internal disulfide bond structure at a physically different location or in a different molecular configuration (Kellogg et al., 2011). A supportive analogy is the observation that mytansinoid-immunochemotherapeutics that contain two methyl groups in close proximity to chemotherapeutic moieties and are devoid of methyl groups on the "linker side" exert only intermediate levels of plasma stability, but superior levels of cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency against xenografts of human intestinal carcinoma (Kellogg et al., 2011). Synthetic introduction of disulfide bond structures into covalent mytansinoid-immunochemotherapeutics can therefore increase *in-vivo* susceptibility to premature enzymatic degradation but if they are located in a sterically hindered position they are less susceptible to enzyme-mediated liberation within the intravascular compartment (Kellogg et al., 2011). Unfortunately it was not possible to evaluate the influence of disulfide bond position on the cytotoxic potency of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*) -SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] against mammary carcinoma due to a lack of available reagents.

Other biochemical and cell biology associated variables may also account for the lack of improved cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] against chemotherapeutic-resistant human mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) compared to epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] (Figure 3). Covalent epirubicin-(C_{13}-*imino*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutic synthesized with an internal bond structure that reportedly has acid-labile properties does not exert significantly higher levels of cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency against mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) than a non-acid-labile epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutic (Coyne et al., 2011b). The fact that epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] also did not exert an enhanced level of cytotoxic anti-neoplastic activity against chemotherapeutic -resistant mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) may therefore reflect a cell biology related variable that explains a lack of enhanced efficacy. Interestingly, minimal or no correlation frequently exists between the *in-vitro* and *in-vivo* potency of covalent immunochemotherapeutics with synthetically introduced disulfide bond structures (Kellogg et al., 2011) which is in marked contrast to covalent immunochemotherapeutics devoid of this same internal chemical structure. Differences in cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency to this degree *in-vivo* have been attributed to the influence of hepatic metabolization and variations in the creation of lipophilic and hydrophilic metabolites that determine the extent of distribution within fluid compartments and penetration across intact cancer cell membranes (Erickson et al., 2010) .

The cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of the prototypic epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin (C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutics can potentially be enhanced *in-vivo* through several molecular strategies that involve exploiting the over-expression of membrane HER2/*neu* and the molecular

properties of anti-HER2/*neu* as a selective "targeted" delivery platform. Given this perspective, endogenous trophic receptor over-expression is a critical variable that influences the cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of anthracycline-[anti-HER2/neu], anthracycline-[anti-EGFR] and related covalent immunochemotherapeutics because it provides opportunities to [*i*] significantly suppress neoplastic cell growth for populations with proliferation rates heavily dependent on tropic receptor over-expression; [*ii*] promote continual and selective chemotherapeutic deposition on the external surface membrane of neoplastic cells; and [*iii*] induce progressive active chemotherapeutic internalization by mechanisms of receptor-mediated endocytosis in a manner that promotes escalating increases in cytosol chemotherapeutic accumulation (Pimm, Paul, Ogumuyiwa, & Baldwin 1988; Shih et al., 1994; Stan et al., 1999; Yang et al., 1988a). The latter consideration is important since receptor-mediated-endocytosis of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] can lead to increases in cytosol anthracycline concentrations that are 8.5x (Stan et al., 1999) to >100x (Pimm et al., 1988) greater than those that are attainable by simple passive anthracycline diffusion from the plasma or extracellular fluid compartments (e.g. following intravenous injection). Although specific data for HER2/*neu* and EGFR receptor complexes in chemotherapeutic-resistant mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) is limited, metastatic multiple myeloma internalizes approximately 8×10^6 anti-CD74 monoclonal antibody molecules per day following binding to membrane CD74 sites (Hansen, Ong & Diril 1996). Following selective "targeted" delivery more than 50% of an anthracycline at 24-hours is retained intracellularly (Stan et al., 1999) where it is primarily associated with either internal membrane structures or it becomes distributed throughout the cytosol environment (Liu et al., 2010; Shih et al., 1994). Conversely, "free" non-conjugated anthracycline upon passive diffusion across intact cellular lipid bilayer membranes is detected predominately in complex with nuclear DNA less than 30 minutes following initial exposure (Shih et al., 1994) whereas anthracycline liberated from covalent immunochemotherapeutics ultimately distributes into, and accumulates within the nucleus, mitochondria and golgi apparatus (Beyer, Rothen-Rutishauser, Unger, Wunderli-Allenspach & Kratz 2001).

Covalent immunochemotherapeutics like epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin (C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] that posssess properties that include selective "targeted" delivery due to their binding avidity of anti-HER2/*neu*, anti-EGFR, anti-VEGR or other anti-trophic receptor monoclonal immunoglobulins also afford a therapeutic strategy for achieving additive and synergistic levels of cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency. More specifically, their molecular design makes possible the simultaneous inhibition of over-expressed trophic receptor complexes in concert with the selective "targeted" delivery of conventional and non-conventional chemotherapeutics. Chemotherapeutic examples relevant anti-HER2/*neu* include cyclophosphamide, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide, methotrexate, paclitaxel, and vinblastine (Pegram, Lopez, Konecny & Slamon 2000; Slamon et al., 2001). Similar to anti-HER2/*neu* (Boone, Bhosle, Tilby, Hartley & Hochhauser 2009; Meden, Beneke, Hesse, Novophashenny, & Wischnewsky 2001; Pegram et al., 2000; Slamon, & Pegram 2001; Slamon et al., 2001; Winer & Burstein 2001), anti-EGFR (Ciardiello et al., 1999; Kim et al., 2006; Landriscina et al., 2010) and anti-VEGF (García-Sáenz et al., 2008; Lynn et al., 2010; Zhang et al., 2002) can also evoke additive and synergistic levels of cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency when applied in dual combination with conventional chemotherapeutics and other anti-cancer modalities. Variations in biological characteristics between and within different types of neoplastic cell populations likely accounts for differential planes of cytotoxic anti-neoplatic potency achieved with individual covalent immunochemotherapeutics and other forms of anti-cancer therapy. However, the potential opportunities that exist with many if not most covalent immunochemotherapeutics to achieve additive or synergistic levels of efficacy represent a distinctly attractive therapeutic advantage.

Conceptually, there are at least five variables that can be modified to achieve higher total cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency levels for epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*]. *First*, incubation times with mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) can be lengthened to periods >72 hours (Coyne et al., 2011) thereby allowing greater opportunity for larger amounts of epirubicin to be internalized by receptor-mediated-endocytosis and subsequent intracellular accumulation before and after liberation of the anthracycline moiety from epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*) -SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*].

Second, cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency can be evaluated utilizing neoplastic cell types that are not classified as chemotherapeutic-resistant analogous to those applied in majority of the investigations published to date that describe the efficacy of related covalent immunochemotherapeutics (Figures 3 thru 10). Few anthracycline-immunoconjugates have been reported to exert cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency against chemotherapeutic (multi-drug) resistant neoplastic cell populations that is relatively greater than the same anthracycline in a "free" unbound form (Dillman et al., 1989). Relevant exceptions are; [*i*] covalent epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] (Coyne et al., 2009), epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-EGFR] (Coyne et al., 2009) and

epirubicin-(C_{13}-*imino*)-[anti-HER2/neu] (Coyne et al., 2011b), against chemotherapeutic-resistant mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3); [*ii*] covalent anthracycline ligand-chemotherapeutics utilizing epidermal growth factor (EGF) or an EDF-fragment against chemotherapeutic-resistant mammary carcinoma MCF-7AdrR (Lutsenko Feldman & Severin 2002); and [*iii*] covalent daunorubicin immunochemotherapeutic synthesized using anti-chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan 9.2.27 surface marker evaluated for cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency against the metastatic melanoma M21 cell type (Dillman et al., 1989; Yang et al., 1988a; Yang & Reisfeld 1988b).

Third, cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of covalent immunochemotherapeutics can be assessed by measuring cellular proliferation with either $[H^3]$-thymidine, or an ATP-based assay method because of their reportedly ≥10-fold greater sensitivity in detecting early cell injury compared to MTT vitality stain based assay methods (Mueller, Kassack, & Wiese 2004; Ulukaya, Ozdikicioglu, Oral, & Dermirci 2008). Despite this consideration, MTT vitality stain continues to be extensively applied for the routine assessment of cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of chemotherapeutic agents in part because the detection of true cancer cell death is generally considered superior to the detection of reversible cellular injury (Dery, Van Themsche, Provencher, Mes-Masson, & Asselin 2007; Huang, Pierstorff, Osawa, & Ho 2007; Kars, Iseri, Gunduz, & Molnar 2008; Spee et al., 2006; Varache-Lembège, Larrouture, Montaudon, Robert, & Nuhrich 2008)

Fourth, cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency can be delineated *in-vivo* utilizing human neoplastic xenographs in animal hosts as a neoplastic disease model where the efficacy of covalent immunochemotherapeutics frequently tends to be higher than in *ex-vivo* tissue culture models utilizing the same identical cancer cell type (Aboud-Pirak, Hurwitz, Bellot, Schlessinger, & Sela 1989; Johnson et al., 1995; Zhang, Wang, Li, Liu, & Dong 1992). Enhanced levels of covalent immunochemotherapeutic potency measured *in-vivo* that can not effectively be assessed in *ex-vivo* tissue culture is presumed to at least in part be dependent upon responses by the endogenous immune system through processes that include antibody-dependent cell cytotoxicity (ADCC) phenomenon in concert with complemented-mediated cytolysis activated by the formation of HER2/*neu*-immunoglobulin complexes on the exterior surface membrane of "targeted" neoplastic cells. Endogenous immune cell types involved in ADCC responses release cytotoxic mediators known to additively and synergistically enhance the cytotoxic anti-neoplastic activity of conventional chemotherapeutics (Coyne, Fenwick & Ainsworth 1997). The contributions of ADCC and complement-mediated cytolysis to the *in-vivo* cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of covalent anthracycline immunochemotherapeutics would be further complemented by the additive and synergistic properties attained with monoclonal immunoglobulin inhibitors of trophic receptors applied in dual combination with conventional chemotherapeutics (Ciardiello et al., 1999; Fry, Schilke, McGuire, & Bird 2010; García-Sáenz et al., 2008; Jin et al., 2010; Kim et al., 2006; Landriscina, Maddalena et al., 2010; Lynn et al., 2010; Pegram, Lopez, Konecny, & Slamon 2000; Slamon et al., 2001; Slamon & Pegram 2001; Winer & Burstein 2001; Zhang et al., 2002). Additive or synergistic interactions of this type have been detected with anti-HER2/*neu* in concert with cyclophosphamide, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide, methotrexate, paclitaxel, or vinblastine (Pegram, Lopez, Konecny, & Slamon 2000; Slamon et al., 2001).

Fifth, the synthesis strategy for epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] could have been modified to increase the anthracycline molar-incorporation-index. Unfortunately, such modifications usually entail harsher synthesis conditions that impose a higher risk for declines in retained biological function and substantial reductions in final/total yield (Greenfield et al., 1990; Zhang et al., 1992). In addition to harsher synthesis conditions, excessively high molar incorporation indexes for anthracycline can (as previously discussed) also reduce the biological integrity of immunoglobulin fractions when the number of chemotherapeutic moieties covalently introduced into the Fab' antigen-binding region becomes excessive. Such modifications can result in only modest declines in immunoreactivity (e.g. 86% for a 73:1 ratio) but disproportionate declines in anti-neoplastic potency with reductions in activity to levels that are substantially lower than those associated with non-conjugated "free" anthracycline (Zhang et al., 1992).

4.4 Cytotoxic Anti-Neoplastic Potency of Benzimidazoles

The benzimidazole anthelmintics exert a mechanism-of-action in neoplastic cells that is distinctly different, but similar to that of the vinca alkaloids (Spagnuolo et al., 2010) which involves binding to colchicine-sensitive sites on β-tubulin protein. Due to this mechanism-of-action, the benzimidazoles inhibit tubulin polymerization or tubulin de-polymerization resulting in a suppression of normal microtubule assembly and function necessary for mitosis (cell cycle M-phase). Coincident with a disruption of mitosis, benzimidazole tubulin/microtubule inhibitors are believed to induce apoptosis in neoplastic cells through a variety of pathways based upon detected elevations in Bcl-2 phosphorylation, caspase-3, caspase-8, caspase-9, cytochrome-C release, p53, DNA laddering phenomenon, and DNA fragmentation (TUNEL) (Doudican, Rodriguez, Osman, & Orlow 2008; Khalilzadeh,

Wangoo, Morris, & Pourgholami 2007; Martarelli, Pompei, Baldi, & Mazzoni 2008; Pourgholami, Akhter, Wang, Lu, & Morris 2005; Sasaki et al., 2002). Declines in neoplastic cell growth and vitality induced by benzimidazole tubulin/microtubule inhibitors have been recognized as a function of alterations in parameters that reflect G_2/M and G_0-G_1 arrest, decreased [^{3}H]thymidine incorporation, spheroid cell formation, altered cell vitality staining intensity, and lower functional growth characteristics (Pourgholami et al., 2005; 2001; Sasaki et al., 2002; Martarelli et al., 2008). In neoplastic tissues, benzimidazole anthelmintics have been shown to reduce expression of CD31 (tumor angiogenesis biomarker), carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA: *in-vivo*), and α-feto protein (AFP: *in-vivo*); while also suppressing migration/invasion (*in-vitro*), metastasis (*in-vivo*), and tumor (*in-vivo*) growth kinetics (Martarelli et al., 2008; Mukhopadhyay, Sasaki, Ramesh & Roth 2002; Morris, Jourdan & Pourgholami 2001). Preliminary experimental investigations have detected adrenocortical carcinoma (xenographs), colorectal cancer, hepatocellular carcinoma, leukemia, lung cancer, (non-small cell), melanoma (chemo-resistant), myeloma, and ovarian cancer that are sensitive to benzimidazole tubulin/microtubule inhibitors (Martarelli et al., 2008; Morris, Jourdan & Pourgholami 2001; Khalilzadeh et al., 2007; Spagnuolo et al., 2010; Mukhopadhyay et al., 2002; Sasaki et al., 2002; Doudican et al., 2008; Pourgholami et al., 2001; 2005; 2009; 2010). The cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of the benzimidazole class of tubulin/microtubule inhibitors against breast cancer has previously remained largely unknown.

In chemotherapeutic-resistant human mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) the benzimidazoles, albendazole, mebendazole and flubendazole all demonstrated a degree of cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency at a final concentration range between 0-to-2.5 μM (Figure 5). Previous descriptions have reported very similar results against other neoplastic cell types (Doudican et al., 2008; Khalilzadeh et al., 2007; Martarelli et al., 2008; Pourgholami et al 2005; Pourgholami et al., 2001; Sasaki et al., 2002; Spagnuolo et al., 2010). Flubendazole was the most potent benzimidazole while albendazole was substantially less potent than either flubendazole or mebendazole which closely correlates with their relative order of cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency against leukemia and myeloma cell types (Figure 5) (Spagnuolo et al., 2010). In contrast to flubendazole, the creation of mammalian chromosomal aberrations has to date not been reported for either albendazole or mebendazole (Nianjun, Cerepnalkoski, Nwankwo, Dews, & Landolph 1994).

4.5 Cytotoxic Anti-Neoplastic Potency of Griseofulvin

The anti-fungal tubulin/microtubule inhibitor, griseofulfin and the organoselenium compound methylselenocysteine both exerted cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency against mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) when formulated at final concentrations between 0-to-100 μM (Figure 6). Various organoselenium compounds including methylselenocysteine are known to exert cytotoxic anti-neoplastic properties against mammary adenocarcinoma/carcinoma (Coyne et al., 2011; Ip & Dong 2001; Johnson, Morrissey, Kapetanovic, Crowell, & McCormick 2008; Li et al., 2009; Medina, Thompson, Ganther, & Ip 2001) and other cancer cell types (Cao, Durrani, & Rustum 2004; Chintala et al., 2010) while also enhancing the potency of anthracyclines (Coyne et al., 2011; Juliger, Goenaga-Infante, Lister, Fitzgibbon, & Joel 2007; Li, Zhou, Dong & Ip C 2007; Li, Zhou, Wang, Zhang, Dong, & Ip 2007) and covalent epirubicin-immunochemotherapeutics (Coyne et al., 2011). Somewhat surprisingly the cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of griseofulvin against mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) was substantially greater than molar-equivalent (standardized) concentrations of methylselenocysteine (Figure 6). The final concentrations of 20 and 40 μM most prominently reflected this property but the difference was marked at 20 μM (Figure 7).

Similar to the benzimidazole tubulin/microtubule inhibitors, the mechanism-of-action for griseofulvin involves binding to tubulin protein and disruption of microtubule function resulting in an inhibition of normal mitosis (Rathinasamy et al., 2010). In neoplastic cells griseofulvin also promotes inhibition of centriole clustering, stabilization of microtubule dynamics, and G_2/M arrest (Rathinasamy et al., 2010; Ho et al., 2001; Uen, Liu, Weng, Ho, & Lin, 2007). Failure of chromosomal division in turn induces tumor cell death but interestingly does not detectably influence normal healthy cell populations. Griseofulvin additionally stimulates p53 activation and induces apoptosis reflected by the detection of increases in DNA fragmentation ("laddering"), nuclear lamin alterations, accompanied by induced alterations in expression profiles for Cdc2 kinase, caspase-8, caspase-9, and changes in viability staining characteristics (Rathinasamy et al., 2010; Ho et al., 2001; Uen et al., 2007). Neoplastic cell types that clinical may be sensitive to griseofulvin include mammary carcinoma, cervical carcinoma, colorectal carcinoma, oral squamous cell carcinoma, hepatocellular carcinoma, osteosarcoma and myeloid leukemia (Panda, Rathinasamy, Santra, & Wilson, 2005; Rebacz et al., 2007; Ghadimi et al., 2000; Rønnest et al., 2009; Rathinasamy et al., 2010; Ho et al., 2001; Uen et al., 2007).

The benzimidazole anthelmintics and griseofulvin anti-fungal agent have a mechanism-of-action that is highly analogous to that of many conventional tubulin/microtubule inhibitor chemotherapeutics. Even though very little

is known about the cytotoxic anti-neoplastic properties of benzimidazole anthelmintic and griseofulvin anti-fungal agents, their mechanism-of-action suggests that they can potentially suppress the growth and vitality of cancer cell populations both alone, and in multi-chemotherapeutic regimens similar to the vinca alkaloids, taxanes (e.g. paclitaxel), podophyllotoxins (e.g. etoposide) and monomethyl auristatin E (MMAE). The cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] and epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] formulated between the final epirubin-equivalent concentrations of 10^{-10} M to 10^{-6} M was markedly increased when applied in concert with mebendazole and griseofulvin (Figures 7 & 8). Mebendazole and griseofulvin evoked slightly higher levels of cytotoxic anti-neoplastic activity in dual combination with epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] than was detected with epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-SS-[anti-HER2/*neu*] but the variable responsible for this trend remains unknown although it may possibly be related to variations in intracellular epirubicin bioavailability or differences in the lipophilic characteristics of different epirubicin metabolite analogs (Figures 7, 8, 9 & 10) (Erickson et al., 2010)**.**

Capacity of the benzimidazole class of tubulin/microtubule inhibitors to evoke additive or synergistic levels of cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency when applied in dual combination with conventional (e.g. vinblastine) (Spagnuolo et al., 2010) or selectively "targeted"/delivered chemotherapeutic agents has previously been very rarely delineated. Similarly, the potential for griseofulvin in combination conventional chemotherapeutics in multi-combination regimens to create additive or synergistic levels of cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency has to date been investigated on a very limited scale. In preliminary investigatins, however, griseofulvin has been found to complement the anti-neoplastic properties of nocodazole (Ghadimi et al., 2000; Ho et al., 2001) and vinblastine (Rathinasamy et al., 2010).

Despite these voids in knowledge, multiple implications arise upon the acknowledgement that benzimidazole and griseofulvin tubulin/microtubule inhibitors can produce additive or synergistic cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency when applied in dual combination with conventional or selectively "targeted" chemotherapeutics. Results observed with the benzimidazoles and griseofulvin tubulin/microtubule inhibitors indicate that they potentially have realistic utility as an alternative class of chemotherapeutic capable of providing "new" opportunities for achieving more potent long-term resolution of even the most resistant forms of breast cancer and other neoplastic disease states while simultaneously posing a lower risk of undesirable sequelae. In either a mono-therapy format or as a component of a combination multi-chemotherapeutic regimen these attributes can potentially be attained because benzimidazole and griseofulvin tubulin/microtubule inhibitors are apparently poor P-glycoprotein substrates (Khalilzadeh et al., 2007; Spagnuolo et al., 2010) and they have a relatively wider margin-of-safety than many if not most conventional chemotherapeutics (de Silva, Guyatt & Bundy 1997; Morris et al., 2001b; Pourgholami et al., 2005; 2010). The benzimidazole anthelmintics and griseofulvin when applied in additive and synergistic combinations with other chemotherapeutics or anti-cancer modalities can potentially add another level of safety because they are able to ultimately afford lower total dosage requirements. Presumably the highest levels of additive and synergistic cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency and widest margin-of-safety can be attained when benzimidazole anthelmintics or griseofulvin are substituted for conventional tubulin/microtubule inhibitor chemotherapeutics in combination regimens that also apply covalent anthracyline-immunochemotherapeutics with properties of selective "targeted" delivery. Such considerations are critically important to the development of safer and more effective treatment regimens in order to reduce collateral cardiotoxicity (Danesi et al., 2006; Last et al., 2003; Nakano, Takeshige, Toshima, Tokunaga, & Minakami 1989) and nephroticity (Bulucu et al., 2008) that commonly limit systemic anthracycline administration.

5. Conclusion

Cardiotoxicity (doxorubicin >> epirubicin) (Danesi et al., 2006; Last et al., 2003; Nakano et al., 1989), nephroticity (Bulucu et al., 2008) and chemotherapeutic resistance represent complications that can commonly limit anthracycline administration in modern clinical oncology. The molecular design and methodology delineated for the synthetic production of covalent epirubicin-immunochemotherapeutics utilizing a UV-photoactivated anthracycline intermediate addresses a need to discover and optimize laboratory methods for the expedient production of anti-cancer therapies at higher end-product yields that possess properties of selective "targeted" delivery that complement the efficacy and potency of conventional and unconventional chemotherapeutics. In this context, selective "targeted" epirubicin delivery affords the opportunity to achieve cytosol concentrations that are greater than can be attained by simple passive diffusion, serve as a molecular mechanism for minimizing the impact of chemotherapeutic-resistance in many forms of neoplastic disease, and it serves as a way of minimizing chemotherapeutic diffusion into innocent tissues and organ systems (potential for a relatively wider margin-of-safety). Covalent anthracycline immunochemotherapeutics are relevant to the treatment of breast

cancer and many other neoplastic conditions complicated by aggressive localized growth characteristics or have a high probability for metastasis and therapeutic resistance (Alexander, Greene, Torti & Kucera 2005). Preliminary laboratory analyses that detects and measures over-expression of trophic membrane receptors (e.g. HER2/neu, EGFR, VEGFR), proteins associated with chemotherapeutic resistance (e.g. P-glycorprotein, breast cancer type susceptibility protein/BRCA1 (Chekhun et al., 2009), and endocrine receptor profiles (e.g. estrogen, progesterone, testosterone) could be applied to account for biological variations and identify neoplastic conditions most effectively resolved with covalent immunochemotherapeutics like epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*]. Base on these considerations, future investigations devoted to delineating the benefit of implementing epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] in the formulation of individualized treatment protocols is warranted.

Discovery of the cytotoxic anti-neoplastic potency of the benzimidazole anthelmintics and griseofulvin against mammary adenocarcinoma (SKBr-3) illustrates their potential applicability as an alternative class of tubulin/microtubule inhibitor chemotherapeutics and encourages support for future investigations devoted to determining their role in the development of new treatment regimens. Relevant attributes include a greater level of efficacy against certain chemotherapeutic-resistant neoplasias that over-express P-glycoprotein and the opportunity they provide to additively or synergistically complement the efficacy of conventional and selectively "targeted"/delivered chemotherapeutics. Such considerations are directly relevant to current trends and objectives in modern clinical oncology directed at identifying multi-treatment protocols with a wider margin-of-safety that more potently resolve locally aggressive, highly metastatic and resistant forms of cancer.

Acknowledgements

The authors would like to acknowledge Mr. Tom Thompson in the Office of Agriculture Communications for assistance with the autoradiography photographic illustration.

References

Aboud-Pirak, E., Hurwitz, E., Bellot, F., Schlessinger, J., & Sela, M. (1989) Inhibition of human tumor growth in nude mice by a conjugate of doxorubicin with monoclonal antibodies to epidermal growth factor receptor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci, 86*(10), 3778-3781. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.86.10.3778

Alexander, R. L., Greene, B. T., Torti, S.V, & Kucera, G. L. (2005) A novel phospholipid gemcitabine conjugate is able to bypass three drug-resistance mechanisms. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol, 56*(1), 15-21. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00280-004-0949-0

Annunziato, M. E., Patel, U. S., Ranade, M., & Palumbo, P. S. (1993). *p*-Maleimidophenyl isocyanate: A novel heterbifunctional linker for hydroxyl to thiol coupling. *Bioconjugate Chem, 4*, 212-218. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/bc00021a005

Antón, A., Barnadas, A., Florián, J., Ribelles, N., Lomas, M., Lao, J., ... Ramos, M. (2011). Biweekly vinorelbine and tegafur/uracil in patients with metastatic breast cancer previously treated with anthracyclines and taxanes: GEICAM 2000-02 phase II study. *Clin Transl Oncol, 13*(4), 281-286. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12094-011-0654-5

Azad, N. S., Posadas, E. M., Kwitkowski, V. E., Steinberg, S. M., Jain, L., Annunziata, C. M., ... Kohn, E. C. (2008) Combination targeted therapy with sorafenib and bevacizumab results in enhanced toxicity and antitumor activity. *J Clin Oncol, 26*(22), 3709-3714. http://dx.doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2007.10.8332

Balayssac, D., Ferrier, J., Descoeur, J., Ling, B., Pezet, D., Eschalier, A., & Authier, N. (2011). Chemotherapy-induced peripheral neuropathies: from clinical relevance to preclinical evidence. *Expert Opin Drug Saf, 10*(3), 407-417. http://dx.doi.org/10.1517/14740338.2011.543417

Beyer, U., Rothen-Rutishauser, B., Unger, C., Wunderli-Allenspach, H., & Kratz, F. (2001). Difference in the intracellular distribution of acid-sensitive doxorubicin-protein conjugates in comparison to free and liposomal-formulated doxorubicin as shown by confocal microscopy. *Pharm Res, 18*, 29-38. http://dx.doi.org/10.1023/A:1011018525121

Boone, J. J., Bhosle, J., Tilby, M. J., Hartley, J. A., & Hochhauser, D. (2009). Involvement of the HER2 pathway in repair of DNA damage produced by chemotherapeutic agents. *Mol Cancer Ther, 8*(11), 3015-3023. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-09-0219

Broyl, A., Corthals, S. L., Jongen, J. L., van der Holt, B., Kuiper, R., de Knegt, Y., ... Sonneveld, P. (2010). Mechanisms of peripheral neuropathy associated with bortezomib and vincristine in patients with newly diagnosed multiple myeloma: a prospective analysis of data from the HOVON-65/GMMG-HD4 trial.

Lancet Oncol, 11(11), 1057-1065. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(10)70206-0

Bulucu, F., Oktenli, C., Kenar, L., Ocal, R., Koc, B., Inal, V., ... Aydin, A. (2008). Efficacy of deferoxamine, N-acetylcysteine and selenium treatments in rats with Adriamycin-induced nephrotic syndrome. *J Nephrol, 21*(4), 576-583.

Cao, S., Durrani, F. A., & Rustum, Y. M. (2004). Selective modulation of the therapeutic efficacy of anticancer drugs by selenium containing compounds against human tumor xenografts. *Clin Cancer Res, 10*(7), 2561-2569. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-03-0268

Cameron, D. A., & Stein, S. (2008). Drug Insight: intracellular inhibitors of HER2--clinical development of lapatinib in breast cancer. *Nat Clin Pract Oncol, 5*(9), 512-520. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/ncponc1156

Cavaletti, G., Cavalletti, E., Oggioni, N., Sottani, C., Minoia, C., D'Incalci, M., ... Tredici, G. (2000). Distribution of paclitaxel within the nervous system of the rat after repeated intravenous administration. *Neurotoxicology, 21*(3), 389-393.

Chan, A., Miles, D. W., & Pivot, X. (2010). Bevacizumab in combination with taxanes for the first-line treatment of metastatic breast cancer. *Ann Oncol, 21*(12), 2305-2315. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdq122

Chekhun, V. F., Zhylchuk, V. E., Lukyanova, N. Y., Vorontsova, A. L., & Kudryavets, Y., I. (2009). Expression of drug resistance proteins in triple-receptor-negative tumors as the basis of individualized therapy of the breast cancer patients. *Exp Oncol, 31*(2), 123-124.

Ceresa, C., & Cavaletti, G. (2011). Drug transporters in chemotherapy induced peripheral neurotoxicity: current knowledge and clinical implications. *Curr Med Chem, 18*(3), 329-341. http://dx.doi.org/10.2174/092986711794839160

Chang, D. Z., Olencki, T., Budd, G. T., Peereboom, D., Ganapathi, R., Osterwalder, B., & Bukowski, R. (2001). Phase I trial of capecitabine in combination with interferon alpha in patients with metastatic renal cancer: toxicity and pharmacokinetics. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol, 48*(6), 493-498. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s002800100366

Chen, F. L., Xia, W., & Spector, N. L. (2008). Acquired resistance to small molecule ErbB2 tyrosine kinase inhibitors. *Clin Cancer Res, 14*(21), 6730-6734. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-08-0581

Chintala, S., Tóth, K., Cao, S., Durrani, F. A., Vaughan, M. M., Jensen, R. L., & Rustum, Y. M. (2010). Se-methylselenocysteine sensitizes hypoxic tumor cells to irinotecan by targeting hypoxia-inducible factor 1alpha. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol, 66*(5), 899-911. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00280-009-1238-8

Ciardiello, F., Bianco, R., Damiano, V., De Lorenzo, S., Pepe, S., De Placido, S., ... Tortora, G. (1999). Antitumor activity of sequential treatment with topotecan and anti-epidermal growth factor receptor monoclonal antibody C225. *Clin Cancer Res, 5*(4), 909-916.

Chamberlain M, C., Tsao-Wei D, D., & Groshen S. (2006) Phase II trial of intracerebrospinal fluid etoposide in the treatment of neoplastic meningitis. *Cancer, 106*(9), 2021-2027. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/cncr.21828

Cobleigh, M. A., Vogel, C. L., Tripathy, D., Robert, N. J., Scholl, S., Fehrenbacher, L., ... Slamon, D. J. (1999). Multinational study of the efficacy and safety of humanized anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody in women who have HER2-overexpressing metastatic breast cancer that has progressed after chemotherapy for metastatic disease. *J Clin Oncol, 17*(9), 2639-2648.

Coyne, C. P., Fenwick, B. W., & Ainsworth, J. (1997). Anti-neoplastic activity of chemotherapeutic "loaded" neutrophils against human mammary carcinoma. *Biotherapy, 10*, 145-159. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF02678542

Coyne, C. P., Ross, M., Bailey, J., & Jones, T. (2009). Dual potency anti-HER2/neu and anti-EGFR anthracycline-immunoconjugates in chemotherapeutic-resistant mammary carcinoma combined with cyclosporin-A and verapamil P-glycoprotein inhibition. *J Drug Targeting, 17*, 474-489. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10611860903012802

Coyne, C. P., Jones, T., & Pharr, T. (2011). Synthesis of a covalent gemcitabine-(*carbamate*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] immunochemotherapeutic and cytotoxic anti-neoplastic activity against chemotherapeutic-resistant SKBr-3 mammary carcinoma. *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry, 19*, 67-76. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.bmc.2010.11.046

Coyne, C. P., Jones, T., Sygula, A., Bailey, J., & Pinchuk, L. (2011). Epirubicin-[anti-HER2/*neu*] synthesized with an epirubicin-(C_{13}-*imino*)-EMCS analog: Anti-neoplastic activity against chemotherapeutic-resistant

SKBr-3 mammary carcinoma in combination with organic selenium. *Journal of Cancer Therapy, 2*(1), 22-39. http://dx.doi.org/10.4236/jct.2011.21004

Coyne, C. P., Jones, T., & Bear, R. (2012). Synthesis of epirubicin-(C_3-*amide*)-[anti-HER2/*neu*] utilizing a UV-photoactivated epirubicin intermediate. *Cancer Biotherapy and Radiopharmaceuticals, 27*, 41-55. http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/cbr.2011.1097

Danesi, F., Malaguti, M., Nunzio, M. D., Maranesi, M., Biagi, P. L., & Bordoni, A. (2006). Counteraction of adriamycin-induced oxidative damage in rat heart by selenium dietary supplementation. *J Agric Food Chem, 54*(4), 1203-1208. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/jf0518002

de Silva, N., Guyatt, H., & Bundy, D. (1997). Anthelmintics: a comparative review of their clinical pharmacology. *Drugs, 53*(5), 769-788. http://dx.doi.org/10.2165/00003495-199753050-00004

Dempke, W., & Heinemann, V. (2010). Ras mutational status is a biomarker for resistance to EGFR inhibitors in colorectal carcinoma. *Anticancer Res, 30*(11), 4673-4677.

Dery, M. C., Van Themsche, C., Provencher, D., Mes-Masson, A. M., & Asselin, E. (2007). Characterization of EN-1078D, a poorly differentiated human endometrial carcinoma cell line: a novel tool to study endometrial invasion *in-vitro*. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol, 5*, 38-39. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1477-7827-5-38

Desbène, S., & Giorgi-Renault, S. (2002). Drugs that inhibit tubulin polymerization: the particular case of podophyllotoxin and analogues. *Curr Med Chem Anticancer Agents, 2*(1), 71-90. http://dx.doi.org/10.2174/1568011023354353

Diener, E., Diner, U., Sinha, A., Xie, S., & Vergidis, R. (1986). Specific immunosuppression by immunotoxins containing daunomycin. *Science, 231*(4734), 148-150. http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.3484557

Dillman, R. O., Johnson, D. E., Ogden, J., & Beidler, D. (1989). Significance of antigen, drug, and tumor cell targets in the preclinical evaluation of doxorubicin, daunorubicin, methotrexate, and mitomycin-C monoclonal antibody immunoconjugates. *Mol Biotherapy, 1*, 250-255.

Di Stefano, G., Lanza, M., Kratz, F., Merina, L., & Fiume, L. (2004). A novel method for coupling doxorubicin to lactosaminated human albumin by an acid sensitive hydrazone bond: synthesis, characterization. and preliminary biological properties of the conjugate. *Eur J Pharm Sci, 23*, 393-397. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ejps.2004.09.005

Dorsey, J. F., Dowling, M. L., Kim, M., Voong, R., Solin, L. J., & Kao, G. D. (2010). Modulation of the anti-cancer efficacy of microtubule-targeting agents by cellular growth conditions. *Cancer Biol Ther, 9*(10), 809-818. http://dx.doi.org/10.4161/cbt.9.10.11453

Doudican, N., Rodriguez, A., Osman, I., & Orlow, S. J. (2008). Mebendazole induces apoptosis via Bcl-2 inactivation in chemoresistant melanoma cells. *Mol Cancer Res, 6*(8), 1308-1315. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-07-2159

Dumontet, C., & Sikic, B. I. (1999). Mechanisms of action of and resistance to antitubulin agents: microtubule dynamics, drug transport, and cell death. *J Clin Oncol, 17*(3), 1061-1070.

Erickson, H. K., Park, P. U., Widdison, W. C., Kovtun, Y., V., Garrett, L. M., Hoffman, K., ... Blättler, W. A. (2006). Antibody-maytansinoid conjugates are activated in targeted cancer cells by lysosomal degradation and linker-dependent intracellular processing. *Cancer Res, 66*(8), 4426-4433. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-05-4489

Erickson, H. K., Widdison, W. C., Mayo, M. F., Whiteman, K., Audette, C., Wilhelm, S. D., & Singh, R. (2010). Tumor delivery and *in-vivo* processing of disulfide-linked and thioether-linked antibody-maytansinoid conjugates. *Bioconjug Chem, 21*(1), 84-92. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/bc900315y

Escuin, D., Burke, P. A., McMahon-Tobin, G., Hembrough, T., Wang, Y., Alcaraz, A. A., ... Giannakakou, P. (2011). The hematopoietic-specific beta1-tubulin is naturally resistant to 2-methoxyestradiol and protects patients from drug-induced myelosuppression. *Cell Cycle, 8*(23), 3914-3924. http://dx.doi.org/10.4161/cc.8.23.10105

Etrych, T., Mrkvan, T., Ríhová, B., & Ulbrich, K. (2007). Star-shaped immunoglobulin-containing HPMA-based conjugates with doxorubicin for cancer therapy. *J Control Release 122,* 31-38. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2007.06.007

Feldweg, A. M., Lee, C. W., Matulonis, U. A., & Castells, M. (2005). Rapid desensitization for hypersensitivity reactions to paclitaxel and docetaxel: a new standard protocol used in 77 successful treatments. *Gynecol*

Oncol, 96(3), 824-829. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ygyno.2004.11.043

Finkelstein, Y., Aks, S., Hutson, J., Juurlink, D., Nguyen, P., Dubnov-Raz, G., ... Bentur, Y. (2010). Colchicine poisoning: the dark side of an ancient drug. *Clin Toxicol 48 (5),* 407-414. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/15563650.2010.495348

Frost, S. H., Jensen, H., & Lindegren, S. (2010). *In-vitro* evaluation of avidin antibody pretargeting using [^{211}At]-labeled and biotinylated poly-L-lysine as effector molecule. *Cancer, 116*(4 Suppl), 1101-1110. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/cncr.24798

Fry, A. K., Schilke, K. F., McGuire, J., & Bird, K. E. (2010). Synthesis and anticoagulant activity of heparin immobilized "end-on" to polystyrene microspheres coated with end-group activated polyethylene oxide. *J Biomed Mater Res B Appl Biomater, 94*(1), 187-195.

Furgeson, D. Y., Dreher, M. R., & Chilkoti, A. (2006). Structural optimization of a "smart" doxorubicin-polypeptide conjugate for thermally targeted delivery to solid tumors. *J Controled Release, 110*, 362-369. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2005.10.006

García-Sáenz, J. A., Martín, M., Calles, A., Bueno, C., Rodríguez, L., Bobokova, J., ... Díaz-Rubio, E. (2008). Bevacizumab in combination with metronomic chemotherapy in patients with anthracycline- and taxane-refractory breast cancer. *J Chemother, 20*(5), 632-639.

Ghadimi, B. M., Sackett, D. L., Difilippantonio, M. J., Schröck, E., Neumann, T., Jauho, A., ... Ried, T. (2000). Centrosome amplification and instability occurs exclusively in aneuploid, but not in diploid colorectal cancer cell lines, and correlates with numerical chromosomal aberrations. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer, 27*(2), 183-190. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1098-2264(200002)27:2<183::AID-GCC10>3.0.CO;2-P

Gong, C., Yao, Y., Wang, Y., Liu, B., Wu, W., Chen, J., ... Song, E. (2011). Up-regulation of miR-21 mediates resistance to trastuzumab therapy for breast cancer. *J Biol Chem, 286*(21), 19127-19137. http://dx.doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M110.216887

Gonzalez-Angulo, A. M., Morales-Vasquez, F., & Hortobagyi, G. N. (2007). Overview of resistance to systemic therapy in patients with breast cancer. *Adv Exp Med Biol, 608*, 1-22. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-0-387-74039-3_1

Greenfield, R. S., Kaneko, T., Daues, A., Edson, M. A., Fitzgerald, K. A., Olech, L. J., ... Braslawsky, G. R. (1990). Evaluation *in-vitro* of adriamycin immunoconjugates synthesized using an acid-sensitive hydrazone linker. *Cancer Res, 50*(20), 6600-6607.

Hansen, H. J., Ong, G. L., & Diril, H. (1996). Internalization and catabolism of radiolabeled antibodies to the MHC class-II invariant chain by B-cell lymphomas. *Biochem J, 320*, 293-300.

Harris, C. A., Ward, R. L., Dobbins, T. A., Drew, A. K., & Pearson, S. (2011). The efficacy of HER2-targeted agents in metastatic breast cancer: a meta-analysis. *Ann Oncol, 22*(6), 1308-1317. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdq593

Harrison, M., & Swanton, C. (2008). Epothilones and new analogues of the microtubule modulators in taxane-resistant disease. *Expert Opin Investig Drugs, 17*(4), 523-546. http://dx.doi.org/10.1517/13543784.17.4.523

Hatzis, C., Pusztai, L., Valero, V., Booser, D. J., Esserman, L., Lluch, A., ... Symmans, W. F. (2011). A genomic predictor of response and survival following taxane-anthracycline chemotherapy for invasive breast cancer. *JAMA, 305*(18), 1873-1881. http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jama.2011.593

He, S., Li, R., Kanwar, J., & Zhou, S. (2011). Structural and functional properties of human multidrug resistance protein 1 (MRP1/ABCC1). *Curr Med Chem, 18*(3), 439-481. http://dx.doi.org/10.2174/092986711794839197

Hempel, G., Schulze-Westhoff, P., Flege, S., & Laubrock, N. (1998). Therapeutic drug monitoring of doxorubicin in paediatric oncology using capillary electrophoresis. *J. Electrophoresis, 19*(16-17), 2939-2943. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/elps.1150191624

Herbert, C., Norris, K., & Sauk, J. J. (2003). Targeting of human squamous carcinomas by SPA470-doxorubicin immunoconjugates. *J Drug Target, 11*(2), 101-107. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/1061186031000121478

Hershman, D. L., Weimer, L. H., Wang, A., Kranwinkel, G., Brafman, L., Fuentes, D., ... Crew, K. D. (2011). Association between patient reported outcomes and quantitative sensory tests for measuring long-term neurotoxicity in breast cancer survivors treated with adjuvant paclitaxel chemotherapy. *Breast Cancer Res*

Treat, 125(3), 767-774. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10549-010-1278-0

Herzig R, H. (1991). High-dose etoposide and marrow transplantation. *Cancer, 67*(1 Suppl), 292-298. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/1097-0142(19910101)67:1+<292::AID-CNCR2820671314>3.0.CO;2-7

Ho, Y. S., Duh, J. S., Jeng, J. H., Wang, Y. J., Liang, Y. C., Lin, C. H., ... Lin, J. K. (2001). Griseofulvin potentiates antitumorigenesis effects of nocodazole through induction of apoptosis and G2/M cell cycle arrest in human colorectal cancer cells. *Int J Cancer, 91*(3), 393-401. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/1097-0215(200002)9999:9999<::AID-IJC1070>3.0.CO;2-#

Honig, A., Rieger, L., Sutterlin, A., Kapp, M., Dietl, J., Sutterlin, M. W., & Kämmerer, U. (2005). Brain metastases in breast cancer--an *in-vitro* study to evaluate new systemic chemotherapeutic options. *Anticancer Res, 25*(3A), 1531-1537.

Huang, H., Pierstorff, E., Osawa, E., & Ho, D. (2007). Active nanodiamond hydrogels for chemotherapeutic delivery. *Nano Lett, 7*(11), 3305-3314. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/nl071521o

Hudis, C. A., & Schmitz, N. (2004). Dose-dense chemotherapy in breast cancer and lymphoma. *Semin Oncol, 31*(3 Suppl 8), 19-26. http://dx.doi.org/10.1053/j.seminoncol.2004.04.004

Iarussi, D., Indolfi, P., Galderisi, M., & Bossone, E. (2000). Cardiac toxicity after anthracycline chemotherapy in childhood. *Herz, 25*(7), 676-688. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/PL00001982

Ip, C., & Dong, Y. (2001). Methylselenocysteine modulates proliferation and apoptosis biomarkers in premalignant lesions of the rat mammary gland. *Anticancer Res, 21*(2A), 863-867.

Jin, R., Moreira Teixeira, L. S., Krouwels, A., Dijkstra, P. J., van Blitterswijk, C. A., Karperien, M., & Feijen, J. (2010). Synthesis and characterization of hyaluronic acid-poly(ethylene glycol) hydrogels via Michael addition: An injectable biomaterial for cartilage repair. *Acta Biomater, 6*(6), 1968-1977. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.actbio.2009.12.024

Johnson, D. A., Briggs, S. L., Gutowski, M. C., & Barton, R. (1995). Anti-tumor activity of CC49-doxorubicin immunoconjugates. *Anticancer Res, 15*(4), 1387-1393.

Johnson, W. D., Morrissey, R. L., Kapetanovic, I., Crowell, J. A., & McCormick, D. L. (2008). Subchronic oral toxicity studies of Se-methylselenocysteine, an organoselenium compound for breast cancer prevention. *Food Chem Toxicol, 46*(3), 1068-1078. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2007.11.001

Juliger, S., Goenaga-Infante, H., Lister, T. A., Fitzgibbon, J., & Joel, S. P. (2007). Chemosensitization of B-cell lymphomas by methylseleninic acid involves nuclear factor-kB inhibition and the rapid generation of other selenium species. *Cancer Res, 67*(22), 10984-10992. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-07-0519

Karacan, O., Eyüboglu, F. O., Akçay, S., & Ozyilkan, O. (2004). Acute interstitial pneumopathy associated with docetaxel hypersensitivity. *Onkologie, 27*(6), 563-565. http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000081339

Karacay, H., Sharkey, R. M., Govindan, S. V., McBride, W. J., Goldenberg, D. M., Hansen, H. J., & Griffiths, G. L. (1997). Development of a streptavidin-anti-carcinoembryonic antigen antibody, radiolabeled biotin pretargeting method for radioimmunotherapy of colorectal cancer. Reagent development. *Bioconjug Chem, 8*(4), 585-594. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/bc970102n

Kars, M. D., Iseri, O. D., Gunduz, U., & Molnar, J. (2008). Reversal of multidrug resistance by synthetic and natural compounds in drug-resistant MCF-7 cell lines. *Chemotherapy, 54*(3), 194-200. http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000140462

Kars, M. D., Iseri, O. D., & Gündüz, U. (2011). A microarray based expression profiling of paclitaxel and vincristine resistant MCF-7 cells. *Eur J Pharmacol, 657*(1-3), 4-9. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ejphar.2011.02.001

Kellogg, B. A., Garrett, L., Kovtun, Y., Lai, K. C., Leece, B., Miller, M., ... Lutz, R. J. (2011). Disulfide-linked antibody-maytansinoid conjugates: optimization of in vivo activity by varying the steric hindrance at carbon atoms adjacent to the disulfide linkage. *Bioconjug Chem, 22*(4), 717-727. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/bc100480a

Khalilzadeh, A., Wangoo, K. T., & Morris, D. L. (2007). Pourgholami, M. H. Epothilone-paclitaxel resistant leukemic cells CEM/dEpoB300 are sensitive to albendazole: Involvement of apoptotic pathways. *Biochem Pharmacol, 74*(3), 407-414. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.bcp.2007.05.006

Kim, S., Prichard, C. N., Younes, M. N., Yazici, Y. D., Jasser, S. A., Bekele, B. N., & Myers, J. N. (2006).

Cetuximab and irinotecan interact synergistically to inhibit the growth of orthotopic anaplastic thyroid carcinoma xenografts in nude mice. *Clin Cancer Res, 12*(2), 600-607. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-05-1325

Kim, D. Y., Kim, M. J., Kim, H. B., Lee, J. W., Bae, J. H., Kim, D. W., ... Kim, S. H. (2011). Suppression of multidrug resistance by treatment with TRAIL in human ovarian and breast cancer cells with high level of c-Myc. *Biochim Biophys Acta, 1812*(7), 796-805. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.bbadis.2011.04.004

King, H. D., Yurgaitis, D., Willner, D., Firestone, R. A., Yang, M. B., Lasch, S. J., ... Trail, P. A. (1999). Monoclonal antibody conjugates of doxorubicin prepared with branched linkers: A novel method for increasing the potency of doxorubicin immunoconjugates. *Bioconjug Chem, 10*(2), 279-288. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/bc980100i

Kratz, F., Warnecke, A., Scheuermann, K., Stockmar, C., Schwab, J., Lazar, P., ... Unger, C. (2002). Probing the cysteine-34 position of endogenous serum albumin with thiol-binding doxorubicin derivatives. Improved efficacy of an acid-sensitive doxorubicin derivative with specific albumin-binding properties compared to that of the parent compound. *J Med Chem, 45,* 5523-5533. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/jm020276c

Kruger, M., Beyer, U., Schumacher, P., Unger, C., Zahn, H., & Kratz, F. (1997). Synthesis and stability of four maleimide derivatives of the anti-cancer drug doxorubicin for the preparation of chemoimmunoconjugates. *Chem Pharm Bull, 45*(2), 399-401. http://dx.doi.org/10.1248/cpb.45.399

Kute, T. E., Savage, L., Stehle, J. R., Kim-Shapiro, J. W., Blanks, M. J., Wood, J., & Vaughn, J. P. (2009). Breast tumor cells isolated from in vitro resistance to trastuzumab remain sensitive to trastuzumab anti-tumor effects in vivo and to ADCC killing. *Cancer Immunol Immunother, 58*(11), 1887-1896. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00262-009-0700-0

Landriscina, M., Maddalena, F., Fabiano, A., Piscazzi, A., La Macchia, O., & Cignarelli, M. (2010). Erlotinib enhances the proapoptotic activity of cytotoxic agents and synergizes with paclitaxel in poorly-differentiated thyroid carcinoma cells. *Anticancer Res, 30*(2), 473-480.

Last, K. W., Cornelius, V., Delves, T., Sieniawska, C., Fitzgibbon, J., Norton, A., ... Lister, T. A. (2003). Presentation serum selenium predicts for overall survival, dose delivery, and first treatment response in aggressive non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. *J Clin Oncol, 21*(12), 2335-2341. http://dx.doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2003.06.145

Lau, A., Bérubé, G., & Ford, C. H. (1995). Conjugation of doxorubicin to monoclonal anti-carcinoembryonic antigen antibody via novel thiol-directed cross-linking reagents. *Bioorg Med Chem, 3*(10), 1299-1304. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0968-0896(95)00125-Z

Lau, A., Berube, G., Ford, C. H. J., & Gallant, M. (1995). Novel doxorubicin-monoclonal anti-carcinoembryonic antigen antibody immunoconjugate activity *in-vivo*. *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry, 3,* 1305-1312. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0968-0896(95)00126-2

Lee, C., Gianos, M., & Klaustermeyer, W. B. (2009). Diagnosis and management of hypersensitivity reactions related to common cancer chemotherapy agents. *Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol, 102*(3), 179-187. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1081-1206(10)60078-6

Levy, M., Spino, M., & Read, S. E. (1991). Colchicine: a state-of-the-art review. *Pharmacotherapy, 11*(3), 196-211.

Li, S., Zhou, Y., Wang, R., Zhang, H., Dong, Y., & Ip, C. (2007). Selenium sensitizes MCF-7 breast cancer cells to doxorubicin-induced apoptosis through modulation of phospho-Akt and its downstream substrates. *Mol Cancer Ther, 6*(3), 1031-1038. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-06-0643

Li, S., Zhou, Y., Dong, Y., & Ip, C. (2007). Doxorubicin and selenium cooperative induce Fas signaling in the absence of Fas/Fas ligand interaction. *Anticancer Research, 27*, 3075-3082.

Li, Z., Carrier, L., Belame, A., Thiyagarajah, A., Salvo, V. A., Burow, M. E., & Rowan, B. G. (2009). Combination of methylselenocysteine with tamoxifen inhibits MCF-7 breast cancer xenografts in nude mice through elevated apoptosis and reduced angiogenesis. *Breast Cancer Res Treat, 118*(1), 33-43. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10549-008-0216-x

Lin, N. U., Carey, L. A., Liu, M. C., Younger, J., Come, S. E., Ewend, M., ... Winer, E. P. (2008). Phase II trial of lapatinib for brain metastases in patients with human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-positive breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol, 26*(12), 1993-1999. http://dx.doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2007.12.3588

Liu, J., Zhao, H., Volk, K. J., Klohr, S. E., Kerns, E. H., & Lee, M. S. (1996). Analysis of monoclonal antibody and immunoconjugate digests by capillary electrophoresis and capillary liquid chromatography**.** *J Chromatogr A, 735,* 357-366. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0021-9673(95)01054-8

Liu, Q., de Wijn, J. R., & van Blitterswijk, C. A. (1998). Covalent bonding of PMMA, PBMA, and poly(HEMA) to hydroxyapatite particles. *J Biomed Mater Res 40*(2), 257-263. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-4636(199805)40:2<257::AID-JBM10>3.0.CO;2-J

Liu, J. H., Cao, L., Luo, P. G., Yang, S. T., Lu, F., Wang, H., ... Sun, Y. P. (2010). Fullerene-conjugated doxorubicin in cells. *ACS Appl Mater Interfaces 2(5),* 1384-1389. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/am100037y

Liu, F., Liu, S., He, S., Xie, Z., Zu, X., & Jiang, Y. (2010). Survivin transcription is associated with P-glycoprotein/MDR1 overexpression in the multidrug resistance of MCF-7 breast cancer cells. *Oncol Rep, 23*(5), 1469-1475.

Loew, S., Schmidt, U., Unterberg, A., & Halatsch, M. E. (2009). The epidermal growth factor receptor as a therapeutic target in glioblastoma multiforme and other malignant neoplasms. *Anticancer Agents Med Chem, 9*(6), 703-715. http://dx.doi.org/10.2174/187152009788680019

Lowe, E. J., Sposto, R., Perkins, S. L., Gross, T. G., Finlay, J., Zwick, D., & Abromowitch, M. (2009). Children's Cancer Group Study 5941 Intensive chemotherapy for systemic anaplastic large cell lymphoma in children and adolescents: final results of Children's Cancer Group Study 5941. *Pediatr Blood Cancer, 52*(3), 335-339. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/pbc.21817

Lutsenko, S., V; Feldman, N. B., & Severin, S. E. (2002). Cytotoxic and antitumor activities of doxorubicin conjugates with the epidermal growth factor and its receptor-binding fragment. *J Drug Target, 10*(7), 567-571. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/1061186021000038058

Lynn, K. D., Udugamasooriya, D. G., Roland, C. L., Castrillon, D. H., Kodadek, T. J., & Brekken, R. A. (2010). GU81, a VEGFR2 antagonist peptoid, enhances the anti-tumor activity of doxorubicin in the murine MMTV-PyMT transgenic model of breast cancer. *BMC Cancer, 10*, 397. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1471-2407-10-397

Manzoni, M., Delfanti, S., Rovati, B., Grasso, D., Mariucci, S., Bencardino, K., Tinelli, C., & Danova, M. (2010). Chemotherapy-induced anemia in breast cancer patients treated with pegfilgrastim-supported dose-dense regimens. *Clin Exp Med, 10*(2), 135-138. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10238-009-0072-y

Marches, R., & Uhr, J. W. (2004). Enhancement of the p27Kip1-mediated antiproliferative effect of trastuzumab (Herceptin) on HER2-overexpressing tumor cells. *Int J Cancer, 112*(3), 492-501. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.20378

Martarelli, D., Pompei, P., Baldi, C., & Mazzoni, G. (2008). Mebendazole inhibits growth of human adrenocortical carcinoma cell lines implanted in nude mice. *Cancer Chemotherapy and Pharmacology, 61*(5), 809-817. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00280-007-0538-0

Meden, H., Beneke, A., Hesse, T., Novophashenny, I., & Wischnewsky, M. (2001). Weekly intravenous recombinant humanized anti-P185HER2 monoclonal antibody (herceptin) plus docetaxel in patients with metastatic breast cancer: a pilot study. *Anticancer Res, 21*(2B), 1301-1305.

Medina, D., Thompson, H., Ganther, H., & Ip, C. (2001). Se-methylselenocysteine: a new compound for chemoprevention of breast cancer. *Nutr Cancer, 40*(1), 12-17. http://dx.doi.org/10.1207/S15327914NC401_5

Medina, P. J., & Goodin, S. (2008). Lapatinib: a dual inhibitor of human epidermal growth factor receptor tyrosine kinases. *Clin Ther, 30*(8), 1426-1447. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.clinthera.2008.08.008

Meyer, L., Patte-Mensah, C., Taleb, O., & Mensah-Nyagan, A. G. (2010). Cellular and functional evidence for a protective action of neurosteroids against vincristine chemotherapy-induced painful neuropathy. *Cell Mol Life Sci, 67*(17), 3017-3034. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00018-010-0372-0

Mitra, D., Brumlik, M. J., Okamgba, S. U., Zhu, Y., Duplessis, T. T., Parvani, J. G., ... Jones, F. E. (2009). An oncogenic isoform of HER2 associated with locally disseminated breast cancer and trastuzumab resistance. *Mol Cancer Ther, 8*(8), 2152-2162. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-09-0295

Modjtahedi, H., & Essapen, S. (2009). Epidermal growth factor receptor inhibitors in cancer treatment: advances, challenges and opportunities. *Anticancer Drugs, 20*(10), 851-855. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/CAD.0b013e3283330590

Morgillo, F., Kim, W., Kim, E., Ciardiello, F., Hong, W., & Lee, H. (2007). Implications of the insulin-like growth factor-IR pathway in the resistance of non-small cell lung cancer cells to treatment with gefitinib. *Clin Cancer Res, 13*(9), 2795-2803. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-06-2077

Morgillo, F., Woo, J. K., Kim, E. S., Hong, W. K., & Lee, H. Y. (2006). Heterodimerization of insulin-like growth factor receptor/epidermal growth factor receptor and induction of surviving expression counteract the anti-tumor action of Erlotinib. *Cancer Res, 66*(20), 10100-10111. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-06-1684

Morris, D. L., Jourdan, J. L., & Pourgholami, M. H. (2001). Pilot study of albendazole in patients with advanced malignancy. Effect on serum tumor markers/high incidence of neutropenia. *Oncology, 61*(1), 42-46. http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000055351

Mukhopadhyay, T., Sasaki, J., Ramesh, R., & Roth, J. A. (2002). Mebendazole elicits a potent antitumor effect on human cancer cell lines both in-vitro and in-vivo. *Clin Cancer Res, 8*(9), 2963-2969.

Mueller, H., Kassack, M. U., & Wiese, M. (2004). Comparison of the usefulness of the MTT, ATP and calcein assays to predict the potency of cytotoxic agents in various human cancer cell lines. *Biomolecular Screening, 9*(6), 506-515. http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/1087057104265386

Muldoon, L. L., & Neuwelt, E. A. (2003). BR96-DOX immunoconjugate targeting of chemotherapy in brain tumor models. *J Neurooncol, 65*(11), 49-62. http://dx.doi.org/10.1023/A:1026234130830

Nakano, E., Takeshige, K., Toshima, Y., Tokunaga, K., & Minakami, S. (1989). Oxidative damage in selenium deficient hearts on perfusion with adriamycin: protective role of glutathione peroxidase system. *Cardiovasc Res, 23*(6), 498-504. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/cvr/23.6.498

Nanda, R. (2007). Targeting the human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) in the treatment of breast cancer: recent advances and future directions. *Rev Recent Clin Trials, 2*(2), 111-116. http://dx.doi.org/10.2174/157488707780599375

Narayan, M., Wilken, J. A., Harris, L. N., Baron, A. T., Kimbler, K. D. (2009). Maihle, N. J. Trastuzumab-induced HER reprogramming in "resistant" breast carcinoma cells. *Cancer Res, 69*(6), 2191-2194. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-08-1056

Naumovski, L., & Junutula, J. (2010). Glembatumumab vedotin, a conjugate of an anti-glycoprotein non-metastatic melanoma protein B mAb and monomethyl auristatin E for the treatment of melanoma and breast cancer. *Curr Opin Mol Ther, 12*(2), 248-257.

Neskoviæ-Konstantinoviæ, Z. B., Bosnjak, S. M., Raduloviæ, S. S., & Mitroviæ, L. B. (1996). Daily oral etoposide in metastatic breast cancer. *Anticancer Drugs, 7*(5), 543-547. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00001813-199607000-00009

Nianjun, H., Cerepnalkoski, L., Nwankwo, J. O., Dews, M., & Landolph, J. R. (1994). Induction of chromosomal aberrations, cytotoxicity, and morphological transformation in mammalian cells by the antiparasitic drug flubendazole and the antineoplastic drug harringtonine. *Fundam Appl Toxicol, 22*(2), 304-313. http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/faat.1994.1034

O'Brien, C., Cavet, G., Pandita, A., Hu, X., Haydu, L., Mohan, S., ... Lackner, M. R. (2008) Functional genomics identifies ABCC3 as a mediator of taxane resistance in HER2-amplified breast cancer. *Cancer Res, 68*(13), 5380-5389. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-08-0234

Overmoyer, B. (2008). Options for the treatment of patients with taxane-refractory metastatic breast cancer. *Clin Breast Cancer, 8*(2), S61-S70. http://dx.doi.org/10.3816/CBC.2008.s.002

Page, M., Thibeault, D., Noel, C., & Dumas, L. (1990). Coupling a preactivated daunorubicin derivative to antibody. A new approach. *Anticancer Research, 10*, 353-357.

Panda, D., Rathinasamy, K., Santra, M. K., & Wilson, L. (2005). Kinetic suppression of microtubule dynamic instability by griseofulvin: implications for its possible use in the treatment of cancer. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 102*(28), 9878-9883. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0501821102

Pandya, K., Meeke, K., Clementz, A., Rogowski, A., Roberts, J., Miele, L., ... Osipo, C. (2011). Targeting both Notch and ErbB-2 signalling pathways is required for prevention of ErbB-2-positive breast tumour recurrence. *Br J Cancer, 105*(6), 796-806. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/bjc.2011.321

Patwardhan, G., Gupta, V., Huang, J., Gu, X., & Liu, Y. Y. (2010). Direct assessment of P-glycoprotein efflux to determine tumor response to chemotherapy. *Biochem Pharmacol, 80*(1), 72-79.

http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.bcp.2010.03.010

Pasquier, J., Magal, P., Boulangé-Lecomte, C., Webb, G., & Foll, F. (2011). Consequences of cell-to-cell P-glycoprotein transfer on acquired multidrug resistance in breast cancer: a cell population dynamics model. *Biol Direct,* (6), 5. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1745-6150-6-5

Pegram, M. D., Lopez, A., Konecny, G., & Slamon, D. J. (2000). Trastuzumab and chemotherapeutics: drug interactions and synergies. *Semin Oncol, 27*(6 Suppl 11), 21-25 (discussion 92-100).

Pietras, R. J., Pegram, M. D., Finn, R. S., Maneval, D. A., & Slamon, D. J. (1998). Remission of human breast cancer xenografts on therapy with humanized monoclonal antibody to HER-2 receptor and DNA-reactive drugs. *Oncogene, 17*(17), 2235-2249. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.onc.1202132

Lewis Phillips, G. D., Li, G., Dugger, D. L., Crocker, L. M., Parsons, K. L., Mai, E., ... Sliwkowski, M. X. (2008). Targeting HER2-positive breast cancer with trastuzumab-DM1, an antibody-cytotoxic drug conjugate. *Cancer Res, 68*(22), 9280-9290. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-08-1776

Pimm, M., V; Paul, M. A., Ogumuyiwa, T., & Baldwin, R. W. (1988). Biodistribution and tumour localization of a daunomycin-monoclonal antibody conjugate in nude mice and human tumour xenografts. *Cancer Immunol Immunother, 27*(3), 267-271. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00205450

Pourgholami, M. H., Woon, L., Almajd, R., Akhter, J., Bowery, P., & Morris, D. L. (2001). In-vitro and in-vivo suppression of growth of hepatocellular carcinoma cells by albendazole. *Cancer Lett, 165*(1), 43-49. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0304-3835(01)00382-2

Pourgholami, M. H., Akhter, J., Wang, L., Lu, Y., & Morris, D. L. (2005). Antitumor activity of albendazole against the human colorectal cancer cell line HT-29: in-vitro and in a xenograft model of peritoneal carcinomatosis. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol, 55*(5), 425-432. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00280-004-0927-6

Pourgholami, M. H., Cai, Z. Y., Wang, L., Badar, S., Links, M., & Morris, D. L. (2009). Inhibition of cell proliferation, vascular endothelial growth factor and tumor growth by albendazole. *Cancer Invest, 27*(2), 171-177. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/07357900802210752

Pourgholami, M. H., Cai, Z. Y., Badar, S., Wangoo, K., Poruchynsky, M. S., & Morris, D. L. (2010). Potent inhibition of tumoral hypoxia-inducible factor 1alpha by albendazole. *BMC Cancer*, (10), 143. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1471-2407-10-143

Pullarkat, V., Slovak, M. L., Dagis, A., Bedell, V., Somlo, G., Nakamura, R., ... Forman, S. J. (2009). Acute leukemia and myelodysplasia after adjuvant chemotherapy for breast cancer: durable remissions after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Ann Oncol, 20*(12), 2000-2006. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdp232

Rak Tkaczuk, K. H. (2011). Ixabepilone as monotherapy or in combination with capecitabine for the treatment of advanced breast cancer. *Breast Cancer: Basic and Clinical Research,* 1-14.

Raschi, E., Vasina, V., Ursino, M. G., Boriani, G., Martoni, A., & De Ponti, F. (2010). Anticancer drugs and cardiotoxicity: Insights and perspectives in the era of targeted therapy. *Pharmacol Ther, 125*(2), 196-218. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.pharmthera.2009.10.002

Rathinasamy, K., Jindal, B., Asthana, J., Singh, P., Balaji, P., V; & Panda, D. (2010). Griseofulvin stabilizes microtubule dynamics, activates p53 and inhibits the proliferation of MCF-7 cells synergistically with vinblastine. *BMC Cancer, 10*, 213. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1471-2407-10-213

Rebacz, B., Larsen, T. O., Clausen, M. H., Rønnest, M. H., Löffler, H., Ho, A. D., & Krämer, A. (2007). Identification of griseofulvin as an inhibitor of centrosomal clustering in a phenotype-based screen. *Cancer Res, 67*(13), 6342-6350. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-07-0663

Ritter, C. A., Perez-Torres, M., Rinehart, C., Guix, M., Dugger, T., Engelman, J. A., & Arteaga, C. L. (2007) Human breast cancer cells selected for resistance to trastuzumab in vivo overexpress epidermal growth factor receptor and ErbB ligands and remain dependent on the ErbB receptor network. *Clin Cancer Res, 13*(16), 4909-4919. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-07-0701

Rizzo, R., Spaggiari, F., Indelli, M., Lelli, G., Baricordi, O. R., Rimessi, P., & Ferlini, A. (2010). Association of CYP1B1 with hypersensitivity induced by taxane therapy in breast cancer patients. *Breast Cancer Res Treat, 124*(2), 593-598. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10549-010-1034-5

Rønnest, M. H., Rebacz, B., Markworth, L., Terp, A. H., Larsen, T. O., Krämer, A., & Clausen, M. H. (2009).

Synthesis and structure-activity relationship of griseofulvin analogues as inhibitors of centrosomal clustering in cancer cells. J Med Chem 52 (10), 3342-3347. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/jm801517j

Sapra, P., Stein, R., Pickett, J., Qu, Z., Govindan, S., V; Cardillo, T. M., ... & Goldenberg, D. M. (2005). Anti-CD74 antibody-doxorubicin conjugate, IMMU-110, in a human multiple myeloma xenograph and in monkeys. *Clin Cancer Res, 11*(14), 5257-5264. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-05-0204

Sartore-Bianchi, A., Di Nicolantonio, F., Nichelatti, M., Molinari, F., De Dosso, S., Saletti, P., ... Siena, S. (2009). Multi-determinants analysis of molecular alterations for predicting clinical benefit to EGFR-targeted monoclonal antibodies in colorectal cancer. *PLoS ONE, 4*(10), e7287. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0007287

Sasaki, J., Ramesh, R., Chada, S., Gomyo, Y., Roth, J. A., & Mukhopadhyay, T. (2002). The anthelmintic drug mebendazole induces mitotic arrest and apoptosis by depolymerizing tubulin in non-small cell lung cancer cells. *Mol Cancer Ther, 1*(13), 1201-1209.

Scaltriti, M., Eichhorn, P. J., Cortés, J., Prudkin, L., Aura, C., Jiménez, J., ... Baselga, J. (2011). Cyclin E amplification/overexpression is a mechanism of trastuzumab resistance in HER2+ breast cancer patients. *Proc Natl Acad Sci, 108*(9), 3761-3766. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1014835108

Scully, R. E., & Lipshultz, S. E. (2007). Anthracycline cardiotoxicity in long-term survivors of childhood cancer. *Cardiovasc Toxicol, 7*(2), 122-128. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12012-007-0006-4

Shen, H., Lee, F. Y., & Gan, J. (2011). Ixabepilone, a novel microtubule-targeting agent for breast cancer, is a substrate for P-glycoprotein (P-gp/MDR1/ABCB1) but not breast cancer resistance protein (BCRP/ABCG2). *J Pharmacol Exp Ther, 337*(2), 423-432. http://dx.doi.org/10.1124/jpet.110.175604

Shih, L. B., Goldenberg, D. M., Xuan, H., Lu, H. W., Mattes, M. J., & Hall, T. C. (1994). Internalization of an intact doxorubicin immunoconjugate. *Cancer Immunol Immunother, 38*(2), 92-98. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01526203

Sinkule, J. A., Rosen, S. T., & Radosevich, J. A. (1991). Monoclonal antibody 44-3A6 doxorubicin immunoconjugates: comparative in vitro anti-tumor efficacy of different conjugation methods. *Tumour Biol, 12*(4), 198-206. http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000217705

Sivam, G. P., Martin, P. J., Reisfeld, R. A., & Mueller, B. M. (1995). Therapeutic efficacy of a doxorubicin immunoconjugate in a preclinical model of spontaneous metastatic human melanoma. *Cancer Res, 55*(11), 2352-2356.

Slamon, D. J., Clark, G. M., & Wong, S. G. (1987). Human breast cancer: correlation of relapse and survival with amplification of the HER-2/neu oncogene. *Science, 235*, 177-182. http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.3798106

Slamon, D. J., Leyland-Jone, B., Shak, S., Fuchs, H., Paton, V., Bajamonde, A., ... Pegram, M. (2001). Use of chemotherapy plus monoclonal antibody against HER2 for metastatic breast cancer that overexpress HER2. *N Engl J Med, 344*(11), 786-792. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJM200103153441101

Slamon, D., & Pegram, M. (2001). Rationale for trastuzumab (Herceptin) in adjuvant breast cancer trials. *Semin Oncol, 28*(1 Suppl 3), 13-19. http://dx.doi.org/10.1053/sonc.2001.22812

Sliwkowski, M. X, Lofgren, J. A., Lewis, G. D., Hotaling, T. E., Fendly, B. M., & Fox, J. A. (1999). Nonclinical studies addressing the mechanism of action of trastuzumab (Herceptin). *Semin Oncol, 26*(4 Suppl 12), 60-70.

Spagnuolo, P. A., Hu, J., Hurren, R., Wang, X., Gronda, M., Sukhai, M. A., ... Schimmer, A. D. (2010). The antihelmintic flubendazole inhibits microtubule function through a mechanism distinct from Vinca alkaloids and displays preclinical activity in leukemia and myeloma. *Blood, 115*(23), 4824-4833. http://dx.doi.org/10.1182/blood-2009-09-243055

Spee, B., Jonkers, M. D., Arends, B., Rutteman, G. R., Rothuizen, J., & Penning, L. C. (2006). Specific down-regulation of XIAP with RNA interference enhances the sensitivity of canine tumor cell-lines to TRAIL and doxorubicin. *Mol Cancer, 5*, 34. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-4598-5-34

Stan, A. C., Radu, D. L., Casares, S., Bona, C. A., & Brumeanu, T. D. (1999). Antineoplastic efficacy of doxorubicin enzymatically assembled on galactose residues of a monoclonal antibody specific for the carcinoembryonic antigen. *Cancer Res, 59*, 115-121.

Stavridi, F., & Palmieri, C. (2008). Efficacy and toxicity of nonpegylated liposomal doxorubicin in breast cancer.

Expert Rev Anticancer Ther, 8(12), 1859-1869. http://dx.doi.org/10.1586/14737140.8.12.1859

Sun, X., Widdison, W., Mayo, M., Wilhelm, S., Leece, B., Chari, R., Singh, R., & Erickson, H. (2011). Design of antibody-maytansinoid conjugates allows for efficient detoxification via liver metabolism. *Bioconjug Chem, 22*(4), 728-735. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/bc100498q

Svirnovski, A., Shman, T., Serhiyenka, T., Savitski, V., Smolnikova, V., & Fedasenka, U. (2009). ABCB1 and ABCG2 proteins, their functional activity and gene expression in concert with drug sensitivity of leukemia cells. *Hematology, 14*(4), 204-212. http://dx.doi.org/10.1179/102453309X426218

Tang, S. C. (2009). Strategies to decrease taxanes toxicities in the adjuvant treatment of early breast cancer. *Cancer Invest, 27*(2), 206-214. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/07357900802178520

Tang, S. C. (2009). Taxanes in the adjuvant treatment of early breast cancer, emerging consensus and unanswered questions. *Cancer Invest, 27*(5), 489-495. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/07357900802427943

Terkeltaub, R. A. (2009). Colchicine update: 2008. *Semin Arthritis Rheum, 38*(6), 411-419. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.semarthrit.2008.08.006

Thorpe, P. E., Wallace, P. M., Knowles, P. P., Relf, M. G., Brown, A. N., Watson, G. J., ... Blakey, D. C. (1987). New coupling agents for the synthesis of immunotoxins containing a hindered disulfide bond with improved stability in vivo. *Cancer Res, 47*, 5924-5931.

Uen, Y. H., Liu, D. Z., Weng, M. S., Ho, Y. S., & Lin, S. Y. (2007). NF-kappaB pathway is involved in griseofulvin-induced G2/M arrest and apoptosis in HL-60 cells. *J Cell Biochem, 101*(5), 1165-1175. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jcb.21240

Ulbrich, K., Etrych, T., Chytil, P., Jelinkova, M., & Rihova, B. (2003). HPMA copolymers with pH-controlled release of doxorubicin: In-vitro cytotoxicity and in-vivo antitumor activity. *J Controlled Release, 87*, 33-47. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0168-3659(02)00348-6

Ulukaya, E., Ozdikicioglu, F., Oral, A. Y., & Dermirci, M. (2008). The MTT assay yields a relatively lower result of growth inhibition than the ATP assay depending on the chemotherapeutic drug tested. *Toxicol In Vitro, 22*(1), 232-239. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tiv.2007.08.006

VanderWeele, D., Zhou, R., & Rudin, C. (2004). Akt up-regulation increases resistance to microtubule-directed chemotherapeutic agents through mammalian target of rapamycin. *Mol Cancer Ther, 3*(12), 1605-1613.

van Tellingen, O., Buckle, T., Jonker, J., van der Valk, M., & Beijnen, J. (2003). P-glycoprotein and Mrp1 collectively protect the bone marrow from vincristine-induced toxicity in-vivo. *Br J Cancer, 89*(9), 1776-1782. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjc.6601363

Vantelon, J. M., Munck, J. N., Bourhis, J. H., Pico, J. L., Fadel, C., Ulusakarya, A., ... Ribrag, V. (2001). Thrombotic microangiopathy: a new dose-limiting toxicity of high-dose sequential chemotherapy. *Bone Marrow Transplant, 27*(5), 531-536. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.bmt.1702812

Varache-Lembège, M., Larrouture, S., Montaudon, D., Robert, J., & Nuhrich, A. (2008). Synthesis and antiproliferative activity of aryl- and heteroaryl-hydrazones derived from xanthone carbaldehydes. *Eur J Med Chem, 43*(6), 1336-1343. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ejmech.2007.09.003

Vogel, C. L., Cobleigh, M. A., Tripathy, D., Gutheil, J. C., Harris, L. N., Fehrenbacher, L., ... Press, M. (2002). Efficacy and safety of trastuzumab as a single agent in first-line treatment of HER2-overexpressing metastatic breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol, 20*(3), 719-726. http://dx.doi.org/10.1200/JCO.20.3.719

Wachters, F. M., Van Der Graaf, W. T., & Groen, H. J. (2004). Cardiotoxicity in advanced non-small cell lung cancer patients treated with platinum and non-platinum based combinations as first-line treatment. *Anticancer Res, 24*(3b), 2079-2083.

Wang, X. L., Huang, Y., Zhu, J., Pan, Y. B., He, R., & Wang, Y. Z. (2009). Chitosan-graft poly(p-dioxanone) copolymers: preparation, characterization, and properties. *Carbohydrate Res, 344*(6), 801-807. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.carres.2009.02.009

Weickhardt, A., Tebbutt, N., & Mariadason, J. (2010). Strategies for overcoming inherent and acquired resistance to EGFR inhibitors by targeting downstream effectors in the RAS/PI3K pathway. *Curr Cancer Drug, 10*(8), 824-833. http://dx.doi.org/10.2174/156800910793357961

Widakowich, C., Dinh, P., de Azambuja, E., Awada, A., & Piccart-Gebhart, M. (2008). HER-2 positive breast cancer: what else beyond trastuzumab-based therapy? *Anticancer Agents Med Chem, 8*(5), 488-496.

Windebank, A. J. (1999). Chemotherapeutic neuropathy. *Curr Opin Neurol, 12*(5), 565-571. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00019052-199910000-00010

Winer, E. P., & Burstein, H. J. (2001). New combinations with Herceptin in metastatic breast cancer. *Oncology, 61*(Suppl 2), 50-57. http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000055402

Wong, M. Y., & Chiu, G. N. (2010). Simultaneous liposomal delivery of quercetin and vincristine for enhanced estrogen-receptor-negative breast cancer treatment. *Anti-Cancer Drugs, 21*(4), 401-410. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/CAD.0b013e328336e940

Worrell, N. R., Cumber, A. J., Parnell, G. D., Mirza, A., Forrester, J., & Ross, W. C. (1986). Effect of linkage variation on pharmacokinetics of ricin A chain-antibody conjugates in normal rats. *Anticancer Drug Des, 1*, 179-188.

Yang, H. M., & Reisfeld, R. A. (1988a). Doxorubicin conjugated with monoclonal antibody directed to a human melanoma-associated proteoglycan suppresses growth of established tumor xenografts in nude mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci, 85*, 1189-1193. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.85.4.1189

Yang, H. M., & Reisfeld, R. A. (1988b). Pharmacokinetics and mechanism of action of a doxorubicin-monoclonal antibody 9.2.27 conjugate directed to a human melanoma proteoglycan.Preview. *J Natl Cancer Inst, 80*(14), 1154-1159. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jnci/80.14.1154

Zhang, Y., Wang, N., Li, N., Liu, T., & Dong, Z. (1992). The antitumor effect of adriamycin conjugated with monoclonal antibody against gastric cancer in-vitro and in-vivo. *Acta Pharmaceutica Sinica, 27*, 325-330.

Zhang, L., Yu, D., Hicklin, D. J., Hannay, J. A., Ellis, L. M., & Pollock, R. E. (2002). Combined anti-fetal liver kinase 1 monoclonal antibody (anti-VEGFR) and continuous low-dose doxorubicin inhibits angiogenesis and growth of human soft tissue sarcoma xenografts by induction of endothelial cell apoptosis. *Cancer Res, 62*(7), 2034-2042.

Cancer and Clinical Oncology; Vol. 1, No. 2; 2012
ISSN 1927-4858 E-ISSN 1927-4866
Published by Canadian Center of Science and Education

Stereotactic Brain Biopsy or Bronchoscopic/Transthoracic Needle Biopsy for Diagnosis of Metastatic Cancer Presenting Simultaneously in Lung and Brain: A Comparison of Safety and Efficacy

Donald A Ross[1]

[1] Oregon Health & Science University, United States

Correspondence: Donald A Ross, Oregon Health & Science University, United States. E-mail: rossdo@ohsu.edu

Received: August 2, 2012 Accepted: August 16, 2012 Online Published: September 19, 2012

doi:10.5539/cco.v1n2p81 URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.5539/cco.v1n2p81

Abstract

Background: When patients present with simultaneous lung and brain lesions consistent with metastases, it is often presumed that it is safer and less invasive to biopsy the lung lesion. **Objective:** To determine whether lung biopsy or stereotactic brain biopsy has a higher diagnostic yield and lower morbidity for tissue diagnosis in patients with simultaneous brain and lung lesions. **Methods:** Retrospective review of the author's stereotactic biopsy series and of the literature on brain and lung biopsies for suspected malignancy. **Results:** The overall diagnostic yield for bronchoscopic lung biopsy ranged from 44% to 88% and the pneumothorax rate from 1.2% to 8%. No deaths were reported. The overall diagnostic yield for transthoracic lung biopsy ranged from 74% to 96% and pneumothorax rate from 2.2% to 8%. No deaths were reported. The overall diagnostic yield for stereotactic brain biopsy ranged from 90.6% to 99.3% when all potential diagnoses are included. Complication rates ranged from 0.6% to 4.8% with mortality from 0% to 1.5%. Several series reported no mortality. **Conclusion:** Stereotactic brain biopsy has a higher diagnostic yield and a lower complication rate, but a higher mortality. The inclusion of diagnoses other than metastases in the reported series may account for some of the reported mortality. When lung and brain lesions are detected simultaneously, stereotactic biopsy is a better option for tissue diagnosis.

Keywords: stereotactic biopsy, metastasis to brain, lung biopsy

1. Introduction

Metastasis to brain is often the first presentation of lung and other malignancies. Once the brain lesion(s) is detected, a search for the primary usually ensues. Computed tomography (CT) of the chest, abdomen, and pelvis is often the next diagnostic test. If a lesion(s) is detected in the lung, then bronchoscopic or transthoracic biopsy is usually attempted to establish a tissue diagnosis and to plan subsequent treatment (Dasgupta & Mehta, 1999). The presumption has been that this is safer and easier than a biopsy of the brain lesion. However, the safety of stereotactic needle biopsy of brain lesions is now well established. The incision required is small and discomfort is minimal; no hair need be shaved (Sheinberg & Ross, 1999); and some studies report that this can safely be done as an outpatient (Bhardwaj & Bernstein, 2002; Kaakaji et al., 2001).

2. Method

The author reviewed his neurosurgical practice (Michigan and Oregon, USA) stereotactic biopsy series for malignant tumors of the brain and conducted a Medline literature search to compare the safety and efficacy of stereotactic biopsy with the reported safety and efficacy of bronchoscopic and transthoracic lung biopsy. The goal was to learn which is actually the safer and higher yielding procedure.

3. Results

From 1989 to 2009, the author conducted 161 (78 female/83 male; mean age 51.5 years) framed based or frameless stereotactic brain biopsies for malignant tumors of the brain. One hundred and forty-seven were for gliomas (106), central nervous system lymphomas (31), or pineal tumors and other rare primary central nervous system pathologies (10). Fourteen were for the tissue diagnosis of metastases to the brain. During this same time period, 150 resective procedures were performed for brain metastases. Three procedures (1.9%), two for suspected glioma and one for primary central nervous system lymphoma were initially nondiagnostic and had to be repeated, following which one remained nondiagnostic (0.6%). There was a single complication of a minor

intraventricular hemorrhage following biopsy of a glioblastoma in the genu of the corpus callosum which resolved without surgery or new neurologic deficit, but prolonged the hospitalization (0.6%). There were no new neurological deficits, no infections, and no deaths.

4. Discussion

4.1 Bronchoscopic Biopsy

There are variations in how diagnostic bronchoscopic biopsy is performed and reasons for selecting this technique over transthoracic needle biopsy. For a review of this topic, see Yung (2003). In one study, the diagnostic yield of transbronchial lung biopsy with fluoroscopic guidance was reported to be 43.8% with an incidence of pneumothorax of 1.2% (Rittirak & Sompradeekul, 2007). When endobronchial ultrasound, electromagnetic navigation, or both were used without fluoroscopy, diagnostic yields of 69%, 59%, or 88% have been reported (Eberhardt, Anantham, Ernst, Feller-Kopman, & Herth, 2007). The pneumothorax rate was 5-8% with these procedures (Eberhardt, et al., 2007). CT guidance with virtual bronchoscopy and an ultrathin endoscope for peripheral lung lesions yielded a diagnosis in 65.4% of patients (Shinagawa et al., 2004). Thus, diagnostic yield ranged from 44% to 88% and the pneumothorax rate from 1.2% to 8%. No deaths were reported.

4.2 Transthoracic Biopsy

For 46 patients with lesions near the chest wall, diagnostic yield of ultrasound guided transthoracic biopsy was 95.6% with one case each of hemoptysis (2.2%) and one pneumothorax (2.2%) (Seyfarth et al., 2007). In another study of 91 patients undergoing ultrasound guided biopsy, the diagnostic sensitivity was 85.5% and the risk of pneumothorax 4% (Diacon et al., 2004). CT guided biopsy in 147 cases yielded a diagnostic accuracy of 94.6% with pneumothoraces in 12.9% of which 2.7% required a chest tube (Kinoshita et al., 2006). In 506 consecutive patients, pneumothorax was detected immediately in 22.9%, treated immediately in 6.5%, and detected and treated in a delayed fashion in another 1.4% (Dennie, Matzinger, Marriner, & Maziak, 2001). In 343 biopsies performed in patients most of whom had non-diagnostic bronchoscopy, the diagnosis was made in 73.7% of malignant lesions, with pneumothorax in 7.7%, of whom 1.6% needed a chest tube, and hemorrhage in 1.3% (Schneider et al., 1999). Thus, diagnostic yield ranged from 74% to 96% and pneumothorax from 2.2% to 8%. No deaths were reported. Complications have been reported to be related to multiple punctures, longer intraparenchymal needle tract, and smaller lesion size (Nakatani et al., 2012; Smayra et al., 2012).

A recent economic analysis comparing CT guided needle biopsy to ultrasound guided transbronchial biopsy found the two modalities to be equivalent overall, but found that in specific cases one maybe more effective than the other (Steinfort, Liew, & Irving, 2012).

4.3 Stereotactic Brain Biopsy

It is difficult to discern from the published literature on stereotactic brain biopsy how many procedures were performed for malignancies, either primary or secondary. A recent review of 290 cases of CT guided biopsy reported a diagnostic biopsy in 95.5%, a 4.1% incidence of symptomatic hemorrhage (two required surgery), and a mortality of 0.8% (Ersahin et al., 2011). A recent series of 134 patients done without frozen section confirmation had a diagnostic yield of 99.3% (one targeting error) and complications in 2.2%, one of which was a conservatively treated hematoma and two of which were fatal in high grade gliomas (1.5%) (Shooman, Belli, & Grundy, 2010). In a series of 299 biopsies by 11 surgeons for all diagnoses, diagnostic yield was 90.6% with symptomatic hemorrhage in 4.4% and death in 1.3% (Chen et al., 2009). In another series of 622 diagnostic biopsies for all histologies, the diagnostic yield was 98.4%, the overall morbidity 6.9%, the symptomatic hemorrhage rate was 4.8%, new, persisting neurologic deficits occurred in 1.5% and death in 1.3% (Kongkham, Knifed, Tamber, & Bernstein, 2008). Complications were more likely in deep seated lesions and glioblastoma than other diagnoses. In 465 biopsies over a 10 year period, the diagnostic yield was 89.4% with symptomatic hemorrhage in 3.8% and mortality in 1.5% (Dammers et al., 2008). In this series, complications were more common in frontotemporal biopsies and when the diagnosis was lymphoma.

In a series of 270 patients, a symptomatic hematoma occurred in 5%, with a glucose level of greater than 200 highly associated with the likelihood of complications and thalamic or basal ganglia lesions at higher risk as well (McGirt et al., 2005). In a series of 355 biopsies, the diagnostic yield was 93.8% with a symptomatic hemorrhage rate of 3.6% and a mortality of 0.6%, with brainstem biopsy being the only factor associated with higher morbidity (Grossman, Sadetzki, Spiegelmann, & Ram, 2005). A series of 153 patients in whom a micro Doppler probe was used to look for vessels prior to biopsy yielded a diagnosis in 98%, a CT detected hemorrhage in 2.5%, permanent neurologic deficit in 0.6%, and no mortality (Hertel, Feiden, & Bettag, 2005). A series of 69 biopsies for inoperable lesions produced no morbidity and no mortality (Stranjalis, Protopapa, Sakas, & Chondros, 2003). In

two series from the same institution, 130 biopsies resulted in 3.8% symptomatic complications (4/5 transient) and one death (0.8%) and 138 biopsies resulted in 2.2% symptomatic complications (one of which was a hematoma) and no deaths (Kaakaji et al., 2001). In a series of 225 patients of which 12.9% harbored metastatic tumors, biopsy was diagnostic in 95.6%, major morbidity (hemorrhage or neurologic deficit) occurred in 3.6% and there was one death (0.4%) (Sawin, Hitchon, Follett, & Torner, 1998). Morbidity was linked to antiplatelet agents, deep seated lesion, chronic steroid use, and gliomas, but was not linked to extracranial malignancy. In a series of 122 patients by a single author (Hall, 1998), the diagnostic yield was 96% with 0.7% morbidity and one (0.7%) fatality. Hall reviewed the published literature to date in his 1998 paper, finding 7471 reported cases with an overall mortality of 0.7%, morbidity of 3.5%, and diagnostic yield of 91%. In another series of 500 biopsies, over 2000 specimens were obtained from 741 targets with a complication rate of 1% and mortality of 0.2% (Apuzzo, Chandrasoma, Cohen, Zee, & Zelman, 1987). The diagnostic yield overall ranged from 89.4% to 99.3% (95.6% overall) when all potential diagnoses were included. Non diagnostic biopsies did show necrosis in 10 cases, inflammatory response in nine cases, granuloma in one case, and gliosis in one case. On aggregate, complication rates for stereotactic brain biopsy for all pathologies ranged from 0.6% to 4.8% with mortality from 0% to 1.5%. Stereotactic brain biopsy results are summarized in Table 1.

Table 1. Summary of stereotactic brain biopsy results

Publication (First Author, Year)	Patients (n)	Diagnostic Yield (%)	Major Complication (%)	Death (%, (n))
Ross DA, 2012*	161	99.4	0.6	0, (0)
Shooman D, 2010	134	99.3	2.2	1.5, (2)
Chen C-C, 2009	299	90.6	4.4	1.0, (3)
Kongkham PN, 2008	622	98.4	6.9	1.3, (8)
Dammers R, 2008	465	89.4	3.8	1.5, (7)
Grossman R, 2005	355	93.8	3.6	0.6, (2)
Hertel F, 2005	153	98	2.5	0 (0)
Sawin PD, 1998	225	95.6	3.6	0.4, (1)
Hall WA, 1998	122	96	0.7	0.8, (1)
Apuzzo ML, 1987	500	95.6	1	0.2, (1)

*data reported here

Overall, in the published literature, when compared to lung biopsy, stereotactic brain biopsy had a higher diagnostic yield and a lower morbidity, but a higher mortality. Pneumothorax and hemoptysis were the most common complications of lung biopsy; whereas, new neurologic deficit, hematoma, or death were reported in brain biopsy, but it was not possible to discern if complications were more common in diagnoses other than metastatic tumors. In the author's hands, stereotactic biopsy had a higher yield, lower morbidity, and no mortality when compared to lung biopsy. Other authors have reported similar results (Apuzzo et al., 1987; Hertel et al., 2005; Shooman et al., 2010; Stranjalis et al., 2003). It is likely that the wide range of pathologies included in the other published series of stereotactic brain biopsy may contribute to the morbidity of these procedures. Glioblastomas (Kongkham et al., 2008; Sawin et al., 1998) and lymphomas (Dammers et al., 2008) have been reported as more likely to bleed when biopsied. Targets located adjacent to the ventricles or the Sylvian fissure may be especially challenging and biopsy of vascular anomalies or infarcts may be disastrous (Neal & Apuzzo, 1989). Since many metastatic tumors to the brain are located in the gray-white junction of the hemispheres, the thalamus, or the cerebellum and present straightforward targets for stereotactic biopsy, it may be that the morbidity of these procedures is lower than the overall reported morbidity for stereotactic biopsy, but this data cannot be gleaned from the literature.

In order to be less morbid than lung biopsy, stereotactic brain biopsy should be performed with no mortality and with rare serious complications. If these criteria can be met, whenever the lung mass is thought to be technically suboptimal for biopsy or if the brain mass is in an accessible location for stereotactic biopsy, the brain lesion should be considered for biopsy in preference to the lung lesion.

Acknowledgements

The author thanks Shirley McCarteny, Ph.D., for editorial assistance.

References

Apuzzo, M. L., Chandrasoma, P. T., Cohen, D., Zee, C. S., & Zelman, V. (1987). Computed imaging stereotaxy: experience and perspective related to 500 procedures applied to brain masses. *Neurosurgery, 20*(6), 930-937. http://journals.lww.com/neurosurgery/Abstract/1987/06000/Computed_Imaging_Stereotaxy__Experience_and.19.aspx

Bhardwaj, R. D., & Bernstein, M. (2002). Prospective feasibility study of outpatient stereotactic brain lesion biopsy. *Neurosurgery, 51*(2), 358-361. http://dx.doi.org/10.1227/01.NEU.0000020572.00872.F1

Chen, C-C., Hsu, P-W., Erich Wu, T-W., Lee, S-T., Chang, C-N., Wei, K.-C., ... Huang, Y-C. (2009). Stereotactic brain biopsy: Single center retrospective analysis of complications. *Clinical Neurology & Neurosurgery, 111*(10), 835-839. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.clineuro.2009.08.013

Dammers, R., Haitsma, I. K., Schouten, J. W., Kros, J. M., Avezaat, C. J. J., & Vincent, A. J. P. E. (2008). Safety and efficacy of frameless and frame-based intracranial biopsy techniques. *Acta Neurochirurgica, 150*(1), 23-29. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00701-007-1473-x

Dasgupta, A., & Mehta, A. C. (1999). Transbronchial needle aspiration. An underused diagnostic technique. *Clinics in Chest Medicine, 20*(1), 39-51. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0272-5231(05)70125-8

Dennie, C. J., Matzinger, F. R., Marriner, J. R., & Maziak, D. E. (2001). Transthoracic needle biopsy of the lung: results of early discharge in 506 outpatients. *Radiology, 219*(1), 247-251. http://radiology.rsna.org/content/219/1/247.long

Diacon, A. H., Schuurmans, M. M., Theron, J., Schubert, P. T., Wright, C. A., & Bolliger, C. T. (2004). Safety and yield of ultrasound-assisted transthoracic biopsy performed by pulmonologists. *Respiration, 71*(5), 519-522. http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000080638

Eberhardt, R., Anantham, D., Ernst, A., Feller-Kopman, D., & Herth, F. (2007). Multimodality bronchoscopic diagnosis of peripheral lung lesions: a randomized controlled trial. *American Journal of Respiratory & Critical Care Medicine, 176*(1), 36-41. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200612-1866OC

Ersahin, M., Karaaslan, N., Gurbuz, M. S., Hakan, T., Berkman, M. Z., Ekinci, O., ... Aker, F. V. (2011). The safety and diagnostic value of frame-based and CT-guided stereotactic brain biopsy technique. *Turkish neurosurgery, 21*(4), 582-590. http://dx.doi.org/10.5137/1019-5149.JTN .4656-11.1

Grossman, R., Sadetzki, S., Spiegelmann, R., & Ram, Z. (2005). Haemorrhagic complications and the incidence of asymptomatic bleeding associated with stereotactic brain biopsies. *Acta Neurochirurgica, 147*(6), 627-631. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00701-005-0495-5

Hall, W. A. (1998). The safety and efficacy of stereotactic biopsy for intracranial lesions. *Cancer, 82*(9), 1749-1755.

Hertel, F., Feiden, W., & Bettag, M. (2005). The value of micro-Doppler in stereotactic brain biopsy. *Minimally Invasive Neurosurgery, 48*(3), 165-168. http://dx.doi.org/10.1055/s-2004-830269

Kaakaji, W., Barnett, G. H., Bernhard, D., Warbel, A., Valaitis, K., & Stamp, S. (2001). Clinical and economic consequences of early discharge of patients following supratentorial stereotactic brain biopsy. *Journal of Neurosurgery, 94*(6), 892-898. http://thejns.org/doi/abs/10.3171/jns.2001.94.6.0892

Kinoshita, F., Kato, T., Sugiura, K., Nishimura, M., Kinoshita, T., Hashimoto, M., ... Ogawa, T. (2006). CT-guided transthoracic needle biopsy using a puncture site-down positioning technique. *American Journal of Roentgenology, 187*(4), 926-932. http://dx.doi.org/10.2214/AJR.05.0226

Kongkham, P. N., Knifed, E., Tamber, M. S., & Bernstein, M.. (2008). Complications in 622 cases of frame-based stereotactic biopsy, a decreasing procedure. *Canadian Journal of Neurological Sciences, 35*(1), 79-84. http://cjns.metapress.com/content/r844353560371l85/

McGirt, M. J., Woodworth, G. F., Coon, A. L., Frazier, J. M., Amundson, E., Garonzik, I., ... Weingart, J. D. (2005). Independent predictors of morbidity after image-guided stereotactic brain biopsy: a risk assessment of 270 cases. *Journal of Neurosurgery, 102*(5), 897-901. http://dx.doi.org/10.3171/jns.2005.102.5.0897

Nakatani, M., Tanigawa, N., Kariya, S., Komemushi, A., Yagi, R., & Sawada, S. (2012). Analysis of factors influencing accuracy and complications in CT-guided lung biopsy. Minimally invasive therapy & allied technologies: MITAT: official journal of the Society for Minimally Invasive Therapy.

http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/13645706.2012.662155

Neal, J. H., & Apuzzo, M. L. J. (1989). Experience with the BRW Stereotactic System. In Para Chandrasoma & Michael L. J. Apuzzo (Eds.), Stereotactic brain biopsy (pp. 23-43). New York: Igaku-Shoin.

Rittirak, W., & Sompradeekul, S. (2007). Diagnostic yield of fluoroscopy-guided transbronchial lung biopsy in non-endobronchial lung lesion. *Journal of the Medical Association of Thailand, 90*(2), 68-73.

Sawin, P. D., Hitchon, P. W., Follett, K. A., & Torner, J. C. (1998). Computed imaging-assisted stereotactic brain biopsy: a risk analysis of 225 consecutive cases. *Surgical Neurology, 49*(6), 640-649. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0090-3019(97)00435-7

Schneider, C. P., Proschild, A., Mader, I., Treutler, D., Leonhardi, J., & Wiesner, B. (1999). CT-assisted transthoracic puncture of pulmonary lesions and mediastinal infiltrations. A retrospective study of 300 patients. *Pneumologie, 53*(2), 71-76.

Seyfarth, H. J., Wirtz, H., Borte, G., Gradistanac, T., Gessner, C., & Hammerschmidt, S. (2007). Ultrasound guided transthoracic biopsy - safety and efficaces. *Pneumologie, 61*(9), 563-567. http://dx.doi.org/10.1055/s-2007-980056

Sheinberg, M. A., & Ross, D. A. (1999). Cranial procedures without hair removal. *Neurosurgery, 44*(6), 1263-1265; discussion 1265-1266. http://journals.lww.com/neurosurgery/Abstract/1999/06000/Cranial_Procedures_without_Hair_Removal.54.aspx

Shinagawa, N., Yamazaki, K., Onodera, Y., Miyasaka, K., Kikuchi, E., Dosaka-Akita, H., & Nishimura, M. (2004). CT-guided transbronchial biopsy using an ultrathin bronchoscope with virtual bronchoscopic navigation. *Chest, 125*(3), 1138-1143. http://dx.doi.org/10.1378/chest.125.3.1138

Shooman, D., Belli, A., & Grundy, P. L. (2010). Image-guided frameless stereotactic biopsy without intraoperative neuropathological examination. *Journal of Neurosurgery, 113*(2), 170-178. http://dx.doi.org/10.3171/2009.12.JNS09573

Smayra, T., Braidy, C., Menassa-Moussa, L., Hlais, S., Haddad-Zebouni, S., & Aoun, N. (2012). Risk factors of pneumothorax and hemorrhage in lung biopsy: a single institution experience. *J Med Liban, 60*(1), 4-13.

Steinfort, D. P., Liew, D., & Irving, L. B. (2012). Radial probe ebus versus ct-guided needle biopsy for evaluation of peripheral pulmonary lesions: an economic analysis. The European respiratory journal: official journal of the European Society for Clinical Respiratory Physiology. http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00044612

Stranjalis, G., Protopapa, D., Sakas, D. E., & Chondros, D. (2003). Stereotactic biopsy in the era of advanced neuroimaging. Does the minimal therapeutic gain justify its current wide use? *Minimally Invasive Neurosurgery, 46*(2), 90-93. http://dx.doi.org/10.1055/s-2003-39346

Yung, Rex C. W. (2003). Tissue diagnosis of suspected lung cancer: selecting between bronchoscopy, transthoracic needle aspiration, and resectional biopsy. *Respiratory Care Clinics of North America, 9*(1), 51-76.

Cancer and Clinical Oncology; Vol. 1, No. 2; 2012
ISSN 1927-4858 E-ISSN 1927-4866
Published by Canadian Center of Science and Education

The Cost of Cancer Care: Patient Navigation Challenges to Participation in Phase I Clinical Trials

Wanda Strange, RN, OCN[1], Shannon Cagnina, JD[1], Cynthia Bedell, ANP[1] & John Nemunaitis, MD[1,2,3]

[1] Mary Crowley Cancer Research Centers, Dallas, TX, USA

[2] Texas Oncology PA, Dallas, TX, USA

[3] Medical City Dallas Hospital, Dallas, TX, USA

Correspondence: John Nemunaitis, MD, 1700 Pacific Avenue, Suite 1100, Dallas, TX 75201, USA. Tel: 214-658-1965. Fax: 214-658-1992. E-mail: jnemunaitis@marycrowley.org

Received: August 25, 2012 Accepted: September 4, 2012 Online Published: October 15, 2012

doi:10.5539/cco.v1n2p86 URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.5539/cco.v1n2p86

Abstract

Phase I trial participation for advanced cancer patients is often a "last resort" in an attempt to control progressive disease. It is also a necessary component mandated by our investigative community and FDA to characterize safety and mechanism via dose and schedule modulation of experimental therapeutics. Participation in phase I studies is difficult without support. The purpose of this assessment is to provide proof of principle mechanisms of support locally provided in Texas and established by nurse navigation to facilitate phase I trial patient participation. Specifically, extensive financial assistance programs exist to facilitate patient participation. Management of these opportunities through a nurse navigation program in coordination with the patient optimizes patient assistance.

Keywords: Navigator, cancer, cost, trial, phase I

Phase I clinical trials provide a unique opportunity to cancer patients who have failed standard of care (SOC) options, but the cost of treatment constitutes a significant patient concern. Patient Navigation programs are established to assist medical care management involving multi-specialty care and often include clinical research options (Ramsey et al., 2009; Thygesen et al., 2011). As Patient Navigation programs increase in prevalence, program models are evolving but often don't focus on the additional financial stress to the patient and family related to the more complicated care management required for clinical trials. This is particularly relevant to phase I clinical trial participation. While the sponsor of the clinical trial covers the cost of the study drug and research related expenses, other expenses are the responsibility of the patient or their insurance carriers. Uninsured patients have been shown less likely to participate in clinical trials (Sateren et al., 2002). However, insured patients also face financial obstacles to clinical trial participation. Some insurance plans do not cover standard non-research costs if patients participate in research. Medicare has a policy of covering standard costs for patients enrolled in research trials, and 29 states have enacted legislation mandating such coverage for all health insurance plans governed by their state (Klamerus et al., 2010). However, state laws do not impact plans governed by the federal Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA). Certain employers can operate under a self-insurence scheme in which they are only governed by ERISA, and not by state law. This has proven a popular business decision to reduce costs for employers due to recent premium increases. On January 1, 2014, the minimum coverage mandated by the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act will eliminate this loophole, and all plans will be required to cover non-research costs for patients enrolled in clinical trials (Klamerus et al., 2010). Until that time, clinical research centers must pre-certify all standard procedures before enrolling patients into a trial. Pre-certification can cause a delay of up to six weeks, a time period that can be fatal to a late stage cancer patient seeking to enroll on a trial and receive an investigational agent as a last hope, after standard therapies have failed.

Although insurance companies in most states are legally obligated to cover standard of care costs involved in clinical trials, coverage is limited by deductible and co-insurance amounts as well as benefit limits, which may have been exhausted by previous payment for standard of care treatments. Increasingly, managed care insurance plans limit the number of chemotherapy regimens allowed. The required precertification of all SOC costs, procedures and diagnostic imaging may create barriers to providers and patients from obtaining necessary payment for standard reimbursable costs. During precertification, it is essential to distinguish between SOC and

research costs and to follow insurance companies' guidelines, which often prove difficult to determine and variable in their application by insurance company staff. Failure to precertify may result in the loss of benefits, leaving the patient or the provider with an unpaid balance.

In the current economic climate Oncology Nurse Navigators can play an integral part in health care reform and cost containment. Addressing barriers to care leads to better compliance, potentially less treatment, improved quality of life, and earlier detection of complications – all of which save precious health care dollars (Beerman, 2010).

Clinical trial centers need processes to help individuals with financial assistance, and Patient Navigation programs can be designed to interface with the finance team. The team can include patient Financial Counselors to verify insurance coverage, discover coverage gaps, and explain the patient's financial responsibility before treatment begins. Patient consent should outline the patient's responsibility for SOC costs, including drugs, imaging, labs, so they are informed of this during the consent process. Patients should be given their estimated financial responsibility for a trial, up front. This will require an estimate of pre-certified insurance coverage and co-pay responsibility. Patient Navigators can identify additional financial needs, which include lodging and transportation as well as co-pays for treatment and diagnostic testing, and payment for supportive medications. For patients covered by 70/30 or 80/20 insurance plans, study-related SOC drug expense may represent a significant financial burden. Patient Navigation programs should incorporate communication of financial assistance program information at the time of consent for treatment. Identification of financial assistance programs may determine whether or not the patient is able to participate in a clinical trial.

Numerous well-documented barriers contribute to the under representation of lower income individuals in clinical trials. These include lack of adequate knowledge about available studies and lack of adequate insurance to allow participation. Cultural factors contribute to fears of cancer research and impede communication between patients and health care providers. Residential distance from the centers where research is conducted presents logistical barriers. Addressing logistical challenges such as transportation, child care, and difficult clinic scheduling can help to make clinical trials accessible to a wider demographic population (Holmes et al., 2012). Patient Navigation programs can be structured to guide and support patients through all of these logistical challenges.

Financial assistance programs include co-pay assistance, drug assistance or replacement programs by pharmaceutical companies for SOC drugs needed on a trial, but not covered by the research sponsor. For example, organizations providing financial assistance with medications include: Rx Assist; Patient Advocate Foundation Co-Pay Relief; NeedyMeds; and Partnership for Prescription Assistance. Other organizations assisting with patient's financial and emotional needs include Cancer Care, which provides one time payments for any patient need including medication, transportation or living expenses, supported in part by a grant from the Hirshberg Foundation; and Patient Advocate Foundation. See Table 1 for website and phone numbers for these organizations and others discussed below.

Table 1. Patient assistance organizations

Name of Organization	Website Address	Phone Number
Rx Assist	www.rxassist.org	401-729-3284
Patient Advocate Foundation Co-Pay Relief	www.copays.org	866-512-3861
NeedyMeds	www.needymeds.org	978-281-6666
Partnership for Prescription Assistance	www.pparx.org	888-477-2669
Cancer Care	www.cancercare.org	800-813-4673
Patient Advocate Foundation	www.patientadvocatefoundation.org	800-532-5274
Bridge of Blessings	www.bridgeofblessings.org	214-714-1077
National Pancreatic Cancer Foundation	http://pancreaticcancerfoundation.com/	800-859-6723
Susan G. Komen for the Cure	http://ww5.komen.org/	877-465-6636
Careity® Foundation	www.careity.org	817-882-4100
American Cancer Society	www.cancer.org	800-227-2345
Cancer Care Services	www.cancercareservices.org	817-921-0653
Carcer Care, Inc.	www.carecare.org	800-813-4673
Lance Armstrong Foundation	www.livestrong.org	877-236-8820
Kids Konnected	http://kidskonnected.org/	800-899-2866
Angel Flight	www.angelflight.com	888-426-2643
Wings of Hope	www.wings-of-hope.org	800-448-9487
Mary Crowley* Benevolence Program	www.marycrowley.org	866-902-2623
Ark House	www.arkhouse.net	972-671-7144
Meals On Wheels, Inc. of Tarrant County	www.mealsonwheels.org	817-336-0912

* Applicable only for Mary Crowley study patient participants

In addition, disease-specific organizations exist, for example, the Bridge Breast Network in Dallas, Texas, serves uninsured and underinsured women with breast cancer. Another example is Bridge of Blessings in Richardson, Texas, which helps breast and ovarian patients with rent, utilities, and gas. The National Pancreatic Cancer Foundation benefits patients with a pancreatic cancer diagnosis.

Patient Navigators should keep current with all local programs that serve cancer patients in their vicinity. This includes local hospital/clinic general patient assistance programs. Each year the Cancer Assistance Fund of North Texas provides financial assistance to help with a portion of COBRA payments. A limited amount of funds are available to assist cancer patients in Tarrant, Johnson, Wise and Parker counties who are in serious financial need with the cost of their cancer treatment programs. For those patients in financial need with minimal (e.g., Medicaid) or no health insurance the fund may be able to make direct payments to oncology care providers. Support is provided by generous gifts from the Susan G. Komen Greater Fort Worth Affiliate and Careity® Foundation.

The American Cancer Society provides education services and serves as a resource for identifying community assistance. Though ACS is limited in the amount of funds provided to each individual, programs assist with lodging and gasoline expenses. Many patients receive vouchers for travel expenses. The Road to Recovery program depends on volunteers to provide transportation to treatment. Other examples of agencies providing assistance with transportation costs include Cancer Care Services, which offers travel and prescription assistance for patients receiving radiation. Cancer Care, Inc. in New York can help with a one-time grant of $100 for transportation.

The Lance Armstrong Foundation offers a wide range of services, including Oncology Nurse Navigators who provide education information, as well as assistance in identifying resources for financial assistance. Licensed professional counselors are available free of charge for patients and family members dealing with a cancer diagnosis.

Kids Konnected offers free programs for children that have a parent with cancer and may be a good resource for kids especially for emotional support.

Nonprofit charitable organizations of pilots, volunteers, and friends provide air transportation for medically related needs. One such organization, Angel Flight, primarily services patients needing transportation to or from the heartland region. However, by coordinating with other organizations, they may arrange transportation for patients on longer flights or to other parts of the country. Angel Flight is supported primarily by volunteer pilots who fly the missions and donate the use of their airplanes and operating expenses, and by contributions from individuals, service clubs, social and religious groups and corporations. In 2003, Wings of Hope established the St. Louis based Medical Relief and Air Transport Program, referred to as the MAT. Volunteer pilot and volunteers provide medical transportation free of charge.

Clinical Trial Centers may use philanthropy to maintain institution-specific financial assistance programs. For example, the Mary Crowley Benevolence Program was established to provide assistance with travel and medical expenses, including flights, gas, lodging, prescriptions, imaging and other underinsured medical expenses for patients participating in clinical trials at Mary Crowley Cancer Research Centers (Mary Crowley) in Dallas, Texas. The Mary Crowley Patient Navigation Program in collaboration with Medical City Dallas Hospital and Baylor Regional Medical Center at Plano provides cancer patients a continuum of care including early phase clinical trials, with program design including financial aspects as well as multi-disciplinary medical care.

Some phase I clinical trials require the patient to be present for treatment or follow-up on a weekly or daily basis. Additional out-of-pocket costs related to travel to the phase I study site, housing at the site of treatment, combined with time off work lead many patients to hesitate when considering phase I clinical trial participation. At Mary Crowley, the Patient Navigation Program has incorporated several sources of assistance to reduce patient travel and lodging burden. For patients who live outside the clinical research center's area, lodging can be a challenge. One excellent resource available in Dallas, Texas, is the Ark House. A local church leases twenty units at an apartment complex near the Mary Crowley clinic, and subleases the units to families requiring lodging for more than seven days. Each one bedroom unit is fully furnished with everything except toiletries and food. Patients pay a refundable deposit of $100 and $15 per night, and can stay as long as they continue medical treatment.

Several clinical trial sponsors (pharmaceutical corporations) offer reimbursement for lodging to patients enrolled in specific studies. When this option is available, Mary Crowley has established direct billing to reduce the patient burden. In situations where the sponsor does not cover the cost of lodging it is possible for the treatment center to negotiate a lower rate with local facilities to defray some of the expense. Residence Inn (www.marriott.com/residence-inn) is one such hotel that offers amenities to meet the unique needs of guests undergoing medical treatment, including simple services such as hotel staff stocking the refrigerator with unique patient food/drink needs. American Cancer Society's guest room program may provide short term lodging to patients, caregivers, or advocates. This lodging can be free or at a special medical rate at local hotels, depending on availability. Arrangements must be made through the local American Cancer Society office. Texas Medicaid recipients may be eligible for lodging at participating hotels, when they are traveling more that 100 miles for medical treatment.

Other resources used to identify services for patients and their families include but are not limited to chaplains, social workers, and home health agencies. Social services providing food include local churches and local food banks. Elderly patients may qualify for home delivery of food. Meals on Wheels is a program that deliver meals to individuals at home or hotel room who are unable to purchase or prepare their own meals. Because they are housebound, many of the recipients are elderly, and many of the volunteers are also elderly but able to drive and serve. The program guarantees that the recipient will have contact with the volunteer who delivers one hot meal per day.

Patients may apply for financial assistance in a number of ways. Some providers establish their own application process. Other providers may have specific guidelines which allow them to offer deep discounts or even write off entire balances to patients who qualify. Many foundations exist for the purpose of assisting with the costs of cancer care. It is essential that the patient or family member provide required documentation of financial need. The application can be stressful and confusing for a patient who is facing treatment decisions. A knowledgeable patient advocate can assist with the process and help to ease the burden. Patient Navigation programs can incorporate the financial aspect of care and provide the interface and guidance to serve this critical patient need. Models that can be developed to optimize support of the Patient Navigation program should involve social services interaction, financial advisor support, family counseling and an established policy with the research program business

department to be interactive or provide assistance to the various outside financial assistance support which may be unique to individual patients.

Thus the proof of principle provided in this assessment largely involving Texas related assistance will likely be an opportunity that can be established throughout the USA. Providing assistance with the cost of cancer care requires a team approach. Programs addressing assistance with pre-certification, co-pays, non-experimental drugs, and imaging are critical. When an individual's needs are identified, financial counselors, coordinators, doctors and nurse navigators need to utilize every resource available to meet those needs. This is especially true when participating in phase I trials, which involve significantly more time and commitment by the patient and family.

Acknowledgements

There is no financial return to Mary Crowley or any of the authors linked to any of the patient assistance organizations listed in this report. The authors would like to acknowledge the support of the Mary Crowley Patient Navigation Program from the Baylor Regional Medical Center at Plano and from Medical City Dallas Hospital. The authors would like to thank Susan W. Mill for assistance in manuscript preparation.

References

Beerman, T. (2010). The Nurse Navigator's Role in Health Care Reform and Cost Containment. http://www.hcplive.com/publications/oncng-oncologynursing/2009/june2009/nurse_navigator_role_in_health_care_reform_0909

Holmes, D. R., Major, J., Lyonga, D. E., Alleyne, R. S., & Clayton, S. M. (2012). Increasing minority patient participation in cancer clinical trials using oncology nurse navigation. *Am J Surg, 203*, 415-22. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.amjsurg.2011.02.005

Klamerus, J. F., Bruinooge, S. S., Ye, X., Klamerus, M. L., Damron, D., Lansey, D., ... Rudin, C. M. (2010). The impact of insurance on access to cancer clinical trials at a comprehensive cancer center. *Clin Cancer Res, 16*, 5997-6003. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-10-1451

Ramsey, S., Whitley, E., Mears, V. W., McKoy, J. M., Everhart, R. M., Caswell, R. J., ... Mandelblatt, J., Patient Navigation Research Program Group. (2009). Evaluating the cost-effectiveness of cancer patient navigation programs: conceptual and practical issues. *Cancer, 115*, 5394-403. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/cncr.24603

Sateren, W. B., Trimble, E. L., Abrams, J., Brawley, O., Breen, N., Ford, L., ... Christian, M. C. (2002). How sociodemographics, presence of oncology specialists, and hospital cancer programs affect accrual to cancer treatment trials. *J Clin Oncol, 20*, 2109-17. http://dx.doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2002.08.056

Thygesen, M. K., Pedersen, B. D., Kragstrup, J., Wagner, L., & Mogensen, O. (2011). Benefits and challenges perceived by patients with cancer when offered a nurse navigator. *Int J Integr Care, 11*, e130.

Cancer and Clinical Oncology; Vol. 1, No. 2; 2012
ISSN 1927-4858 E-ISSN 1927-4866
Published by Canadian Center of Science and Education

Cerebral Venous Thrombosis Secondary to Severe Iron Deficiency Anemia: A Case Study

Sudharani Busani[1], Stephanie Scott[2], Jennifer A. Neely[3] & Alejandro R. Calvo[4,5]

[1] Osmania Medical College, Hyderabad, Andhra Pradesh, India

[2] Universidad del Valle School of Medicine, Cochabamba, Bolivia

[3] Kettering College of Medical Arts, Kettering, Ohio, USA

[4] Division of Medical Oncology and Hematology, Kettering Health Network, Dayton, Ohio, USA

[5] School of Medicine, Kettering Medical Center Campus, Loma Linda University, CA, USA

Correspondence: Alejandro Calvo, MD, Dayton Cancer Center, Kettering, OH 45429, USA. Tel: 937-395-8304. E-mail: alejandro.calvo@khnetwork.org

Received: September 18, 2012 Accepted: September 29, 2012 Online Published: October 15, 2012

doi:10.5539/cco.v1n2p91 URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.5539/cco.v1n2p91

Summary

Cerebral venous thrombosis (CVT) has been associated with numerous etiologies and a myriad of symptoms. Although CVT in association with iron deficiency anemia (IDA) has been observed primarily in pediatric patients, very few cases have been reported in adults. Herein, we describe an encounter with a 28 year-old female who presented solely with a new onset headache due to transverse sinus thrombosis. Thrombophilia work-up was normal. She had no identifiable acquired causes of thrombosis. The patient demonstrated severe iron deficiency anemia secondary to myoma uteri causing menorrhagia.

Keywords: Cerebral Venous Thrombosis (CVT), Iron Deficiency Anemia (IDA), stroke, myoma uteri

1. Introduction

CVT is an uncommon type of stroke, which may account up to 0.5 to 1% of all strokes (Saposnik et al., 2011). Though definitive epidemiological studies on CVT are lacking, previous data suggests that it is rare (Saposnik et al., 2011; Ferro et al., 2001; Saadatnia et al., 2004; deVeber et al., 2001; Lanska & Kryscio., 2006; Kalbag & Woolf, 1967). Although CVT has been reported in adults, it has more commonly been observed in neonates and children in hospital-based studies (Ferro et al., 2004; Lancon et al., 1999). Furthermore, the ratio of adult females to males is 3:1 (Ferro et al., 2004; Coutinho et al., 2009).

CVT has a variable clinical presentation, requiring a high level of suspicion for diagnosis and management (Bousser et al., 1985; Masuhr et al., 2004; Saposnik et al., 2011). It has been found that two mechanisms may principally lead to the clinical features of CVT. The first is the thrombosis of cerebral veins or dural sinus leading to cerebral parenchymal lesions or dysfunction. The second being the occlusion of the dural sinus resulting in decreased cerebral spinal fluid (CSF) absorption and elevated intracranial pressure (ICP).

CVT has been classified into three syndromes based on signs and symptoms: (1) isolated intracranial hypertension syndrome (Biousse et al., 1999), (2) focal syndrome (focal neurological deficits and/or seizures), (3) encephalopathy (multifocal signs, mental status changes, stupor, and coma) (Ferro et al., 2001; Bousser & Russell, 1997). In addition, clinical symptoms of CVT may simulate neurological diseases like stroke, brain tumor, and encephalopathy (Huang et al., 2010). Although CVT may present with any of the aforementioned symptoms, the most frequent is headache (Saposnik et al., 2011).

Diagnostic imaging by MRI in combination with MRV is the single most sensitive technique for demonstrating CVT (Stam, 2005; Dormont et al., 1994; Lafitte, 1997; Connor & Jarosz, 2002; Liang et al., 2001; Wasay & Azeemuddin, 2005). Although MRA, 3D-CT, CT venography, and angiography are also alternative diagnostic studies (Volcy-Gómez et al., 2003; Saposnik et al., 2011). The need for invasive cerebral angiography is uncommon and reserved for inconclusive MRV and CTV results (Bousser, 2000; Lafitte et al., 1997; Yoshikawa et al., 2002). Although rare, deep CVT may also be challenging to diagnose due to its non-specific neuroradiological and clinical features (Huang et al., 2010). However, the most frequent location of CVT

includes the superior sagittal sinus (62%), followed by the lateral or transverse sinuses (41-45%) (Saposnik et al., 2011).

Overall, 80% of patients with CVT have a good prognosis (Ferro et al., 2004), especially when intracranial hypertension is the sole manifestation. In contrast, approximately 5% of patients die in the acute phase due to neurologic sequelae, most commonly brain herniation, whereas 10% of patients die secondary to long term sequelae. A poor prognosis is associated with deep CVT as well as altered mental status (Ferro et al., 2004; Azin & Ashjazadeh, 2008). The recurrence of CVT is relatively uncommon with rates of only 2-7% (Ferro et al., 2004; Gosk-Bierska et al., 2006). Treatment for CVT includes antithrombotic therapy as well as symptomatic treatments (Einhäupl et al., 2010; 2006).

CVT is multifactorial and has been associated with the following: inherited hypercoagulable state, myoma uteri, pregnancy, puerperium, cancer, head trauma, intracranial or systemic infections, vasculitis, inflammatory bowel disease, dehydration, oral contraceptives, substance abuse (Stam, 2003; Ferro, 2006), and Behcet's disease (Abdulkader et al., 1995). Review of the literature reveals very few cases of reported CVT secondary to IDA. We describe here in a case of transverse sinus thrombosis secondary to IDA in a young female patient as a consequence of myoma uteri and menorrhagia.

2. Case Report

A 28-year-old Asian female without significant comorbidity presented to our hospital with headache as the sole complaint for the past 2-3 weeks. The patient denied any history of previous migraines, chronic/recurrent headaches, recent head trauma, vomiting, or fever. However, a history of sporadic metro-menorrhagia with recent heavy menorrhagia during her last menstrual cycle was elucidated. The patient's hematologic work-up is illustrated in Table 1, it was consistent with iron deficiency anemia, additional laboratory values revealed serum iron of 6 µg/dL, TIBC of 572 µg/dL, transferrin of 400 mg/dL, and iron saturation of 1%. Celiac sprue studies were normal. Patient was subsequently transfused with 3 units of packed red blood cells and discharged home after hemoglobin returned to 11.2g/dL. The patient was referred to a gynecologist for further assessment and management. However, she returned to the hospital hours later due to a worsening headache.

She denied any neurological symptoms except severe headache, further neurological evaluation revealed no focal deficits. A CT scan revealed complete thrombosis of the left transverse sinus with associated parenchymal hemorrhage, either within the parietal lobe or the left posterior fossa, adjacent to the tentorium. MRI/MRV of the brain with and without contrast revealed confirmation of transverse sinus thrombosis (Figures 1a and 2a), with focal thrombosed tributary rather than intraparenchymal hemorrhage. After identifying the presence of thrombotic formation, etiological factors for thrombosis such as the use of oral contraceptives, family and personal history of thrombosis, pre-existing SLE and coagulation disorders such as factor V Leiden, prothrombin G20210A mutation, excessive factor VIII levels and PNH were ruled out. In addition, a coagulation panel was ordered revealing a PT of 12.0 seconds, and INR of 1.0, PTT of 25 seconds, and platelet count of 240,000 mm^3 with additional normal laboratory values for anti-cardiolipin antibodies, B-2 glycoprotein I antibodies, antithrombin panel (AT), lupus anticoagulant panel (LAC), protein C and S, and homocysteine levels. During this hospitalization, a gynecology consult and imaging studies revealed the presence of myoma uteri, which was then surgically managed at a later time. She received intravenous iron to match her calculated iron deficit.

The patient was subsequently anticoagulated with heparin drip followed by warfarin daily until a therapeutic INR of 2.5 was achieved. Upon discharge, the patient was instructed to continue warfarin and oral iron therapy. Follow up MRV performed 8 weeks later demonstrated recanalization of the left transverse sinus. In addition, iron studies revealed a resolution of the anemia as shown in Table 1.

Table 1. Comparison of hematological values before and after treatment

Test	Normal Values	Before treatment	After Treatment
Hemoglobin	12.1-15.1g/dL	6.2 g/dL	13.3 g/dL
MCV	80-95fL	55 fL	95.3 fL
Ferritin	13-150 ng/mL	3 ng/mL*	135 ng/mL
Platelet count (Thousand/µL)	150-400	240	185

MCV=Mean Corpuscular Volume.
*Serum Ferritin is the most powerful test for the diagnosis of Iron Deficiency Anemia (Guyatt et al., 1992)

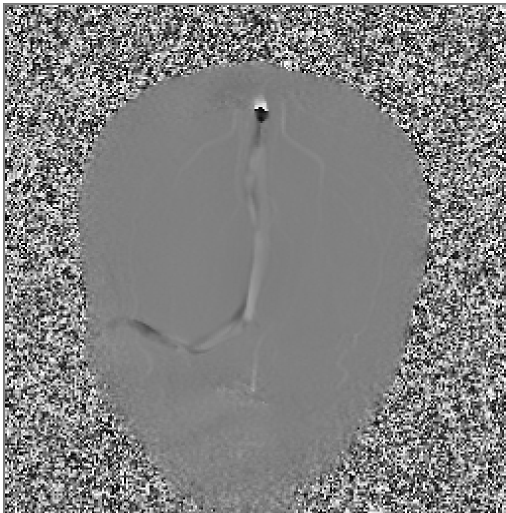


Figure 1a. MRV showing Left transverse sinus thrombosis

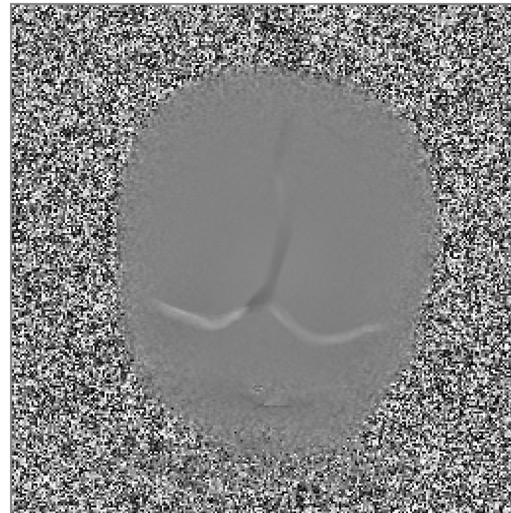


Figure 1b. MRV showing recanalization of left transverse sinus thrombosis after treatment

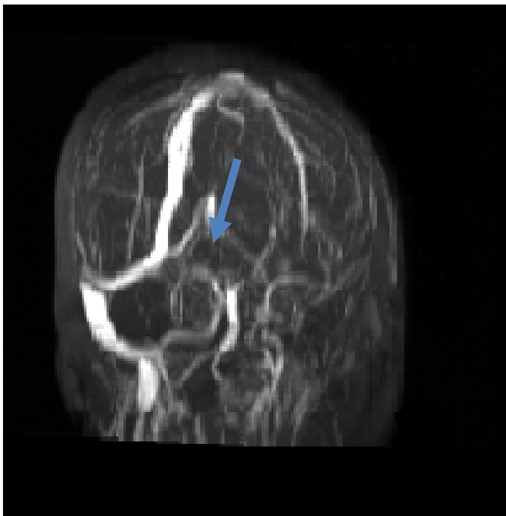


Figure 2a. MRV showing left transverse sinus thrombosis

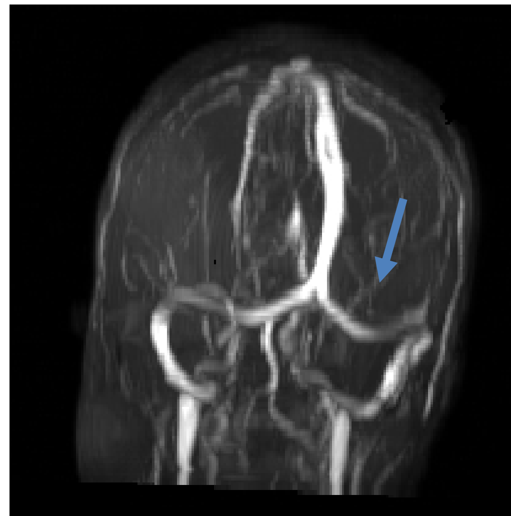


Figure 2b. MRV showing recanalization of left transverse sinus thrombosis after treatment

3. Discussion

CVT is an uncommon cause of stroke, which affects approximately five people per million per annum (Saposnik et al., 2011). As it is multifactorial, extensive investigations are often essential once the diagnosis is established. Around 85% of patients with sinus thrombosis may either have a prothrombotic risk factor or have an identifiable direct cause (Stam, 2005). As mentioned earlier, CVT can be associated with various risk factors, but CVT in association with IDA is extremely rare.

IDA is a worldwide problem and is relatively more frequent in children than in adults (Volcy - Gómez et al., 2003). Iron deficiency has been considered to be largely responsible for anemia, as circulating red blood cells have largest quantity of iron in the body (Cook et al., 1992). However, because of the role of iron in multiple processes at the cellular level (Yager & Hartfield, 2002), its deficiency can affect almost all organ systems including the brain. Neurological symptoms may include irritability, headaches, developmental delays (Yager, Hartfield, 2002; Hartfield et al., 1997) and, uncommonly, papilledema (Forster, 1985; Biousse et al., 2003), pseudo tumor cerebri (Parag & Omar, 1983), cranial nerve abnormalities like VI nerve palsy (Bruggers et al., 1990) and memory disturbances (Anezaki et al., 1992). Iron deficiency is seldom documented as an important trigger for stroke in chidren or adults (Hartfield et al., 1997).

To illustrate the relationship between IDA and CVT, the following mechanisms have been proposed:

(1) Thrombopoiesis is significantly regulated by iron (Karpatkin et al., 1974; Beguin, 1999), as normal quantity of iron is fundamental not only to maintain platelet production but also to prevent thrombocytosis. Thus, iron deficiency occasionally leads to thrombocytosis, which is associated with a hypercoagulable state. However, few cases of thrombocytopenia have been reported (Gupta & Joseph, 2001). According to Karpatkin et al., when iron deprivation occurs, it first leads to thrombocytosis; once the iron deficiency is severe enough to deplete iron, thrombocytopenia occurs (Karpatkin et al., 1974).

(2) Iron deficiency may also induce a hypercoagulable state by altering pattern of blood flow within the vessels due to decreased deformability and increased viscosity i.e. thickness of microcytic RBC (Hartfield et al., 1997).

(3) Low hemoglobin causes poor oxygenation. As a result, anemic hypoxia consequent to IDA could precipitate situations of increased metabolic stress predominantly in susceptible areas of the brain like basal ganglia and thalamus, due to end arterial blood supply (Balci et al., 2007). This fact could elucidate association of reversible focal deficits and stroke with IDA noticed by some authors (Hartfield et al., 1997; Young et al., 1983; Hart & Kanter, 1990).

Hypercoagulability, hemodynamic changes (either stasis or turbulence), and endothelial injury play important role in the thrombosis formation, according to Virchow's triad. Among these, hypercoagulability and stagnant flow predominate in thrombus formation in IDA (Ho et al., 2008). Although anemia causes increased arterial blood flow velocity (Aliefendioglu et al., 2007; Akins et al., 1996), it contributes to stasis in veins as a result of reduced deformability of microcytic RBC, which further leads to increased viscosity (Hartfield et al., 1997; Franchini et al., 2008). Intravascular thrombogenesis also caused by acute bleeding, as it augments platelet adhesiveness and reduces fibrinolytic activity (Ogata et al., 2008).

Although IDA commonly causes thrombocytosis, in our patient the number of platelets was not increased. To explain this association we have taken two studies into account:

(1) One study on iron deficiency and thrombosis reported that thrombocytosis is only a contributing factor for thrombosis as one third of cases had relatively normal platelet counts (Keung & Owen, 2004).

(2) Another study is a case control design by Stolz et al., in which data of a whole blood count and screening for thrombophilic coagulation abnormalities of 121 prospectively identified patients with CVT and 120 healthy controls were compared. In this study, severe anemia defined as hemoglobin <9 g/dl was independently and significantly associated with CVT of non-infectious origin, which might be interpreted as a higher dependence of hypercoagulability on the hemoglobin and hematocrit levels rather than on the extent of thrombocytosis. Despite the fact that this report did not specify the type of anemia and did not include the systemic analysis of iron metabolism, severe anemia was microcytic in 63% of cases with a female predominance. Hence, in most cases, iron deficiency anemia can be assumed (Stolz et al., 2007).

The association of IDA with sinus thrombosis has been reported previously in children (Sébire et al., 2005). However, only a few cases of adults with IDA have been reported (Balci et al., 2007; Ho et al., 2008; Ogata et al., 2008; Kinoshita et al., 2006; Aoki & Sakai, 1989). However, some of these cases were accompanied by other recognized risk factors of CVT, such as dehydration (Kinoshita et al., 2006), a hypercoagulable state (acquired protein C and protein S deficiency) (Ho et al., 2008), and cryoglobulinemia (Ho et al., 2008). These factors may have synergistic effects in addition to IDA and contributed to the CVT.

IDA is not a disease itself, but a manifestation of an underlying disease; Searching for the latter is therefore crucial and may be of far greater importance to the ultimate well being of the patient than just repleting iron stores (Rüfer et al., 2006). While the main cause of IDA in children is inadequate dietary intake or absorption, blood loss is the most common cause in adults. Blood loss could be due to hemoptysis, urine loss (hemoglobinuria, hemosiderinuria), gastrointestinal loss (parasites, ulcer, and malignancy), and from excessive menstruation. While the most common cause in adult men and post-menopausal women is GI blood loss, the commonest cause in pre- menopausal women is menstrual blood loss (Goddard et al., 2000). So far, two case reports have been published, wherein women with IDA presented with myoma uteri as a likely cause for CVT. One study reported hemorrhagic infarction in two women as a result of superior sagittal and transverse sinus thrombosis (Aoki & Sakai, 1989). Another study reported a woman with superior sagittal sinus thrombosis (Huang et al., 2010). These two reports as well as ours suggest that severe IDA secondary to myoma uteri related menorrhagia played a major role in the occurrence of CVT.

Although management of patients with CVT must be individualized, the basic therapy continues to be anticoagulation, which is intended to prevent propagation of thrombus and to increase recanalization. In all cases,

initial treatment consists of adjusted IV heparin dose or weight-based LMWH in full anticoagulant doses, followed by vitamin K antagonists, even with intracranial hemorrhage (ICH) (Einhäupl et al., 2010; 2006). Anticoagulation is not contraindicated for patients with intracranial hemorrhage that is resulting from CVT (Saposnik et al., 2011). In patients with transient risk factors, vitamin K antagonists may be continued for 3 to 6 months, to achieve the target INR of 2.0-3.0. Endovascular therapy i.e. thrombolyis or thrombectomy may be considered if anticoagulation is absolutely contraindicated or in case of initial treatment failure (Bousser, 2000; Masuhr, 2004; Stam, 2005). Steroids are not suggested, even with parenchymal brain lesions on CT/MRI if not warranted by another underlying disease (Canhão et al., 2008). For all patients therapy should be given for prevention of complications and symptomatic therapy should be given for seizures and ICP if present. Our patient received heparin and oral warfarin. The current initial therapy for patients with IDA is oral iron supplementation, which is inexpensive, nontoxic, and effective at correcting IDA. However, some patients do not tolerate it well, and in a subset of patients, it is insufficient, in which case parenteral supplementation is necessary (Wimbley & Graham, 2011). In this case, the patient was initially treated with intravenous iron followed by oral iron sulfate 325 mg TID, and was monitored with serial CBC and serum ferritin levels. Follow up MRI in our patient showed sinus recanalization (Figures 1b and 2b). However, in adults, limited data suggests that recanalization of the occluded sinus is not related to outcome after CVT (Strupp et al., 2002; Raizer & DeAngelis, 2000).

To summarize, this case suggests a connection between CVT and severe IDA, in this setting, iron deficiency should be considered as an underlying cause of CVT in not only pediatric population but also in adults. Despite the fact that in women of childbearing age, CVT can occur due to oral contraceptives, pregnancy and puerperium, special attention should be given to middle-aged women, as IDA is a predisposing disorder to sinus venous thrombosis. It is always important to look for menorrhagia, as they underestimate the extent of menstrual losses (McKenna et al., 1989). Recurrence of CVT could be significantly prevented by supplementation therapy for iron deficiency. Comprehensive treatment for IDA is required, as in the acute phase of CVT, anemia is frequently noticed as a relatively low hemoglobin (Hb) concentration (Sébire et al., 2005) and particularly in patients with other significant thrombotic risk factors should be treated actively.

References

Akins, P. T., Glenn, S., Nemeth, P. M., & Derdeyn, C. P. (1996). Carotid artery thrombus associated with severe iron-deficiency anemia and thrombocytosis. *Stroke, 27*, 1002-1005. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.STR.27.5.1002

Aliefendioglu, D., Yilmaz, S., Misirlioglu, E. D., Saygi, S., Ozdogan, S., & Kocak, U. (2007). Do cerebral blood flow velocities change in iron deficiency anemia? *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol, 29*, 747-751. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/MPH.0b013e318157fd85

Anezaki, T., Yanagisawa, K., Ibayashi K., & Miyatake, T. (1992). A Patient with Severe Iron-Deficiency Anemia and Memory Disturbance. *Internal Medicine, 31*, 1306-1309. http://dx.doi.org/10.2169/internalmedicine.31.1306

Aoki, N., & Sakai, T. (1989). Cerebral sinus thrombosis in patients with severe iron deficiency anemia due to myoma uteri. *Acta Neurochir (Wien), 97*, 131-134. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01772824

Azin, H., & Ashjazadeh, N. (2008). Cerebral venous sinus thrombosis--clinical features, predisposing and prognostic factors. *Acta Neurol Taiwan, 17*, 82-87.

Balci, K., Utku, U., Asil, T., & Büyükkoyuncu, N. (2007). Deep cerebral vein thrombosis associated with iron deficiency anemia in adults. *J Clin Neurosci, 14*, 181-184. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jocn.2005.09.020

Beguin, Y. (1999). Erythropoietin and platelet production. *Haematologica, 84*, 541-547.

Benedict, S. L., Bonkowsky, J. L., Thompson, J. A., Van Orman, C. B., Boyer, R. S., Bale, J. F. Jr., & Filloux, F. M. (2004). Cerebral sinovenous thrombosis in children: another reason to treat iron deficiency anemia. *J Child Neurol, 19*, 526-531. http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/08830738040190070901

Biousse, V., Ameri, A., & Bousser, M. G. (1999). Isolated intracranial hypertension as the only sign of cerebral venous thrombosis. *Neurology, 53*, 1537-1542. http://dx.doi.org/10.1212/WNL.53.7.1537

Biousse, V., Rucker, J. C., Vignal, C., Crassard, I., Katz, B. J., & Newman, N. J. (2003). Anemia and papilledema. *Am J Ophthalmol, 135*, 437-446. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(02)02062-7

Bousser, M. G. (2000). Cerebral venous thrombosis: diagnosis and management. *J Neurol, 247*, 252–58. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s004150050579

Bousser, M. G., & Russell, R. R. (1997). Cerebral venous thrombosis. Edited by Warlow CP, Van Gijn J. London: WB Saunders. In: Major Problems in Neurology, 1, 27-104.

Bousser, M. G., Chiras, J., Bories, J., & Castaigne, P. (1985). Cerebral venous thrombosis--a review of 38 cases. *Stroke, 16*, 199-213. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.STR.16.2.199

Bruggers, C. S., Ware, R., Altman, A. J., Rourk, M. H., Vedanarayanan, V., & Chaffee, S. (1990). Reversible focal neurologic deficits in severe iron deficiency anemia. *J Pediatr, 117*, 430-2. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0022-3476(05)81087-X

Canhao, P., Cortesao, A., Cabral, M., Ferro, J. M., Stam, J., Bousser, M. G., Barinagarrementeria, F., ... ISCVT Investigators. (2008). Are steroids useful to treat cerebral venous thrombosis? *Stroke, 39*, 105-110. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/STROKEAHA.107.484089

Connor, S. E. J., & Jarosz, J. M. (2002). Magnetic resonance imaging of cerebral venous thrombosis. *Clin Radiol, 57*, 449-461. http://dx.doi.org/10.1053/crad.2001.0880

Cook, J. D., Baynes, R. D., & Skikne, B. S. (1992). Iron Deficiency Anemia and The measurement of iron status. *Nutrition Research Reviews, 5*, 189-202. http://dx.doi.org/10.1079/NRR19920014

Coutinho, J. M., Ferro, J. M., Canhão, P., Barinagarrementeria, F., Cantú, C., Bousser, M. G., & Stam, J. (2009). Cerebral venous and sinus thrombosis in women. *Stroke, 40*, 2356-61. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/STROKEAHA.108.543884

Daif, A., Awada, A., Al-Rajeh, S., Abduljabbar, M., Al Tahan, A. R., Obeid, T., & Malibary, T. (1995). Cerebral Venous Thrombosis in Adults. A Study of 40 Cases from Saudi Arabia. *Stroke, 26*, 1193-1195. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.STR.26.7.1193

deVeber, G., Andrew, M., Adams, C., Bjornson, B., Booth, F., Buckley, D. J., ... Yager, J., Canadian Pediatric Ischemic Stroke Study Group. (2001). Cerebral sinovenous thrombosis in children. *N Engl J Med, 345*, 417-23. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJM200108093450604

Dormont, D., Anxionnat, R., Evrard, S., Louaille, C., Chiras, J., & Marsault, C. (1994). MRI in cerebral venous thrombosis. *J Neuroradiol, 21*, 81-99.

Einhaupl, K., Bousser, M. G., de Bruijn, S. F., Ferro, J. M., Martinelli, I., Masuhr, F., & Stam, J. (2006). EFNS guideline on the treatment of cerebral venous and sinus thrombosis. *Eur J Neurol, 13*, 553–559. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1468-1331.2006.01398.x

Einhäupl, K., Stam, J., Bousser, M. G., De Bruijn, S. F., Ferro, J. M., Martinelli, I., & Masuhr, F.: European Federation of Neurological Societies. (2010). EFNS guideline on the treatment of cerebral venous and sinus thrombosis in adult patients. *Eur J Neurol, 17*, 1229-35. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1468-1331.2010.03011.x

Ferro, J. M. (2006). Causes, predictors of death, and antithrombotic treatment in cerebral venous thrombosis. *Clin Adv Hematol Oncol, 4*, 732–733.

Ferro, J. M., Canhão, P., Stam, J., Bousser, M. G., Barinagarrementeria, F., & ISCVT Investigators. (2004). Prognosis of cerebral vein and dural sinus thrombosis: results of the International Study on Cerebral Vein and Dural Sinus Thrombosis (ISCVT). *Stroke, 35*, 664-70. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.STR.0000117571.76197.26

Ferro, J. M., Correia, M., Pontes, C., Baptista, M. V., & Pita, F. (2001). Cerebral venous thrombosis Portuguese Collaborative Study Group (Venoport). Cerebral vein and dural sinus thrombosis in Portugal: 1980-1998. *Cerebrovasc Dis, 11*, 177-82. http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000047635

Forster HS. (1985). Optic disc edema due to iron deficiency. Occurrence with normal cerebrospinal fluid pressure. *Conn Med, 49*, 290-2.

Franchini, M., Targher, G., Montagnana, M., & Lippi, G. (2008). Iron and thrombosis. *Ann Hematol, 87*, 167–173. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00277-007-0416-1

Goddard, A. F., McIntyre, A. S., & Scott, B. B. (2000). Guidelines for the management of iron deficiency Anemia: for the British Society of Gastroenterology. *Gut, 46*, 1-5.

Gosk-Bierska, I., Wysokinski, W., Brown, R. D. Jr., Karnicki, K., Grill, D., Wiste, H., ... McBane, R. D. 2nd. (2006). Cerebral venous sinus thrombosis: Incidence of venous thrombosis recurrence and survival. *Neurology, 67*, 814-9. http://dx.doi.org/10.1212/01.wnl.0000233887.17638.d0

Gupta, M. K., & Joseph, G. (2001). Severe Thrombocytopenia Associated with Iron Deficiency. *Hospital Physician, 37*, 49-54.

Guyatt, G. H., Oxman, A. D., Ali, M., Willan, A., McIlroy, W., & Patterson, C. (1992). Laboratory diagnosis of iron-deficiency anemia: an overview. *J Gen Intern Med, 7*, 145–53. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF02598003

Hart, R. G., & Kanter, M. C.(1990). Hematologic disorders and ischemic stroke. A selected review. *Stroke, 21*, 1111-1121. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.STR.21.8.1111

Hartfield, D. S., Lowry, N. J., Keene, D. L., & Yager, J. Y. (1997). Iron deficiency: a cause of stroke in infants and children. *Pediatr Neurol, 16*, 50-3. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0887-8994(96)00290-1

Ho, B. L., Huang, P., Khor, G. T., & Lin, R. T. (2008). Simultaneous thrombosis of cerebral artery and venous sinus. *Acta Neurol Taiwan, 17*, 112-116.

Huang, P-H., Su, J-J., & Lin, P-H. (2010). Iron Deficiency Anemia - A Rare Etiology of Sinus Thrombosis in Adults. *Acta Neurol Taiwan, 19*, 125-130.

Johnson-Wimbley, T. D., & Graham, D. Y. (2011). Diagnosis and management of iron deficiency anemia in the 21st century. *Therap Adv Gastroenterol, 4*, 177-184. http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/1756283X11398736

Kalbag, R. M., & Woolf, A. L. (1967). Etiology of cerebral venous thrombosis in Cerebral Venous thrombosis publ. Oxford University Press London, 1, pp 238.

Karpatkin, S., Garg, S. K., & Freedman, M. L. (1974). Role of iron as a regulator of thrombopoiesis. *Am J Med, 57*, 521-525. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0002-9343(74)90001-1

Keung, Y-K., & Owen, J. (2004). Iron Deficiency and Thrombosis: Literature Review. *Clin Appl Thromb Hemost, 10*, 387-391. http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/107602960401000412

Kinoshita, Y., Taniura, S., Shishido, H., Nojima, T., Kamitani, H., & Watanebe, T. (2006). Cerebral venous sinus thrombosis associated with iron deficiency: two case reports. *Neurol Med Chir (Tokyo), 46*, 589-593. http://dx.doi.org/10.2176/nmc.46.589

Lafitte, F., Boukobza, M., Guichard, J. P., Hoeffel, C., Reizine, D., Ille, O., ... Merland, J. J. (1997). MRI and MRA for diagnosis and follow-up of cerebral venous thrombosis. *Clin Radiol, 52*, 672-679. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0009-9260(97)80030-X

Lancon, J. A., Killough, K. R., Tibbs, R.E., Lewis, A.I., & Parent, A. D. (1999). Spontaneous dural sinus thrombosis in children. *Pediatr Neurosurg, 30*, 23-9. http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000028755

Lanska, D. J., & Kryscio, R. J. (2006). Risk factors for peripartum and postpartum stroke and intracranial venous thrombosis. *Stroke, 31*, 1274-1282. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.STR.31.6.1274

Liang, L., Korogi, Y., Sukahara, T., Onomichi, M., Shigematsu, Y., Yang, D., et al. (2001). Evaluation of the intracranial dural sinuses with a 3D contrast enhanced MP-RAGE sequence: Prospective comparison with 2D-TOF MR venography and digital subtraction angiography. *Am J Neuroradiol, 22*, 481-92.

Masuhr, F., Mehraein, S., & Einhaupl, K. (2004). Cerebral Venous and sinus thrombosis. *J Neurol, 251*, 11-23. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00415-004-0321-7

McKenna, D. M., Dockeray, C. J., & McCann, S. R. (1989). Iron deficiency in pre-menopausal females. *Ir Med J, 82*, 69-70.

Ogata, T., Kamouchi, M., Kitazono, T., Kuroda, J., Ooboshi, H., Shono, T., ... Iida, M. (2008). Cerebral venous thrombosis associated with iron deficiency anemia. *J Stroke Cerebrovasc Dis, 17*, 426-428. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jstrokecerebrovasdis.2008.04.008

Parag KB, Omar MAK (1983) Benign intracranial hypertension associated with iron deficiency anemia. *S Afr Med J, 63*, 981-2.

Raizer, J. J., & DeAngelis, L. M. (2000). Cerebral sinus thrombosis diagnosed by MRI and MR venography in cancer patients. *Neurology, 54*, 1222–1226. http://dx.doi.org/10.1212/WNL.54.6.1222

Rüfer, A., Criblez, D., & Wuillemin, W. A. (2006). Iron-deficiency anemia and gastrointestinal Bleeding. [Article in German]. *Ther Umsch, 63*, 339-43. http://dx.doi.org/10.1024/0040-5930.63.5.339

Saadatnia, M., Mousavi, S. A., Haghighi, S., & Aminorroaya, A. (2004). Cerebral vein and sinus thrombosis in Isfahan-Iran: a changing profile. *Can J Neurol Sci, 31*(4), 474-7.

Saposnik, G., Barinagarrementeria, F., Brown, R. D. Jr., Bushnell, C. D., Cucchiara, B., Cushman, M., ... Tsai, F. Y. (2011). Diagnosis and Management of Cerebral Venous Thrombosis. A Statement for Healthcare Professionals from the American Heart Association/American Stroke Association. *Stroke, 42*, 1158-1192. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/STR.0b013e31820a8364

Sébire, G., Tabarki, B., Saunders, D. E., Leroy, I., Liesner, R., Saint-Martin, C., ... Kirkham, F. J. (2005). Cerebral venous sinus thrombosis in children: risk factors, presentation, diagnosis and outcome. *Brain, 128*, 477-489. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/brain/awh412

Stam, J. (2003). Cerebral venous and sinus thrombosis: incidence and causes. *Adv Neurol, 92*, 225-232.

Stam, J. (2005). Thrombosis of the cerebral veins and sinuses. *New Engl J Med, 352*, 1791-8. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMra042354

Stolz, E., Valdueza, J. M., Grebe, M., Schlachetzki, F., Schmitt, E., Madlener, K., ... Kaps, M. (2007). Anemia as a risk factor for cerebral venous thrombosis? An old hypothesis revisited. Results of a prospective study. *J Neurol, 254*, 729-734. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00415-006-0411-9

Strupp, M., Covi, M., Seelos, K., Dichgans, M., & Brandt, T. (2002). Cerebral venous thrombosis: correlation between recanalization and clinical outcome: a long-term follow-up of 40 patients. *J Neurol, 249*, 1123–1124. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00415-002-0749-6

Volcy-Gómez, M., Franco-Ruiz, C. A., Uribe-Uribe, C. S., & Garcia-Jiménez, F. A. (2003). Thrombosis of the cerebral venous sinuses: a description of its clinical features, risk factors and treatment in a hospital of Colombia. *Rev Neurol, 36*, 311-316.

Wasay, M., & Azeemuddin, M. (2005). Neuroimaging of cerebral venous thrombosis. *J Neuroimaging, 15*, 118-128.

Yager, J. Y., & Hartfield, D. S. (2002). Neurologic manifestations of iron deficiency in childhood. *Pediatric Neurology, 27*, 85-92. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0887-8994(02)00417-4

Yoshikawa, T., Abe, O., Tsuchiya, K., Okubo, T., Tobe, K., Masumoto, T., ... Ohtomo, K. (2002). Diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging of dural sinus thrombosis. *Neuroradiology, 44*, 481– 488. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00234-002-0772-4

Young, R. S., Rannels, D. E., Hilmo, A., Gerson, J. M., & Goodrich, D. (1983). Severe anemia in childhood presenting as transient ischemic attacks. *Stroke, 14*, 622-623. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.STR.14.4.622

Cancer and Clinical Oncology; Vol. 1, No. 2; 2012
ISSN 1927-4858 E-ISSN 1927-4866
Published by Canadian Center of Science and Education

The Anti-Cancer Effect of a Novel Nutrient Mixture by Inhibiting MMPs Expression, Invasion and Inducing Apoptosis in Chondrosarcoma Cell Line SW-1353

M. W. Roomi[1], N. W. Roomi[1], B. Bhanap[1], A. Niedzwiecki[1] & M. Rath[1]

[1] Dr. Rath Research Institute, Santa Clara, CA, USA

Correspondence: Dr. Aleksandra Niedzwiecki, Ph D, Dr. Rath Research Institute, 1260 Memorex Drive, Santa Clara, CA 95050, USA. E-mail: author@drrath.com

Received: September 17, 2012 Accepted: October 5, 2012 Online Published: October 30, 2012

doi:10.5539/cco.v1n2p99 URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.5539/cco.v1n2p99

Abstract

Chondrosarcoma, a malignant tumor of cartilaginous origin is the most frequent adult primary bone cancers. Surgery is the main treatment option because chondrosarcoma typically does not respond to radiation and chemotherapy. Cancer mortality usually results from the local and distant metastasis. A nutrient mixture containing ascorbic acid, lysine, proline, green tea extract, was tested on chondrosarcoma cells SW-1353 for viability, matrix metalloproteinase expression, Matrigel invasion, morphology and apoptosis. The SW-1353 cells were grown in appropriate media and treated with the nutrient mixture at 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1000 μg/ml concentrations. Cells were also treated with PMA (100 ng/ml) for MMP-9 stimulation. Cell proliferation was carried out by MTT assay, MMPs by zymography, invasion through Matrigel. Morphology and apoptosis were also conducted. The nutrient mixture did not exhibit toxicity at 100 μg/ml, but showed 40% inhibition at 1000 μg/ml. Zymography demonstrated two bands, for MMP-2 and MMP-9. PMA treatment further enhanced MMP-9 expression. The nutrient mixture inhibited expression of both MMPs in a dose dependent manner. Matrigel invasion was reduced by 40%, 70%, 88% and 100% at 50, 100, 500 and 1000 μg/ml respectively. The nutrient mixture induced slight apoptosis at 250 μg/ml, moderate at 500 μg/ml and significant at 1000 μg/ml concentrations. Morphology showed slight changes at the highest concentrations. The nutrient mixture significantly inhibited all the important hallmarks for cancer progression, suggesting that it has a possibility for exploration as a significant therapeutic entity in chondrosarcoma.

Keywords: chondrosarcoma, nutrient mixture, MMP, Matrigel invasion, apoptosis

1. Introduction

Chondrosarcoma, a malignant tumor of cartilage cells mainly affecting adults between 30-60 years. According to the American Cancer Society 2012 estimates, chondrosarcoma has become the most common primary bone cancer accounting for more than 40% of the adult primary bone tumor cases. It grows in the chondrocytes (cartilage cells), and mainly affects the legs, upper arms, scapula, ribs and pelvic bones. Although the exact cause of chondrosarcoma is not known, it is postulated that individuals with certain genetic or chromosomal abnormalities are at increased risk. Grade and stage are the most important and independent prognostic factors for survival in chondrosarcoma. Cancer mortality usually occurs from tumor invasion resulting in local or distant metastasis to vital organs. High-grade chondrosarcoma has much poorer prognosis. 10-year survival of high-grade chondrosarcoma was calculated to be 38% (Fiorenza et al., 2002). Recurrence is based on irregular tumor margins and lesions greater than 10 cm. Surgery is generally the main treatment option for chondrosarcoma. Chemotherapy or radiation therapies are not very effective and are rarely given in cases of extensive metastasis (Gelderblom et al., 2008). The high metastatic potential and inadequate treatment methods leading to poor outcomes, require an urgent need to develop more effective less toxic treatment alternatives.

We have developed strategies to inhibit cancer growth and expansion using naturally occurring nutrients including lysine, proline, ascorbic acid, green tea extract, and others. According to Rath and Pauling research (1992), nutrients such as lysine and ascorbic acid have been suggested to act as natural inhibitors of extra cellular matrix (ECM) degradation, and as such have potential to modulate tumor growth and expansion. These nutrients can exert their effects by strengthening the connective tissue surrounding cancer cells by increasing collagen

synthesis, as well as inhibit the expression of matrix metalloproteinase (MMP) enzymes. In our previous studies, these nutrients (the nutrient mixture, NM) have exhibited broad spectrum therapeutic and chemoprotective activities in vitro and in vivo in a number of cancer cell lines. This synergistic anticancer effects of the NM was observed by inhibition of cancer cells growth, expression of MMPs, Matrigel invasion, metastasis, and angiogenesis (Roomi et al., 2006, 2007, 2009a, 2009b). Considering the efficacy of NM on other cancer cell lines, we investigated the effects of NM on the human chondrosarcoma cell line SW-1353. We hypothesized that NM would significantly inhibit the growth, MMP expression and invasion of the SW-1353 cancer cell line.

2. Materials and Methods

2.1 Composition of Nutrient Mixture

The composition of the nutrient mixture (NM) and the proportion included the following: Vitamin C (as ascorbate salts of Mg, Ca and plamitate) 710 mg; L-lysine 1000 mg; L-Proline 750 mg; L-Arginine 500 mg; N-Acetyl Cysteine 200mg; Standardized Green Tea Extract (80% polyphenol) 1000 mg; Selenium 30 µg; Copper 2 mg; and Manganese 1 mg.

2.2 Cancer Cells and Culture

Chondrosarcoma cells line, SW-1353 was from American Type Culture Collection (ATCC, Rockville, MD), and grown in modified Dulbecco's Eagle medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, 100 U/ml penicillin and 100 µg/ml streptomycin (Gibco BRL, Long Island, NY) in 24-well tissue culture plates (Costar, Cambridge, MA). Cells were incubated in 1 ml of media at 37°C in a tissue culture incubator equilibrated with 95% air and 5% CO2. At near confluence, the cells were treated with the NM, dissolved in the media and tested in triplicate: 0, 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1000 µg/ml. Cells were also treated with Phorbol Myristate Acetate (PMA) 100 ng/ml to enhance MMP-9 expression. The plates were then returned to the incubator.

2.3 MTT Assay

Cell viability was carried out by MTT assay. The colorimetric assay based on the ability of viable cells to reduce a soluble yellow tetrazolium salt [3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl) 2,5-diphenyl tetrazilium bromide] (MTT) to a blue formazan crystal by mitochondrial succinate dehydrogenase activity of viable cells. This method is a good index of mitochondrial activity and thus of cell viability. After a 24 hour incubation, the cells were washed with phosphate buffered saline (PBS) and 500 µl of MTT (Sigma#M-2128) 0.5mg/ml in media was added. After addition the plates were returned to the 37°C incubator for 2 hours. After which, the supernatant was removed, 1 ml of DMSO was added, and absorbance was read at 570 nm in Bio Spec 1601, Shimadzu spectrometer. The OD570 of the DMSO solution in each well was considered to be proportional to the number of cells. The OD of the control (treatment without supplement) was considered 100%.

2.4 Gelatinase Zymography Enzyme Activity Assay

Gelatinase zymography was carried out in 10% Novex Pre-Case SDS Polyacrylamide Gel (Invitrogen Corporation) in the presence of 0.1% gelatin under non-reducing conditions. Culture media (20 ml) were mixed with sample buffer and loaded for SDS Plyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) was performed as suggested by the manufacturer (Novex). Samples were not heated before electrophoresis. Following electrophoresis the gels were washed twice in 2.5% Triton X-100 for 30 minutes to remove SDS. The gels were then incubated at 37°C overnight in $CaCl_2$ at pH 8.0 and stained with 0.5% Coomassie Blue R250 dissolved in 50% methanol and 10% glacial acetic acid and destained. Upon renaturation of the enzyme, the gelatinases digested the gelatin in the gel, producing clear bands against an intensely stained background. Protein standards were also ran and approximate molecular weights werecalculated. Gelatinase zymograms were scanned using CanoScan 9950F Canon scanner at 1,200 dpi. The intensity of the bands was evaluated using a pixel-based densitometer program Un-Scan-It, Version 5.1, 32-bit, (Silk Scientific Corporation) at a resolution of 1 Scanner Unit (1/100 dpi), and expressed as a percentage of control.

2.5 Matrigel Invasion Assay

Invasion studies were conducted using Matrigel (Becton Dickinson) inserts in 24-well plates. Suspended in medium, SW-1353 cells were supplemented with the NM and seeded into the inserts in the well. Thus, both the medium on the insert and in the well had the same supplements. The plates were then returned to the incubator and equilibrated with 95% room air and 5% CO_2. After incubation, the media from the wells were drawn. The cells on the upper surface of the inserts were gently scrubbed away with cotton swabs. The cells that had penetrated the Matrigel membrane and migrated onto the lower surface of the Matrigel were stained with hematoxylin and eosin (H & E) and counted under the microscope.

2.6 Morphology and Apoptosis

Morphology of the cells cultured in test concentrations of were evaluated after 24 hours by H&E staining and apoptosis using Live Green Caspase Detection Kit and photographed by microscope. The SW-1353 cells were challenged with NM dissolved in media at the experimental doses and incubated for 24 hours. The cell culture was washed with PBS and treated with the caspase reagent as suggested by the manufacturer (Molecular Probes Image-IT Live Green Poly Caspases Detection Kit 135104, Invitrogen). The photographs were taken with a fluorescence microscope and cells were counted. Green-colored cells represent viable cells, while yellow orange and red represents early and late apoptosis respectively.

2.7 Data Analysis

The results were expressed as mean ± standard deviation. Data was analyzed by independent t-test. Significance was determined at $p<0.05$.

3. Results

3.1 Cell Proliferation

Figure 1 shows the effects of NM relative to control in triplicate of the Chondrosarcoma cell line. NM was not toxic to chondrosarcoma cell line SW-1353 at 100 μg/ml, but exhibited 10% and 40% ($p<0.001$) toxicity at both 500 and 1000 μg/ml, respectively.

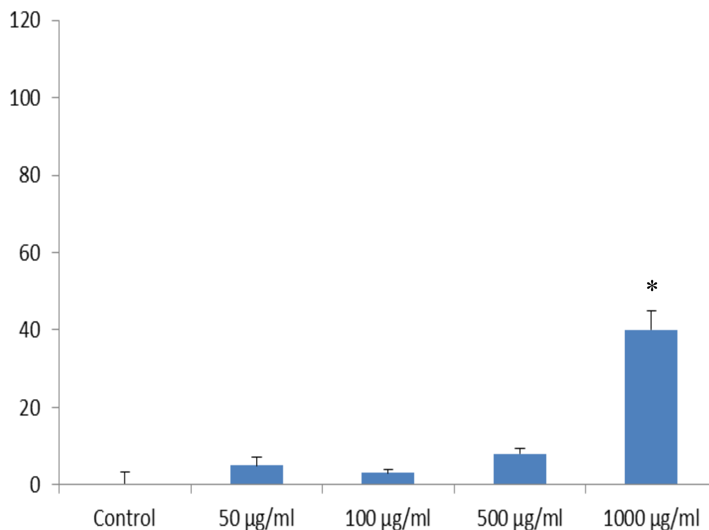


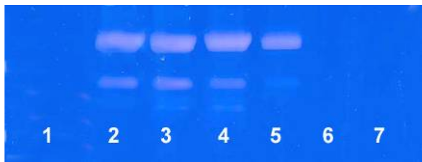
Figure 1. Effect of the NM on chondrosarcoma cell line SW-1353 proliferation

The cell proliferation was inhibited 10% at 500 μg/ml and 40% at 1000 μg/ml. (* Significant at $p<0.001$)

3.2 Gelatinase Zymography

Zymography demonstrated two bands corresponding to MMP-2 and MMP-9. PMA (Phorbol Myristate Acetate) treatment stimulated MMP-9 expression. NM inhibited the expression of both MMP-2 and MMP-9 in a dose-dependent fashion; 50% at 100 μg/ml and 100% at 500 μg/ml (Figure 2A and 2B). Densitometry analysis of MMP-2 for untreated SW-1353 cells showed inhibition of 56% at 100 μg/ml and 98% at 500 μg/ml of NM. Regression analysis showed a linear trend of R2=0.85 (Figure 2C). For SW-1353 cells treated with PMA, MMP-2 inhibition was seen as follows: 97% at 50 μg/ml, 98% at 100 μg/ml and 100% at 500 μg/ml. Regression was noted at R2=0.81 (Figure 2D). Untreated SW-1353 cells showed an inhibition of MMP-9 expression of 33% at 10 μg/ml, 98% at 50 μg/ml, 99% at 100 μg/ml and 100% at 500 μg/ml. R2 for these cells was 0.88 (Figure 2C). Finally, for the SW-1353 cells treated with PMA, an equally strong inhibition of expression of MMP-9 was observed. MMP-9 expression was inhibited by 82% at 50 μg/ml of NM, 83% at 100 μg/ml and 99% at 500 μg/ml. Regression coefficient for PMA-induced MMP-9 expression of SW-1353 cells was calculated to be R2=0.86 (Figure 2D).

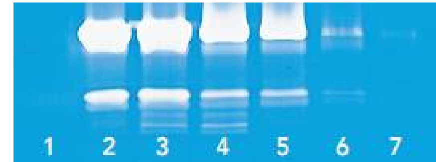
2A- Normal SW-1353 cells



MMP-9

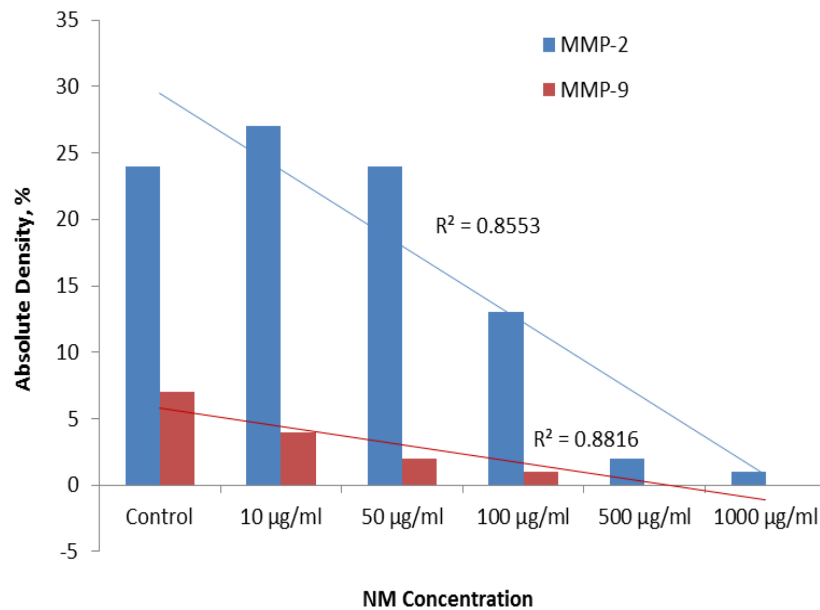
MMP-2

2B- SW-1353 cells treated with PMA



The upper row corresponds to MMP-9 secretion and the lower line to MMP-2. Each column corresponds to increasing concentration of NM, (Lane 1:Marker, 2:Control, Lanes 3-7: NM doses 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 µg/ml)

2C. Densitometry of MMP-2 and MMP-9 of SW-1353 cells. R^2 represents a linear regression analysis of the dose-dependent inhibition of MMP



2D. Densitometry analysis of MMP-2 and MMP-9 of PMA (100 ng/ml) treated SW-1353 cells

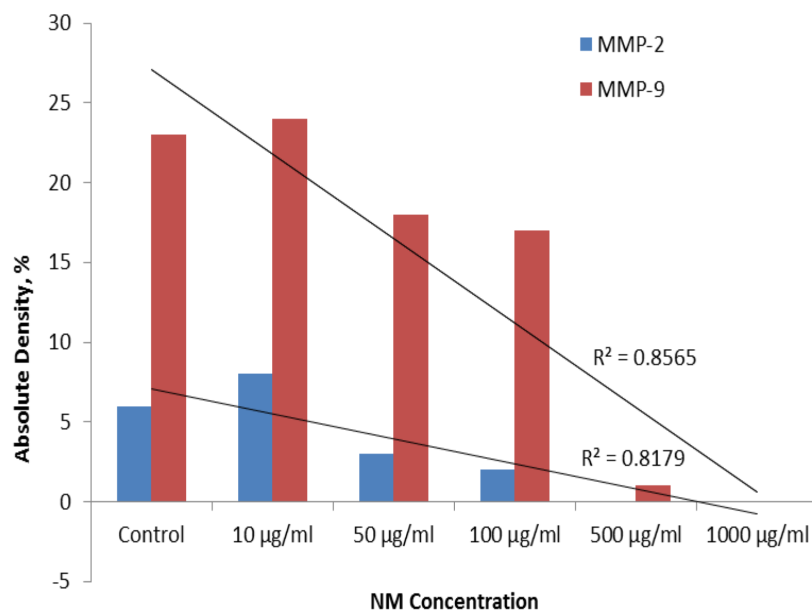
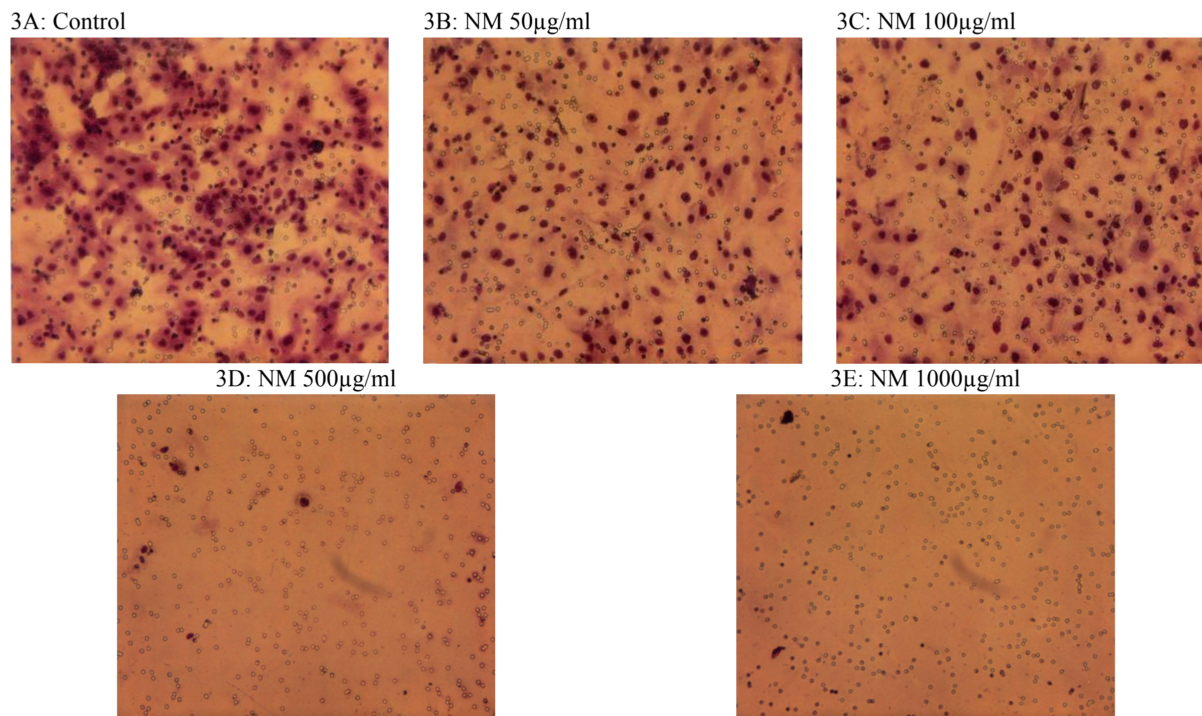


Figure 2. Effect of NM on MMP-2 and MMP-9 secretion by chondrosarcoma cell line SW 1353

3.3 Matrigel Invasion

Figure 3 (A-E) reveals a significant dose-dependent inhibition of SW-1353 cell migration and invasion through Matrigel membrane. 38% inhibition was observed at 50 µg/ml, 65% at 100 µg/ml, 85% at 500 µg/ml and 100% inhibition was noted at 1000 µg/ml of NM concentration, $p<0.001$ (Figure 3F).



3F: Effect of NM Matrigel invasion on SW-1353 cells (* Significance $p<0.001$ with respect to control)

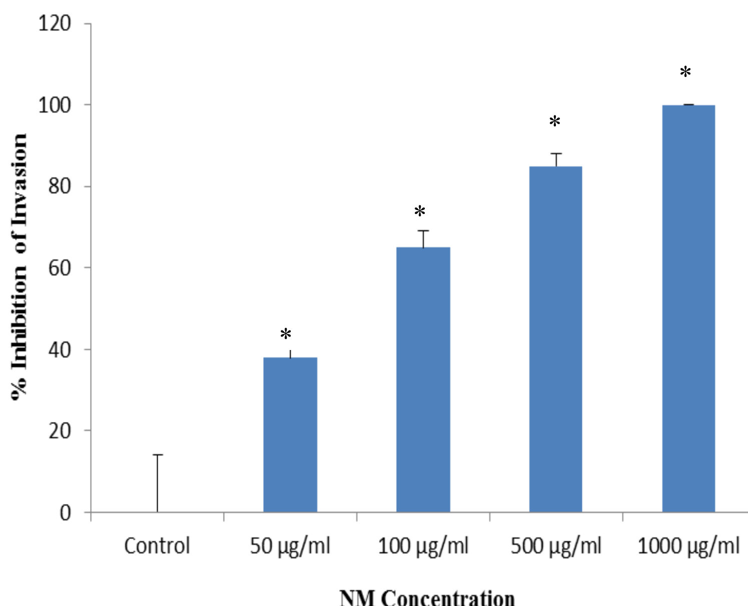


Figure 3. Effect of NM on chondrosarcoma cell line SW-1353 invasion through Matrigel (Magnification 10x)

3.4 Morphology and Apoptosis

H&E staining of SW-1353 cells exposed to NM showed no changes at the 50 µg/ml and 100 µg/ml doses but showed slight changes at the 500 µg/ml dose (Figure 4 A-E). These changes include, shrinking of the cytoplasm,

darkly stained nuclei and intensely acidophilic cytoplasm suggest cells undergoing apoptosis. Using the live green caspase kit, a dose-dependent apoptosis of the SW-1353 cells was evident with the NM. Figure 5 (A-E) highlights that as the concentration of NM was increased the apoptotic events also increased. A quantitative analysis of this is represented in Figure 5F, which shows concentration of live cells gradually decreased as the NM dose increased. At 250 µg/ml of NM, 81% cells were live, however at 500 µg/ml only 37% cells were live and 62% were either in early or late apoptosis. At 1000 µg/ml, 10% cells were live, while 90% cells were in early and late apoptosis stage.

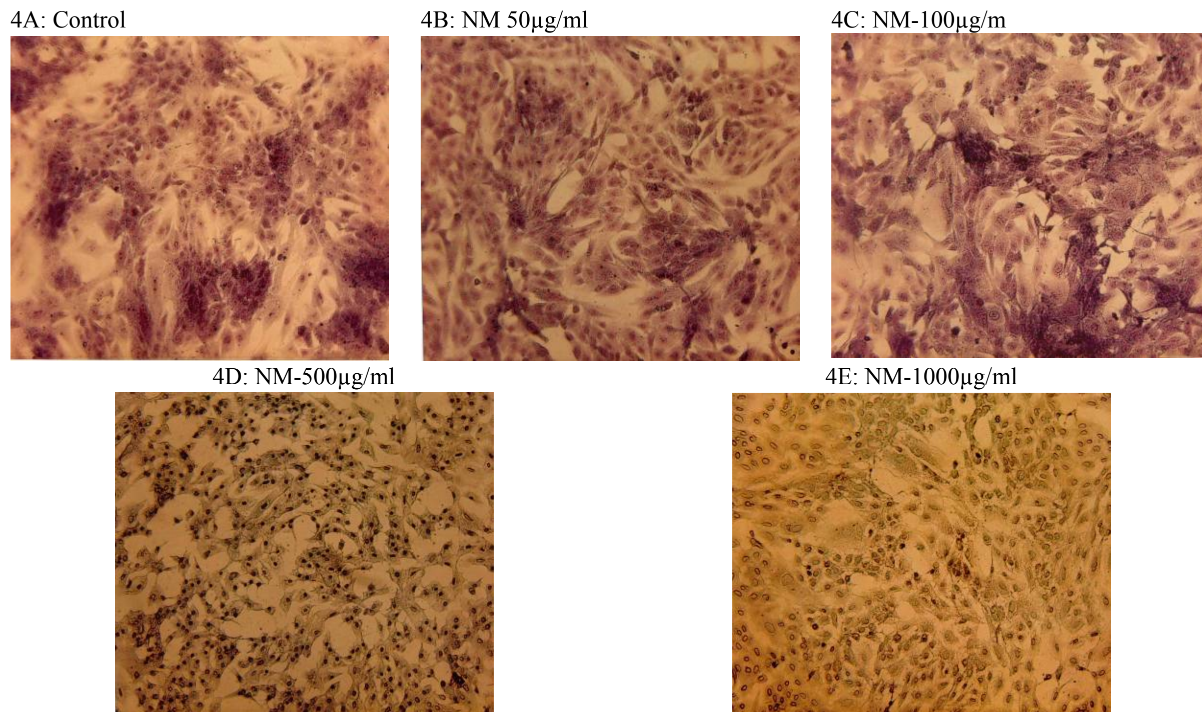


Figure 4. SW 1353 cell morphology showed slight changes at the higher concentrations

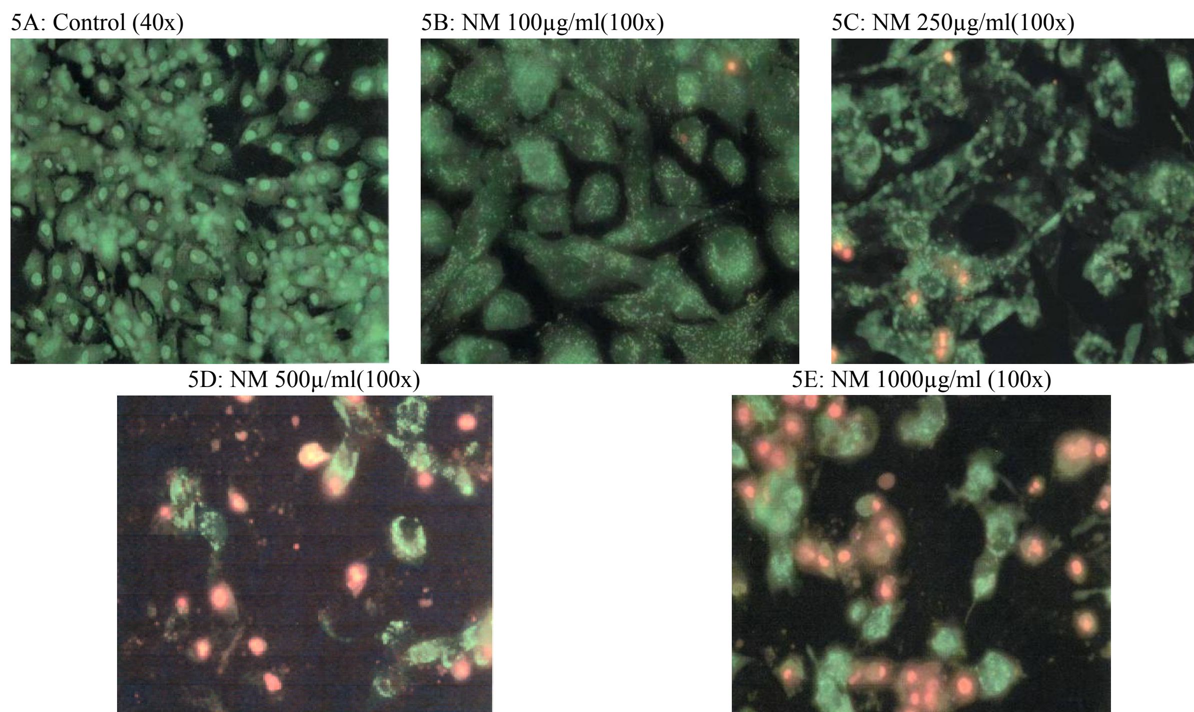


Figure 5F: Quantitative analysis of apoptotic events in SW-1353 cells exposed to NM

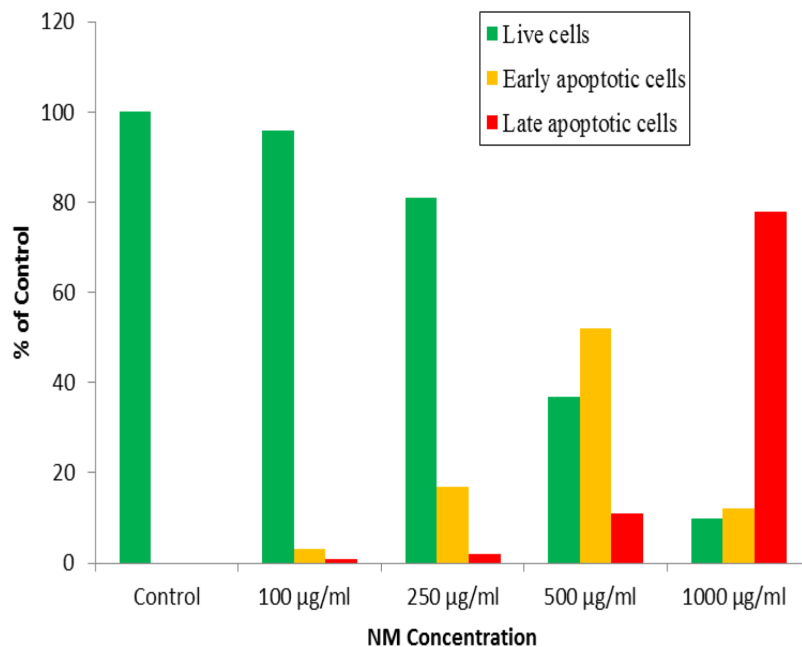


Figure 5. Photomicrograph of apoptotic events using live green caspase at increasing concentrations of NM

4. Discussion

The results of our experiments on the chondrosarcoma cell line SW-1353 suggest that NM is effective in inhibiting cell proliferation above a concentration of 500 µg/ml. Additionally, a dose-dependent decrease in MMP expression and Matrigel migration was observed. Furthermore, NM also induced apoptosis. These are the most important steps in cancer invasion and metastasis.

The NM formulation was based upon several important nutrients that exhibited anti-cancer properties, in particular those that reinforce the ECM, inhibit MMP activity and are cytotoxic to cancer cells. For example, ascorbic acid and the amino acids lysine and proline are critical to proper ECM formation and structural integrity by ensuring synthesis and hydroxylation of collagen fibers (Roomi et al., 2005). Lysine possesses an additional role in maintaining proper collagen formation by inhibiting proteolysis (Rath & Pauling, 1992). Green tea extract has shown promise in controlling cancer growth, metastasis and angiogenesis (Taniguchi et al., 1992; Valcic et al., 1996; Yang et al., 1998; Mukhtar & Ahmed, 2000). N-acetylcysteine is known to inhibit MMP-9 and invasive activities of tumor cells (Morini et al., 1999; Kawakami, Kageyama, Fujii, Kihara, & Oshima, 2001). In addition to regulating ECM properties, certain nutrients can induce cell death. Ascorbic acid, for example, is known to inhibit cell division and growth via hydrogen peroxide production (Maramag, Menon, Balaji, Reddy, & Laxmanan, 1997). Arginine, a known precursor of nitrogen oxide, also plays an important role in cell apoptosis induction (Cooke & Dzau, 1997). Finally, selenium has been shown to inhibit the secretion of MMP secretion and tumor invasion (Yoon, Kim, & Chung, 2001).

These nutrients can exert their effects by strengthening the connective tissue surrounding cancer cells by influencing collagen synthesis, as well as inhibit the expression of MMP enzymes. Free radical injury plays a key role in cancer initiation and progression. During the multistep process, the degradation of ECM by MMPs is a critical step in tumor growth, invasion, and metastasis. It is important to restrict this step to halt tumor progression. Matrix metalloproteinases are a family of proteolytic enzymes able to degrade connective tissue and are associated with cancer metastasis and tumor angiogenesis. Two key enzymes, MMP-2 and MMP-9, play a key role in the degradation of collagen types II and IV, important components of the ECM. Higher expression of MMP enzymes is shown to play a role in the malignancy potential of chondrosarcomas. When high-grade chondrosarcoma samples were compared to lower-grade samples using immunohistochemistry, the ratio (grade 3 to grade 1) of gene expression of MMP-2 exceeded (Boeuf, Bovée, Lehner, Hogendoorn, & Richter, 2010). In a comparison of MMP-2 and MMP-9 expression of normal cartilage and chondrosarcoma tissue, the chondrosarcoma cells samples had a higher expression of MMPs (Moses & Shing, 1994). Elliot et al. (2002)

showed that Bcl-3, inhibitor of NF-kappaB1 can cooperate to activate MMP-1 transcription of chondrosarcoma cells SW 1353. In another study, Elliot's group also showed that synthetic triterpenoid, CDDO, inhibited IL-1 induced MMP-1 and MMP-13 expression in SW-1353 cells (Elliott et al., 2003). While Burrage et al. evaluated the effect of synthetic ligand LG 100268 for nuclear hormone receptor and it selectively inhibit IL-1 and stimulate MMP-1 and MMP-13 (Burrage et al., 2007).

Our studies demonstrated significant inhibition of MMP-2 and MMP-9 expression, the important mediators of angiogenesis and metastasis. These data suggest NM may have a role in the therapeutic approaches of chondrosarcoma, specifically by targeting MMP expression and thereby inhibiting migration of chondrosarcoma within the ECM as well as stabilizing the ECM surrounding an encapsulated tumor, thereby reducing chances of metastasis. In addition, NM maximally inhibits the proliferation of cancer cells at high doses, inhibits Matrigel invasion and induces apoptotic changes at the cellular level. The effect appears to be cancer-specific since our previous studies demonstrated no NM toxicity on a variety of normal cells, such as fibroblasts, smooth muscle cells and endothelial cells (Ivanov, Ivanova, & Niedzwiecki, 1997; Ivanov et al., 2007). Furthermore, the NM has also been shown to be safe in vivo. In a previous in vivo study, we found that gavaging adult female ODS rats with the NM (at 3, 90 and 150 mg per day for seven days), had no adverse effects on vital organs such as the heart, liver, and kidneys. In the same study, the NM did not affect the associated serum enzymes indicating that this mixture is safe to use even at higher doses, by far exceeding the normal equivalent doses of this combination (Roomi et al., 2003). Overall, the NM may offer a therapeutic benefit and play a role in support of chondrosarcoma.

Acknowledgements

Dr. Rath Health Foundation provided funding for the research study. Catherine Flowers provided proofreading assistance.

References

Boeuf, S., Bovée, J. V., Lehner, B., Hogendoorn, P. C., & Richter, W. (2010). Correlation of hypoxic signalling to histological grade and outcome in cartilage tumours. *Histopathology, 56*(5), 641-51. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2559.2010.03528.x

Burrage, P. S., Huntington, J. T., Sporn, M. B., & Brinckerhoff, C. E. (2007). Regulation of matrix metalloproteinase gene expression by a retinoid X receptor-specific ligand. *Arthritis Rheum, 56*(3), 892-904. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/art.22417

Cooke, J. P., & Dzau, V. J. (1997). Nitric oxide synthase: role in the genesis of vascular disease. *Annu Rev Med, 48*, 489-509. http://dx.doi.org/10.1146/annurev.med.48.1.489

Elliott, S. F., Coon, C. I., Hays, E., Stadheim, T. A., & Vincenti, M. P. (2002). Bcl-3 is an interleukin-1-responsive gene in chondrocytes and synovial fibroblasts that activates transcription of the matrix metalloproteinase 1 gene. *Arthritis Rheum, 46*(12), 3230-9.

Elliott, S., Hays, E., Mayor, M., Sporn, M., & Vincenti, M. (2003). The triterpenoid CDDO inhibits expression of matrix metalloproteinase-1, matrix metalloproteinase-13 and Bcl-3 in primary human chondrocytes. *Arthritis Res Ther, 5*(5), R285-91. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/ar792

Fang, J., Shing, Y., Wiederschain, D., Yan, L., Butterfield, C., Jackson, G., ... Moses, M. A. (2000). Matrix metalloproteinase-2 is required for the switch to the angiogenic phenotype in a tumor model. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 97*(8), 3884-9. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.97.8.3884

Fiorenza, F., Abudu, A., Grimer, R. J., Carter, S. R., Tillman, R. M., Ayoub, K., ... Davies, A. M. (2002). Risk factors for survival and local control in chondrosarcoma of bone. *J Bone Joint Surg Br, 84*(1), 93-9. http://dx.doi.org/10.1302/0301-620X.84B1.11942

Gelderblom, H., Hogendoorn, P. C., Dijkstra, S. D., van Rijswijk, C. S., Krol, A. D., Taminiau, A. H., & Bovée, J. V. (2008) The clinical approach towards chondrosarcoma. *Oncologist, 13*(3), 320-9. http://dx.doi.org/10.1634/theoncologist.2007-0237

Gokaslan, Z. L., Chintala, S. K., York, J. E., Boyapati, V., Jasti, S., Sawaya, R., ... Rao, J. S. (1998). Expression and role of matrix metalloproteinases MMP-2 and MMP-9 in human spinal column tumors. *Clin Exp Metastasis, 16*(8), 721-8. http://dx.doi.org/10.1023/A:1006580728338

Ivanov, V., Ivanova, S., Roomi, M. W., Kalinovsky, T., Niedzwiecki, A., & Rath, M. (2007). Naturally produced extra-cellular matrix inhibits growth rate and invasiveness of human osteosarcoma cancer cells. *Med Oncol, 24*, 209-217. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF02698042

Ivanov, V. O., Ivanova, S. V., & Niedzwiecki, A. (1997). Ascorbate affects proliferation of guinea-pig vascular smooth muscle cells by direct and extracellular matrix-mediated effects. *J Mol Cell Cardiol, 29*, 3293-3303. http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/jmcc.1997.0555

Kawakami, S., Kageyama, Y., Fujii, Y., Kihara, K., & Oshima, H. (2001). Inhibitory effect of N-acetylcysteine on invasion and MMP-9 production of T24 human bladder cancer cells. *Anticancer Res, 21*(1A), 213-9.

Kawashima, A., Okada, Y., Nakanishi, I., Ueda, Y., Iwata, K., & Roessner, A. (1997). Immunolocalization of matrix metalloproteinases and tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases in human chondrosarcomas. *Gen Diagn Pathol, 142*(3-4), 129-37.

Maramag, C., Menon, M., Balaji, K. C., Reddy, P. G., & Laxmanan, S. (1997). Effect of vitamin C on prostate cancer cells in vitro: effect on cell number, viability, and DNA synthesis. *Prostate, 32*(3), 188-95. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0045(19970801)32:3<188::AID-PROS5>3.0.CO;2-H

Morini, M., Cai, T., Aluigi, M. G., Noonan, D. M., Masiello, L., De Flora, S., ... Fassina, G. (1999). The role of the thiol N-acetylcysteine in the prevention of tumor invasion and angiogenesis. *Int J Biol Markers, 14*(4), 268-71.

Moses, M. A., & Shing, Y. (1994). Production of matrix metalloproteinases and a metalloproteinase inhibitor by swarm rat chondrosarcoma. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun, 199*(1), 418-24. http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/bbrc.1994.1245

Mukhtar, H., & Ahmad, N. (2000). Tea polyphenols: prevention of cancer and optimizing health. *Am J Clin Nutr, 71*(6 Suppl), 1698S-702S; discussion 1703S-4S.

Rath, M., & Pauling, L. (1992). Plasmin-induced proteolysis and the role of apoprotein (a), lysine and synthetic analogs. *Orthomolecular Med,* (7), 17-23.

Roomi, M. W., Ivanov, V., Kalinovsky, T., Niedzwiecki, A., & Rath, M. (2007). Inhibition of cell invasion and MMP production by a nutrient mixture in malignant liposarcoma cell line SW-872. *Med Oncol, 24*(4), 394-401. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12032-007-0022-z

Roomi, M. W., Ivanov, V., Netke, S. P., Niedzwiecki, A., & Rath, M. (2003). Serum Markers of the Liver, Heart, and Kidney and Lipid Profile and Histopathology in ODS Rats Treated With Nutrient Synergy. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition, Abstract #86, 22*(5), 477.

Roomi, M. W., Roomi, N., Ivanov, V., Kalinovsky, T., Niedzwiecki, A., & Rath, M. (2005). Inhibitory effect of a mixture containing ascorbic acid, lysine, proline and green tea extract on critical parameters in angiogenesis. *Oncol Rep, 14*(4), 807-15.

Roomi, M. W., Roomi, N., Ivanov, V., Kalinovsky, T., Niedzwiecki, A., & Rath, M. (2006). Inhibition of pulmonary metastasis of melanoma b16fo cells in C57BL/6 mice by a nutrient mixture consisting of ascorbic Acid, lysine, proline, arginine, and green tea extract. *Exp Lung Res, 32*(10), 517-30. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/01902140601098552

Roomi, M. W., Roomi, N. W., Kalinovsky, T., Rath, M., & Niedzwiecki, A. (2009b). Antiangiogenic properties of a nutrient mixture in a model of hemangioma. *Exp Oncol, 31*(4), 214-9.

Roomi, M. W., Roomi, N. W., Kalinovsky, T., Rath, M., & Niedzwiecki, A. (2009a). Marked inhibition of growth and invasive parameters of head and neck squamous carcinoma FaDu by a nutrient mixture. *Integr Cancer Ther, 8*(2), 168-76.

Sakamoto, A., Oda, Y., Iwamoto, Y., & Tsuneyoshi, M. (1999). Expression of membrane type 1 matrix metalloproteinase, matrix metalloproteinase 2 and tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase 2 in human cartilaginous tumors with special emphasis on mesenchymal and dedifferentiated chondrosarcoma. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol, 125*(10), 541-8. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s004320050314

Taniguchi, S., Fujiki, H., Kobayashi, H., Go, H., Miyado, K., Sadano, H., & Shimokawa, R. (1992). Effect of (-)-epigallocatechin gallate, the main constituent of green tea, on lung metastasis with mouse B16 melanoma cell lines. *Cancer Lett, 65*(1), 51-4. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0304-3835(92)90212-E

Valcic, S., Timmermann, B. N., Alberts, D. S., Wächter, G. A., Krutzsch, M., Wymer, J., & Guillén, J. M. (1996). Inhibitory effect of six green tea catechins and caffeine on the growth of four selected human tumor cell lines. *Anticancer Drugs, 7*(4), 461-8. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00001813-199606000-00011

Yang, G. Y., Liao, J., Kim, K., Yurkow, E. J., & Yang, C. S. (1998). Inhibition of growth and induction of apoptosis in human cancer cell lines by tea polyphenols. *Carcinogenesis, 19*(4), 611-6. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/19.4.611

Yoon, S. O., Kim, M. M., & Chung, A. S. (2001), Inhibitory effect of selenite on invasion of HT1080 tumor cells. *J Biol Chem, 276*(23), 20085-92. http://dx.doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M101143200

Cancer and Clinical Oncology; Vol. 1, No. 2; 2012
ISSN 1927-4858 E-ISSN 1927-4866
Published by Canadian Center of Science and Education

Anticancer Properties of Hydroxycinnamic Acids -A Review

Luana Dalbem Rocha[1], Mariana Costa Monteiro[1] & Anderson Junger Teodoro[1]

[1] Food and Nutrition Program, Federal University of Rio de Janeiro State, Brazil.

Correspondence: Anderson Junger Teodoro, UNIRIO, Escola de Nutrição, Laboratório de Bioquímica Nutricional. Av. Pasteur 276, Bloco II. 2 andar, Urca, Rio de Janeiro, RJ 22290-240, Brasil. Tel: 55-21-2542-7236 or 55-21-2542-7276. E-mail: atteodoro@gmail.com

Received: September 25, 2012 Accepted: October 15, 2012 Online Published: October 30, 2012

doi:10.5539/cco.v1n2p109 URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.5539/cco.v1n2p109

The authors declare that they have no competing interests

Abstract

Hydroxycinnamic acid compounds are an important source of antioxidants due to their ubiquitous occurrence in the plant kingdom and their characteristic activities. Due to their antioxidant activity, several researchers have attributed a probable role of these compounds in the prevention of various diseases associated with oxidative stress, such as cancer and cardiovascular diseases. Recent evidence suggests that these compounds may also act by other mechanisms in addition to the antioxidant capacity as modulating the activity of some specific enzymes and inhibit cell proliferation. This paper is a comprehensive review of the effects of hydroxycinnamic acids on cancer. The review encompasses the occurrence and bioavailability of these compounds evidences for their effects on cancer and the various mechanisms by which may exert their effects. There are several common mechanisms by which these chemicals exert their effects that could be conducive to additive, synergistic, or antagonistic interactions. These include effects on cellular differentiation, proliferation, and apoptosis; effects on proteins and enzymes that are involved in these processes at a molecular level, and other various effects through altered immune function and chemical metabolism.

Keywords: hydroxycinnamic acids, chlorogenic acids, antioxidant, cancer

1. Introduction

Phenolic compounds are secondary metabolites of plants widely distributed in foods and beverages of plant origin. They are secondary metabolites of these plants and are involved in defense against ultraviolet radiation or aggression by pathogens (Manach et al., 2004). These compounds may be classified in phenolic acids and flavonoids (Farah & Donangelo, 2006).

Phenolic acids are molecules with one phenol ring bound with one or more hydroxyl groups, found in fruits, vegetables and products derivatives (Liu, 2004). These substances can be subdivided into two major groups: derivatives of hydroxybenzoic acids and derivatives of hydroxycinnamic acids (Figure 1) (Manach, Scalbert, Morand, Rémésy & Jiménez, 2004).

The hydroxybenzoic acids (Figure 1A) are components of complex structures of tannins and lignins and are less abundant in plants consumed by humans (Manach et al., 2004). Its derivatives include *p*-hydroxybenzoic, protocatechuic, vannilic, syringic and gallic acids. On the other hand, the hydroxycinnamic acids (Figure 1B) are the largest class of phenolic compounds (Huang, Johanning & O'Dell, 1986; Herrmann, 1989), represented by caffeic, *p*-coumaric and ferulic acids (Figure 1A) (Crozier, Jaganath & Clifford, 2009; Lafay & Gil-Izquierdo, 2008; Karakaya, 2004). Caffeic acid (CA) is the main hydroxycinnamic acid found in foods, mainly as chlorogenic acid (CGA).

Chlorogenic acids are formed by the esterification of (-)-quinic acid (Figure 2A) with one to four molecules of hydroxycinnamic acids (Clifford, 2000). The esters of this acid are formed preferably on carbon 5 of quinic acid (Figure 2B), but also on carbons 3 and 4, and less commonly on carbon 1 (Farah & Donangelo, 2006). The main subclasses of CGA are the caffeoylquinic acids (CQA), feruloylquinic acids (FQA) and dicaffeoylquinic acids

(diCQA), with at least 3 isomers per subclasses (Farah, Monteiro, Donangelo & Lafay, 2008; Monteiro, Farah, Perrone, Trugo, & Donangelo, 2007; Farah & Donangelo, 2006).

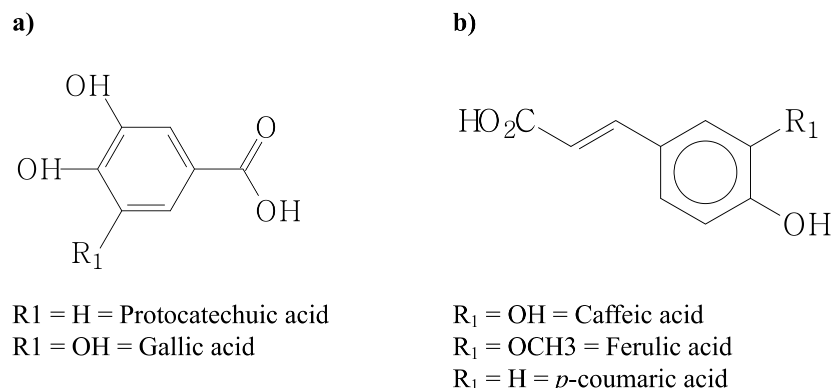


Figure 1. Chemical structures of hydroxybenzoic acids (A) and hydroxycinnamic acids (B)

CGA is found in many types of fruits (such as apples, blueberries, cherries, kiwis and plums), vegetables (chicory, potato and artichoke) and herbs (Ilex paraguariensis and Achyrocline satureioides), being coffee the main source in the Western diet (Marques & Farah, 2009; Manach et al., 2004; Clifford, 2000).

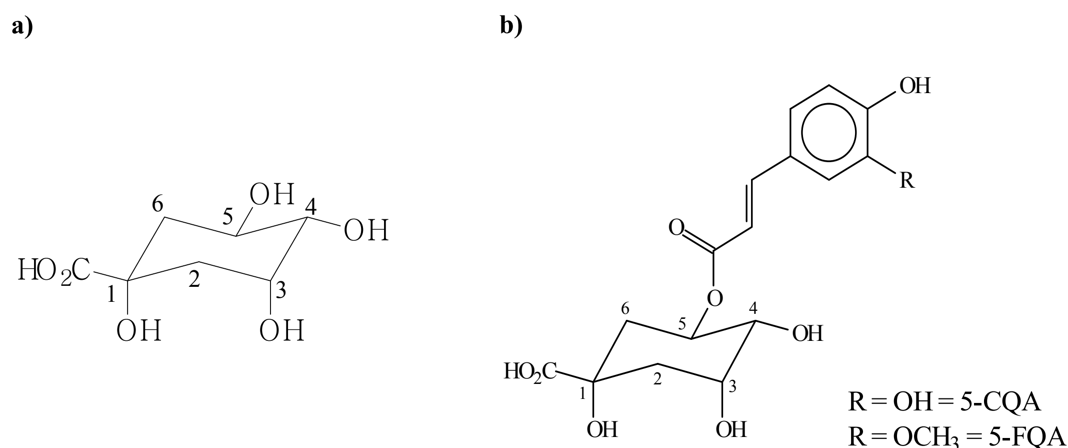


Figure 2. Chemical structures of (-)-quinic acid (A) and example of 5-isomers for CGA monoesters (B)

The presence of phenolic compounds in plants has been studied by participating in processes responsible for color, astringency and flavoring in different foods. Furthermore, due to their antioxidant activity, several researchers have attributed a probable role of these compounds in preventing of various diseases associated with oxidative stress, such as cancer and cardiovascular and neurodegenerative diseases (Manach et al., 2004; Johnston, Clifford, & Morgan, 2003; Natella, Nardini, Giannetti, Dattilo & Scaccini, 2002).

2. Metabolism, Absorption and Bioavailability of Hydroxycinnamic Acids

Until recently, only traces of CA and/or 5-CQA had been identified in both animal and human plasma (Lafay et al., 2006; Wittemer et al., 2005; Olthof, Hollman, Buijsman, Van Amelsvoort, & Katan, 2003; Rice-Evans, Spencer, Schroeter, & Rechner, 2000). However, currently it is known that the absorption of CGA is much higher than previously thought and studies have been shown that some individuals seem to be able to absorb up to 73% of the total of CGA ingested (Farah et al., 2008).

The maximum plasma concentration of total CGA in humans seems to be around 15 µmol/L and the predominant isomer of CGA, 5-CQA, has an average value of 6 µmol/L. Besides the main isomers of CGA, it is known that

some of its metabolites (caffeic acid, ferulic, isoferulic, and *p*-coumaric acid) are also bioavailable in humans with concentrations around 1.0 µmol/L (Farah et al., 2008; Monteiro et al., 2007). These values should be considered when carries out studies to evaluate the pharmacological properties of CGA, which often use concentrations a thousand times above these values.

Recently, Farah et al. (2008) and Monteiro et al. (2007) demonstrated for the first time that main isomers of CGA (3-, 4- and 5-CQA, 4- and 5-FQA, 3,4-, 3.5- and 4,5-diCQA) are bioavailable in the human body. These results indicated that a small percentage of CGA ingested are absorbed in stomach, been the major part absorbed and metabolized in the small intestine. Studies have shown that CGA follows intact toward intestine, where they would be conjugated, absorbed and/or metabolized (Duarte & Farah 2011; Marques & Farah, 2010; Monteiro, Marques & Farah, 2010). In rats, Choudhury et al. (1999) suggested that at least a small amount of 5-CQA ingested is absorbed preferentially by jejunum when compared to ileum (Figure 3).

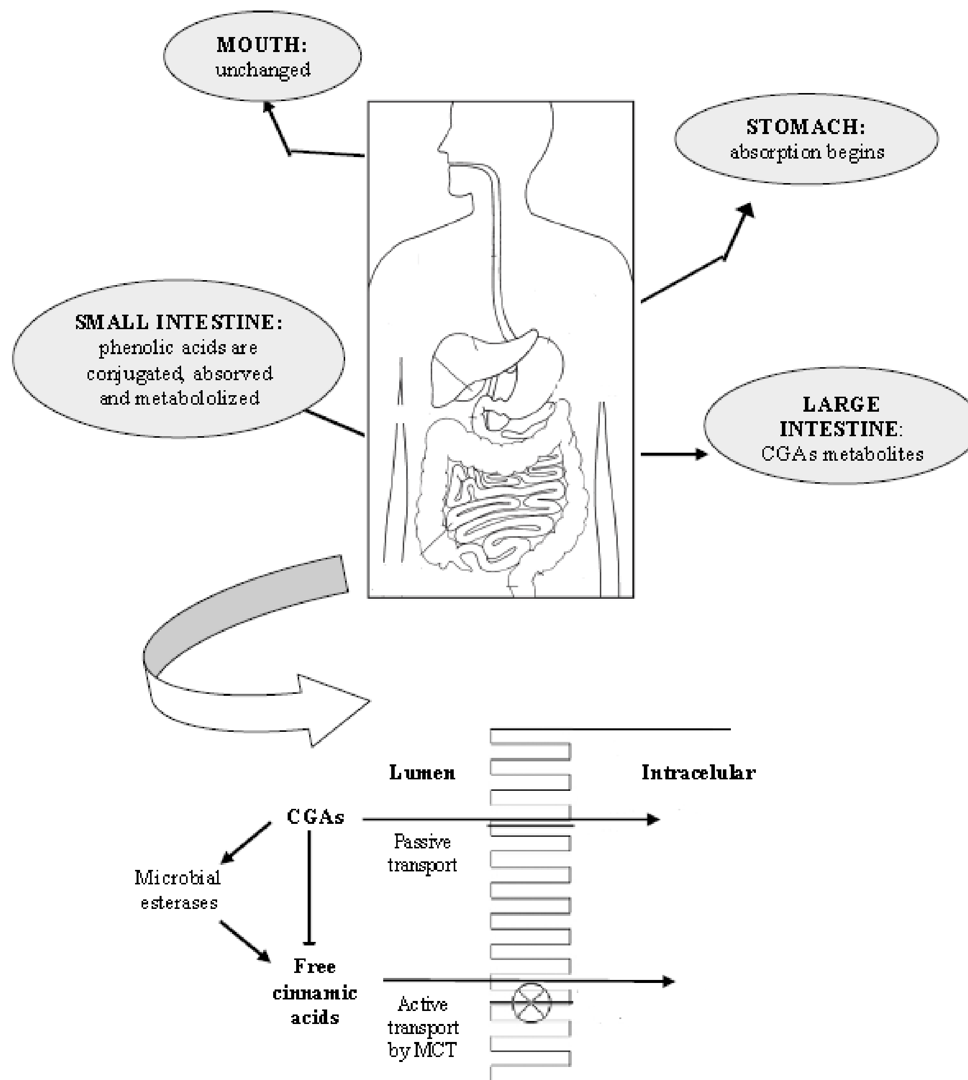


Figure 3. Chlorogenic and hydroxycinnamic acids absorption (Adapted from Bastos and Oliveira, 2011)

The CGA not absorbed by small intestine seem to follow until the large intestine, where they would suffer bacterial action. In fact, Couteau et al. (2001) reported that a large number of intestinal bacteria expressed esterase activity and are capable of hydrolyzing CGA to form caffeic acid and other metabolites in the intestine. These esterase activity are able to release cinnamic acid of CGA structure, which can then be absorbed and metabolized to its primary metabolites (caffeic acid, ferulic, isoferulic, and *p*-coumaric) (Couteau et al. 2001). Additionally, Konishi et al. (2004) demonstrated that CA liberated from CGA by intestinal mucosa esterase, is not only absorbed via paracellular diffusion but also actively absorbed by the monocarboxylic acid transporter

(MCT) (Figure 3).

Part of CGA appears to be directly absorbed by the portal system following to the liver, where they would then metabolized, stored and/or released gradually by bile for an enterohepatic circulation (Baer-Dubowska & Szaefer, 1998; Olthof et al., 2003; Manach et al., 2004). In fact, presence of CGA, CA, and ferulic and *p*-coumaric acids free in saliva, gastric and enteric fluids of human after 12 h of fasting has been reported in the literature (Monteiro & Farah, 2008). This would agree with the hypothesis proposed by Booth et al. (1957), in which the author suggested that 5-CQA could stand being stored in the human body.

3. Antioxidant Activity of Hydroxycinnamic Acids

Phenolic compounds have been widely studied due to their influence on food quality. They are constituted by a large amount of substances, among them hydroxycinnamic acids, which have antioxidant properties, as a result of their chemical structure.

Hydroxycinnamic acids have been consistently associated with reduced risk of cardiovascular disease, cancer and other chronic diseases (Spencer, El Mohsen, Minihane & Mathers, 2008). The ability of these substances in scavenges free radicals and pro-oxidant metals (antioxidant) partly explain this association. Recent evidence suggests that these compounds may also act by other mechanisms in addition to the antioxidant capacity as modulating the activity of some specific enzymes and inhibit cell proliferation (Manach, 2004). General antioxidant capability of the hydroxycinnamic acids *in vitro* can be expressed by the decreased malondialdehyde formation in several lipid peroxidation systems; scavenging of O_2 and decreased rates of OH' formation (Laranjinha et al., 1994).

Comparing the reducing power of hydroxycinnamic acids, CA proved to be a superior antioxidant compared with p-coumaric and ferulic acids, in inhibiting LDL oxidation and quenching of radicals and singlet oxygen (Gulçin, 2006). Chlorogenic acids and CA have an antioxidant potency in vitro and might inhibit the formation of mutagenic and carcinogenic N-nitroso compounds (Tapiero, Tew, Nguyen Ba, & Mathé, 2002). CGA and CA showed ability to inhibit N-nitrosation of an aromatic compound (2,3-diaminonaphthalene) via scavenging nitrogen sesquioxide (N_2O_3) faster than most of other antioxidants (Kono et al., 1997).

Nakatani et al. (2000) demonstrated that some CGA isomers (3-, 4- and 5-CQA) isolated from prune showed antioxidant activity, such as elimination of superoxide radicals and inhibitory effect against oxidation of methyl linoleate. Additionally, Natella et al. (2002) evaluated the antioxidant capacity of coffee and black tea and showed that coffee has a higher antioxidant capacity than tea in hydrophilic medium. Whereas both drinks have phenolic compounds with different capabilities antioxidant activities, substances possibly responsible for these effects would be CA in coffee and catechins in tea.

In the same way, oxidative injuries can also perturb the cellular energy homeostasis by disrupting the mitochondrial integrity. Reactive oxygen species (ROS) can induce permeabilization of the mitochondrial membrane resulting in the release of apoptosis initiating factors (AIF), such as cytochrome c, Smac/DIABLO and dissipation of the mitochondrial membrane potential (Clifford, 2000). Furthermore, increased levels of ROS induce the activation of capases-9 and -3, which will lead to apoptosis (Ashkenazi & Dixit, 1999).

Although the mechanism by which the hydroxycinnamic acids prevent oxidative stress are not yet fully elucidated, it seems to be mediated by translocation of Bad from the cytosol to the mitochondria where it dimerizes with Bcl-2 and Bcl-XL thereby neutralizing their mitochondrial stabilizing effect (Johnston, Clifford & Morgan, 2003). Chlorogenic acids may prevent oxidative stress induced mitochondrial transition pore complex opening by decreasing production of Bax and Bak protein, favoring an increase in Bcl2–BclXL/Bax–Bak ratio (Johnston et al. 2003).

In vivo animal models, the physiological relevance of CA through a direct contribution to the antioxidant defense system was demonstrated by Nardini et al. (1997). Dietary supplementation of CA (0.2 and 0.8% w/w) in rats resulted in a statistically significant increase of alfa-tocopherol both in plasma and in lipoprotein. Lipoproteins from caffeic acid-fed rats were more resistant than control to Cu2+catalyzed oxidation.

4. Role of Hydroxycinnamic Acids on Different Cancer Cells

Cancer is already the leading cause of death in many high-income countries and is set to become a major cause of morbidity and mortality in the next decades in every region of the world, in spite of the enormous amount of research and rapid developments that have proceeded in the past decade. Therefore, considerable attention has been focused on chemoprevention as an alternative approach to the control of cancer (Kang, Shin, Lee, & Lee, 2011).

Evidence that hydroxycinnamic acids may have a potential inhibitory effect on cancer invasion and metastasis is increasingly being reported in the scientific literature (Weng & Yen, 2012). During the last years many efforts have been made in order to elucidate the mechanisms involved by which hydroxycinnamic acids prevents cancer. These evidences are described below and summarized in Table 1. The possible mechanisms involved in anti-cancer effect of hydroxinamic acids is summarized in Figure 4 and we discuss depending on the site of cancer.

Table 1. Effects of hydroxycinnamic acids acids in different cancer cell lines and animal models

Cancer type	Cell/Animal model	Hydroxycinnamic acids and derivates	Anticarcinogenic activities	References
COLON	RKO and HT-29 colon cancer cell lines	3,4-, 3,5- and 4,5-diCQA fraction	(-) COX-2/PGE_2 and iNOS/NO pathways	Puangpraphant et al., 2011
COLON	RKO and HT-29 colon cancer cell lines	Caffeic acid	(-) matrix metalloproteinase-9 (MMP-9) activity	Puangpraphant et al., 2011
COLON	RKO and HT-29 colon cancer cell lines	DiCQA fraction	(-) proliferation of RKO and HT-29; ↑ ratio of Bax:Bcl-2 protein expression; ↑ Apoptosis	Puangpraphant et al., 2011
COLON	CT26 cells	Caffeic acid phenyl ester (CAPE)	(-) cell invasion; ↓ MMP-2/-9 and VEGF productions; ↓ pulmonary metastatic capacity	Weng & Yen, 2012
COLON	HCT116 cells	Caffeic acid phenyl ester (CAPE)	↑ G_0/G_1 phase cells, ↓ S phase ratio and ↑ apoptosis rate	Wang et al., 2005
COLON	Caco-2 cells	Ferulic acid (FA) and p-coumaric acid (p-CoA)	(-) cell cycle progression	Janicke et al., 2011
COLON	DLD-1 cell	diCQA from sweet potato leaf	↓ cancer cell proliferation	Kurata et al., 2007
COLON	SW480 cells	p-coumaric acid, caffeic acid, ferulic acid	↓ numbers of viable cells and colony formation	Hudson et al., 2000
GASTRIC	Kato III cell	diCQA from sweet potato leaf	↓ cancer cell proliferation	Kurata et al., 2007
GASTRIC	SNU638 and AGS cell lines	Ferulic acid (FA) and caffeic acid (CA)	Cytotoxic effects ↑ free radical scavenging	Kim et al., 2011
GASTRIC	Human gastric cancer	Caffeic acid phenyl ester (CAPE)	(-) MMP-9 expression (-) invasive capacity	Wu et al., 2007
LIVER	AH109A cell line	Chlorogenic acids	(-) invasive capacity	Weng & Yen, 2012
LIVER	Hep3B cells	Chlorogenic acids	(-) MMP-9	Weng & Yen, 2012
LIVER	AH109A cells	Caffeic acid	(-) invasion of AH109A cells in vitro	Weng & Yen, 2012
LIVER	HepG2 cells	Caffeic acid and caffeic acid phenyl ester (CAPE)	(-) PMA-induced MMP-9 expression; (-) binding activity of NF-κB	Weng & Yen, 2012
LIVER	HEPG2 cells	Caffeic acid and caffeic acid phenyl ester (CAPE)	(-) proliferation (dose-dependent); (-) MMP-9 expression	Jaganathan et al., 2009
LIVER	SKHep1 cells	Caffeic acid phenyl ester (CAPE)	(-) MMP-2 and -9 expressions	Weng & Yen, 2012
PROSTATE	DU145	Hydroxycinnamic acids	↑ apoptosis; ↑ cytotoxicity	Szliszka et al., 2011
PROSTATE	PC3 cells	Caffeic acid	(-) invasion of human prostate cancer cells	Weng & Yen, 2012

BREAST	MDA MB 468 and HBL 100 cells	P-coumaric acid, caffeic acid, ferulic acid,	↓ numbers of viable cells and colony formation	Hudson et al., 2000
BREAST	T47D cells	Caffeic acid and ferulic acid	(-) cell growth (time and dose-dependent)	Kampa et al., 2004
BREAST	T47D cells	Caffeic acid	↑ apoptosis via the Fas/FasL system	Kampa et al., 2004
LUNG	Tumor cell lines	Caffeic acid phenethyl ester (CAPE)	↓ tumor weight and number of tumor nodules	Nagaoka et al., 2003
LUNG	Tumor cell lines	CAPE and analogues	↓ tumor nodules in lung metastasis formation	Nagaoka et al., 2003
LUNG	Primary tumors(mice)	Caffeic acid	(-) proliferation, ↑ macrophage phagocytic activity and ↑gene expression and production of macrophage-related cytokines	Feng et al., 2010

Legend: (-): inhibition, suppression

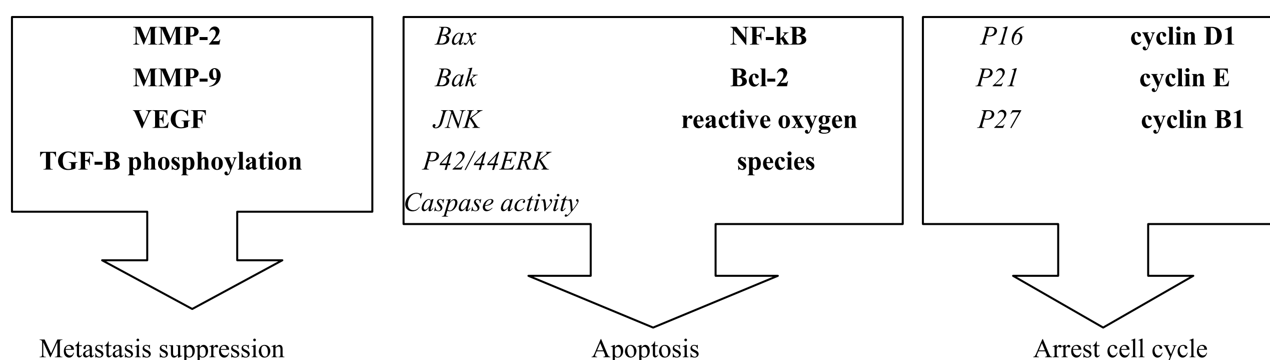


Figure 4. Potential mechanisms of anti-cancer activity of hydroxycinnamic acids

The signaling molecules being activated by hydroxycinnamic acids are shown in italic and those being suppressed by hydroxycinnamic acids are shown in bold

4.1 Colon Cancer

The colon cancer appears as the third most common type of cancer among men and the second among women. Studies have shown that the risk of developing colorectal cancer can be prevented by diet, with a decreased intake of dietary fat and an increased intake of cereal grains and dietary fiber (Parkin, Pisani & Ferlay, 1999). Inflammatory bowel disease is another risk factor for development of colon cancer (Yio & Itzkowitz, 2004). Inflammatory agents that suppress NF-kB or NF-kB-regulated products should have a potential in both the prevention and treatment of cancer. Nuclear factor kB (NF-kB) is a transcription factor and essential component link between inflammation and cancer. In innate immune pre-neoplastic and malignant cells, NF-kB upregulates inflammatory cytokines and enzymes including cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) and inducible nitric oxide (iNOS), which are an important factor for the synthesis of inflammatory mediators prostaglandin E2 (PGE2), anti-apoptosis, angiogenesis and metastasis (Puangpraphant, Berhow, Vermillion, Potts & Mejia, 2011).

Puangpraphant et al. (2011) demonstrated that 3,4-, 3,5- and 4,5diCQA fractions shown anti-inflammatory effect by suppressing the COX-2/PGE2 and iNOS/NO pathways. The diCQA fractions reduced nitric oxide (NO) by inhibiting iNOS enzyme. The capacity in reducing NO production of diCQA fraction was compared to CA. Besides this, CA showed an inhibitory effect of matrix metalloproteinase-9 (MMP-9) activity, which is known to be involved in tumor cell invasion and metastasis and anti-inflammatory activities. Additionally, it was shown that diCQA fractions inhibited proliferation of RKO and HT-29 human colon cancer cells. The diCQA fractions inhibited RKO and HT-29 cell proliferation by inducing apoptosis rather than arresting cell cycle. Apoptosis occurs through induction of the ratio of Bax:Bcl-2 protein expression and diCQA induced the cleavage of procaspase-3 to active caspase-3, which is a key step of apoptosis (Puangpraphant et al., 2011).

Invasion and metastasis are fundamental properties of malignant cancer cells. A number of proteolytic enzymes

participating in these processes, which involve degradation of environmental barriers such as the extracellular matrix (ECM) and the basement membrane. Weng & Yen (2012) showed that CT26 cells treated with caffeic acid phenyl ester (CAPE) exhibited not only cell invasion inhibition, but also a decrease in matrix metalloproteinase (MMP)-2/-9 and vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) productions. Intraperitoneal injection of CAPE into BALB/c mice reduced the pulmonary metastatic capacity of CT26 cells and decreased the plasma VEGF level.

On the other hand, when HCT116 cells were exposed to CAPE in different concentrations and times, CAPE displayed a strong growth inhibitory effect in a dose and time-dependent manner against HCT116 cells. Flow cytometry analysis showed that the ratio of G_0/G_1 phase cells increased, the S phase ratio decreased and apoptosis rate increased after HCT116 cells were exposed to CAPE (10, 5 and 2,5 mg/L) for 24 h (Wang et al., 2005).

Eberhardt et al. (2000) reported that apple extracts inhibited the proliferation of Caco-2 cells in dose-dependent manner. Additionally, McCann et al. (2007) demonstrated that the hydroxycinnamic acids components of apples were linked to inhibition of colon cancer in vitro. These phenolic compounds extracted from apples beneficially modulated three risk biomarkers of colorectal cancer in vitro without any cytotoxic effect. DNA damage was decreased (associated with tumor initiation), colonic barrier function was enhanced (associated with decreasing tumor promotion) and invasive potential was reduced (associated with reduced tumor metastatic potential).

Jaganathan et al. (2009) in your study indicated that phenylethyl caffeate (PEC), phenylethyl-3-methylcaffeate (PEMC), and phenylethyl dimethylcaffeate (PEDMC) present in the honey, inhibited azoxymethane (AOM)-induced colonic preneoplastic lesions, ornithine decarboxylase (ODC), tyrosine protein kinase (TPK), and lipoxygenase activity, which were relevant to the colon carcinogenesis. In addition, Janicke et al. (2011) investigated the effects of ferulic acid (FA) and *p*-coumaric acid (*p*-CoA) treatment on global gene expression in Caco-2 colon cancer cells. A total of 517 genes was significantly affected by FA and 901 by p-CoA. They found that FA or p-CoA treatment delayed cell cycle progression and the expressions of a number of genes involved in centrosome assembly, such as RABGAP1 and CEP2, were upregulated by FA treatment as well as the gene for the S phase checkpoint protein SMC1L1 (Janicke et al., 2011).

4.2 Gastric Cancer

Gastric cancer is the second highest cause of cancer-related death in men and the fourth among women (Kim et al., 2011). The etiology of gastric cancer involves Helicobacter pylori (H. pylori) infection, chronic active or atrophic gastritis and intestinal metaplasia. Integrated research in molecular pathology has shown that gastric cancer is a chronic proliferative disease characterized by multiple genetic and epigenetic alterations, i.e., a disease of altered gene expression.

H. pylori colonization may also activate nuclear factor-kappa B (NF-kB). Thus, NF-kB has become a good therapeutic target for gastric cancer and numerous efforts are being made to develop safe NF-kB inhibitors. Among hydroxycinnamic acids, the most hopeful is caffeic acid phenethyl ester (CAPE), which is a phenolic antioxidant structurally related to 3,4-dihydroxycinnamic acid, and can be obtained from propolis, a honey constituent. H. pylori infection enhanced the activity of NF-kB and the expressions of MMP-9, IL-1b, and IL-8 in gastric adenocarcinoma cell line. However, the augmented responses could be significantly reversed by CAPE treatment. In addition, in vitro studies showed that CAPE inhibits tumor growth and the capacity for invasion. (Ribeiro & Safatle-Ribeiro, 2007).

Nuclear expression of NF-kB was significantly more frequently observed in gastric cancer tissues than in nonmalignant gastric tissues. Wu et al. (2007) demonstrated that CAPE reduced MMP-9 expression induced by *H. pylori* and inhibited the invasive capacity of gastric cancer cells stimulated by IL-8 (inflammatory response) (Wu et al., 2007).

Recently, other natural products such as cinamic acids, coumarins and their components have been reported to have anti-*H.pylori* activity. Kim et al. (2011) investigated anti-gastritis activities of *Cimicifuga heracleifolia* (CH) ethanol extract which contains ferulic acid and caffeic acid. Their results showed that hydroxycinnamic acids exhibited higher free radical scavenging activity than other constituents and inhibited colonization of *H. pylori* effectively. In addition, the cytotoxic effects of CH ethanol extract and its constituents were investigated in SNU638 and AGS gastric cancer cell lines. The results showed that caffeic acid was more sensitive in AGS cells than in SNU638 cells, suggesting that this compound have a direct anti-cancer effect and protects against gastric injury induced by *H. pylori* (Kim et al., 2011). Additionally, Kurata et al. (2007) isolated diCQA from sweet potato leaf and showed that diCQA depressed Kato III (human stomach carcinoma cell line) cell growth in a dose-dependent manner.

4.3 Liver cancer

Epidemiological evidence suggests that moderate coffee consumption may help to reduce the risk of liver cancer, and the risk falls as coffee consumption rises. Literature indicates an inverse dose-dependent relationship between coffee consumption and the risk of hepatocellular carcinoma independent of its etiology (Gelatti et al., 2005).

Natella et al. (2002) demonstrated that the roasted coffee extract has phenolic compounds which are capable to increase the antioxidant activity in human plasma. Besides antioxidant activity of coffee constituents, studies show that polyphenols presented in coffee can activate the endogenous antioxidant system, leading to increased levels of hepatic glutathione, inhibition of lipid peroxidation and protection of rats liver from hepatotoxic action (Marsella, Di Benedetto, Vari, Filesi & Giovannini, 2005).

Chlorogenic acids, however, revealed an anti-invasive activity in rat ascite hepatoma cell line (AH109A) and inhibited MMP-9 expression in Hep3B cells (Weng & Yen, 2012). Additionally, CA demonstrated that suppresses invasion of AH109A cells in vitro. Treatment of HepG2 cells with CA and CAPE can suppress PMA-induced MMP-9 expression by inhibiting the binding activity of NF-κB. CAPE exerts anti-invasive potential through inhibition of MMP-2 and -9 expressions, possibly by targeting NF-κB in SKHep1 cells (Weng & Yen, 2012).

Jaganathan & Mandal (2009) showed that both CA and CAPE promoted a dose-dependent inhibitory effect on HepG2 cell proliferation. In HepG2 cells, CA (concentration of 200 μg/mL) reduced the cell viability to 61% compared to control, and treatment with CAPE (low concentration of 20 μg/mL) reduced the viability to 72% compared of control. CAPE and CA suppressed MMP-9 expression by blocking NF-κB activity. They also confirmed that CA (20 mg/kg) and CAPE (5mg/kg) repressed cell growth of tumor xenografts in nude mice as well as liver metastasis when administered subcutaneous or orally (Jaganathan & Mandal, 2009).

At the same time, Carrasco-Legleu et al. (2006) showed a protective effect of 2-phenylethyl 3(3,4-dihdroxyphenyl)-2-propenoate when a single dose was given before the initiation in rat hepatocarcinogenesis model. Administering CAPE in several doses during promotion caused a 90% decrease in the induction of c-glutamyl transpeptidase–positive (GGTþ) foci on day 25; decreases in markers of preneoplastic lesions, GGT activity, and the amount of glutathione-S-transferase class Pi (GST-p) protein were also observed. The results showed a protective effect against induction of preneoplasic lesions and are related to antioxidant and chemopreventive effects reported for CAPE (Weng & Yen, 2012).

4.4 Prostate Cancer

Chemoprevention of prostate cancer forms a three-pronged approach to reduce the burden of this common disease. Specifically, prevention aims to reduce disease incidence, thereby reducing the treatment-related side effects and potentially reduce disease-specific mortality. Xu & Chang (2012) showed that phenolic content presents in food legumes commonly consumed exhibited a significant linear correlation with antioxidant activities and also possessed strong cancer cell proliferation inhibitory effects in nine different cancer cell lines. The phenolic antioxidants in beans may reduce oxidative stress in vitro and in vivo, may also prevent carcinogenesis and inhibit cancer cell proliferation (Xu & Chang, 2012).

Szliszka et al. (2011) studied the action of ethanolic extract of propolis (EEP) and hydroxycinnamic acids in immunomodulatory, chemopreventive and antitumor effects in prostate cancer cells. It was observed cytotoxic and apoptotic activities of EEP against hormonesensitivity LNCaP and hormone-refractory DU145 prostate cancer cells. The results demonstrated that EEP and its components significantly sensitize to TRAIL-induced death in prostate cancer cells. The strongest cytotoxic effect on LNCaP cells was exhibited among other compounds by caffeic acid phenylethyl ester (CAPE).

Likewise, coffee may be associated with a reduced risk of prostate cancer. This contains many biological active compounds, including caffeine and chlorogenic acids that have potent antioxidant activity and can affect glucose metabolism and sex hormone levels. Wilsom et al. (2011) observed a weak inverse association between total coffee intake and incidence of prostate cancer. Men who consumed six or more cups per day had an 18% lower risk of prostate cancer compared with men who did not drink coffee.

Roles of insulin-like growth factors in prostate cancer biology are now well-established. Recent clinical and laboratory data support the hypothesis that insulin itself also influences the behavior of prostate cancer. Insulin levels have been associated with a greater risk of cancer progression or mortality among men diagnosed with prostate can-cer. Coffee contains CGA, which inhibit glucose absorption in the intestine and may favorably alter levels of gut hormones, which affect insulin response. Quinines, the roasting products of CGA, inhibit liver

glucose production in experimental models (Wilsom et al., 2011).

The role of caffeine and other components of coffee, regular and decaffeinated coffee separately, was investigated in prostate cancer. Similar associations with lethal and advanced can-cers were found for both (Wilson et al., 2011). Additionally, Weng & Yen (2012) demonstrated an effective inhibition of *in vitro* invasion of human prostate cancer cells (PC3) using CA treatment.

4.5 Breast Cancer

Antioxidant effects, steroid receptor binding, direct interaction with intracellular elements and signaling systems and, aryl hydrocarbon receptor (AhR) binding and modification of subsequent signaling pathways have been proposed as possible mechanisms for the mediation of the breast oncoprotective effect of hydroxycinnamic acids.

Eight hydroxycinnamic acids, including p-coumaric acid, caffeic acid, ferulic acid, sinapic acid, vanillic acid and methoxycinnamic acid, were identified in the extracts of two different types of rice (bran and brown extract). Bran extract decreased numbers of viable MDA-MB 468 and HBL 100 breast cells, colon-derived SW480 cells and human colonic epithelial cells. It also reduced colony formation of SW480 colon and MDA-MB 468 breast cells. CA (50 μM) decreased the number of viable cells in all cancer cell lines studied, except HBL 100 (Hudson et al., 2000).

At the same time, Kampa et al. (2004) studied the antiproliferative action of caffeic acid, syringic acid, sinapic acid, protocatechuic acid, ferulic acid and 3,4-dihydroxy-phenylacetic acid (PAA) on T47D human breast cancer cells. The results showed a time and dose-dependent inhibitory effect on cell growth among compounds: caffeic acid > ferulic acid = protocatechuic acid = PAA > sinapic acid = syringic acid. The antioxidative activity of these phenolic acids in T47D cells does not coincide with their inhibitory effect on tumoral proliferation. PAA induced an inhibition of nitric oxide synthase, while CA competes for binding and results in an inhibition of aryl hydrocarbon receptor-induced CYP1A1 enzyme, an enzyme induced by aryl hydrocarbon receptor activation. Both agents, however, induce apoptosis via the Fas/FasL system. These study show to note that necrotic cells were constantly low, indicating that these substances are not cytotoxic (Kampa et al., 2004).

Additionally, in MCF7 breast cancer cells, inhibitors of NO synthesis (*N*G-nitro-L-arginin methyl ester) and NO scavengers induced apoptosis, via a p53-associated pathway, while in T47D cells suppression of NO production triggers an induction of apoptosis via a FKHRL1 (FOXO3a) kinase pathway, independent of phosphoinositide 3-kinase-Akt and caspase-3 activation. In this study, phenolic acids exert a direct antiproliferative action (Kampa et al., 2004).

4.6 Lung Cancer

Lung cancer is the leading cause of cancer death in the world. Unfortunately, current therapy is still inadequate, and the 5-year survival rate for lung cancer remains poor. There is general agreement that the incidence of lung cancer is determined mainly by active cigarette smoking followed by occupational exposures. Epidemiological research has provided increasing evidence that dietary habits may play an important role in lung cancer etiology.

In this context, the consumption of an adequate diet rich in antioxidants are very important. Evidences have shown that ferulic acid (FA), a polyphenol very abundant in vegetables, acts as a potent antioxidant in vitro, due to its ability to scavenge free radicals. Furthermore, FA inhibited the expression and/or activity of cytotoxic enzymes including inducible nitric oxide synthase, caspases and cyclooxygenase-2. On this basis, FA has been proposed for the treatment of several age-related diseases such as cardiovascular diseases and cancer (Barone, Calabrese & Mancuso, 2008).

Sudheer et al. (2007) demonstrated that ferulic acid (FA), at a concentration ranging to10 from 150 uM, counteracted nicotine-induced lipid peroxidation and GSH depletion in rat lymphocytes. In the same study, nicotine has been shown to significantly impair the antioxidant cell defense system, but co-administration of FA (150 uM) counteracted the nicotine-induced decrease in superoxide dismutase catalase, glutathione peroxidase, vitamin A, E and C contents and this antioxidant effect was comparable to that elicited by N-acetylcysteine treatment.

On the other hand, Nagaoka et al. (2003) examined the antiproliferative activity of CAPE and its 20 analogues against six tumor cell lines. The oral administration of CAPE (5 mg/mice/d) for 7 d after tumor inoculation decreased the tumor weight and the number of tumor nodules in lung by 50% compared to the control. Besides CAPE, 4-phenylbutyl caffeate, 8-phenyl-7-octenyl caffeate, 2-cyclohexylethyl caffeate and n-octyl caffeate at an oral dose of 2 mg/mice/d caused a 55%, 43%, 55% and 35% reduction of the tumor nodules in their lung metastasis formation, respectively (Nagaoka et al., 2003).

Feng et al. (2010) studied the efficacy of Prunella extracts in the prevention and treatment of lung cancer. Prunella is a herb rich in bioactive compounds, including phenol acids (caffeic acid). The efficacy of Prunella extracts from different regions was compared in vitro and in vivo, and the TNF-α activity in serum of tumor-bearing mice were also evaluated. Prunella showed significant activity in the prevention and treatment of lung cancer through antiproliferation, regulation of tumor cell division cycle, promotion of apoptosis, antioxidative effects, immune regulation, antimutagenic effects, stimulation of macrophage phagocytic activity and induction of gene expression and production of macrophage-related cytokines (Feng et al., 2010).

5. Conclusion

As discussed in this review, the cytoprotective effect of hydroxycinnamic acids in many experimental systems is well established. However, the potential use of supplemental hydroxycinnamic acids in the therapy of age-related human pathologies is still to be confirmed. The main concerns derive from the pharmacokinetics of hydroxycinnamic acids and in particular its poor bioavailability and metabolic fate. The first question to be addressed in further clinical studies should be the following: after oral supplementation in humans, does hydroxycinnamic acids reach tissue concentrations similar to those which have been shown to be effective in preclinical studies? Another confounding issue is that many studies have not defined the primary cellular site of action of hydroxycinnamic acids, with reported activities potentially caused by interaction with upstream binding partners, regulatory kinases, and receptors. Despite the knowledge about the antioxidant potential presented by hydroxycinnamic acids is of utmost importance studying the action of these substances *in vivo*, because no data were found regarding absorption, bioavailability conditions physiological plasma concentration and ideal for their protective activity against free radicals and cancer, although it has been found a high antioxidant potential these compounds *in vitro*.

Authors' Contributions

LD, MCM and JT wrote the paper; all authors have read and approved the final manuscript.

References

Ashkenazi, A., & Dixit, V. M. (1999). Apoptosis control by death and decoy receptors. *Current Opinion in Cell Biology, 11*, 255–260. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0955-0674(99)80034-9

Baer-Dubowska, W., Szaefer, H., & Krajka-Kuzniak, V. (1998). Inhibition of murine hepatic cytochrome P450 activities by natural and synthetic phenolic compounds. *Xenobiotica, 28*(8), 735-743. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/004982598239155

Barone, E., Calabrese, V., & Mancuso, C. (2009). Ferulic acid and its therapeutic potential as a hormetin for age-related diseases. *Biogerontology, 10*(2), 97-108. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10522-008-9160-8

Booth, J., & Boyland, E. (1957). The biochemistry of aromatic amines. III. Enzymic hydroxylation by rat-liver microsomes. *Biochem J., 66*(1), 73–78.

Carrasco-Legleu, C. E., Sánchez-Pérez, Y., Márquez-Rosado, L., Fattel-Fazenda, S., Arce-Popoca, E. et al. (2006). A single dose of caffeic acid phenethyl ester prevents initiation in a medium-term rat hepatocarcinogenesis model. *World J Gastroenterol, 12*(42), 6779-6785.

Choudhury, R., Srai, S. K., Debnam, E., & Rice-Evans, C. A. (1999). Urinary excretion of hydroxycinnamates and flavonoids after oral and intravenous administration. *Free Radic. Biol. Med., 27*, 278-286. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0891-5849(99)00054-4

Clifford, M. N. (2000). Chlorogenic acids and other cinnamates-nature, occurrence, dietary burden, absorption and metabolism. *J. Sci. Food Agric., 80*(7), 1033-1043. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0010(20000515)80:7<1033::AID-JSFA595>3.0.CO;2-T

Couteau, D., McCartney, A. L., Gibson, G. R., Williamson, G., & Faulds, C. B. (2001). Isolation and characterization of human colonic bacteria able to hydrolyze chlorogenic acid. *J. Appl. Microbiol., 90*, 873-881. http://dx.doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2672.2001.01316.x

Crozier, A., Jaganath, I. B., & Clifford, M. N. (2009). Dietary phenolics: chemistry, bioavailability and effects on health. *Nat. Prod. Rep., 26*, 1001-1043. http://dx.doi.org/10.1039/b802662a

D'Archivio, M., Filesi, C., Di Benedetto, R., Gargiulo, R., Giovannini, C., & Masella, R. (2007). Polyphenols, dietary sources and bioavailability. *Ann. Ist. Super Sanitá, 43*(4), 348.

Duarte, G. S., & Farah, A. (2011). Effect of Simultaneous Consumption of Milk and Coffee on Chlorogenic Acids' Bioavailability in Humans. *J. Agric. Food Chem., 59*, 7925-7931.

http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/jf201906p

Eberhardt, M. V., Lee, C. Y., & Liu, R. H. (2000). Antioxidant activity of fresh apples. *Nature, 405*(6789), 903-904.

Farah, A., & Donangelo, C. M. (2006). Phenolic compounds in coffee. *Braz. J. Plant Physiol., 18*(1), 23-36. http://dx.doi.org/10.1590/S1677-04202006000100003

Farah, A., Monteiro, M., Donangelo, C. M., & Lafay, S. (2008). Chlorogenic Acids from Green Coffee Extract are Highly Bioavailable in Humans. *J. Nutr., 138*(12), 2309-2315. http://dx.doi.org/10.3945/jn.108.095554

Feng, L., Jia, X., Jiang, J., Zhu, M., Chen, Y. et al. (2010). Combination of Active Components Enhances the Efficacy of Prunella in Prevention and Treatment of Lung Cancer. *Molecules, 15*, 7893-7906. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/molecules15117893

Gelatti, U., Covolo, L., Franceschini, M., Pirali, F., Tagger, A. et al. (2005). Coffee consumption reduces the risk of hepatocellular carcinoma independently of its aetiology: A case-control study. *J. Hepatol., 42*, 528-534. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jhep.2004.11.039

Gulçin, I. (2006). Antioxidant activity of caffeic acid (3,4-dihydroxycinnamic acid). *Toxicology, 217*, 213–220. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2005.09.011

Herrmann, K. (1989). Occurrence and content of hydroxycinnamic and hydroxybenzoic acid compounds in food. *Crit. Rev. Food Sci. Nutr., 28*, 315-347. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10408398909527504

Huang, H. M., Johanning, G. L., & O'Dell, B. L. (1986). Phenolic acid content of food plants and possible nutritional implications. *J. Agric. Food Chem., 34*, 48-51. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/jf00067a013

Hudson, E. A., Dinh, P. A., Kokubun, T., Simmonds, M. S. J., & Gesher, A. (2000). Characterization of potentially chemopreventive phenols in extracts of brown rice that inhibit the growth of human breast and colon cancer cells. *Cancer Epidemiology, Biomarkers & Prevention, 9*, 1163-1170.

Jaganathan, S. K., & Mandal, M. (2009). Antiproliferative Effects of Honey and of Its Polyphenols: A Review. *Journal of Biomedicine and Biotechnology,* 1-13. http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2009/830616

Janicke, B., Hegardtb, C., Kroghc, M., Önningd, G., Åkessonef, B., Cirenajwis, H. M., & Oredsson, S. M. (2011). The antiproliferative effect of dietary fiber phenolic compounds ferulic acid and p-coumaric acid on the cell cycle of Caco-2 cells. *Nutrition and Cancer, 63*(4), 611-22. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/01635581.2011.538486

Johnston, K. L., Clifford, M. N., & Morgan, L. M. (2003). Coffee acutely modifies gastrointestinal hormone secretion and glucose tolerance in humans: glycemic effects of chlorogenic acid and caffeine. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr., 78*(4), 728-733.

Kampa, M., Alexaki1, V., Notas, G., Nifli, A., Nistikaki, A., Hatzoglou, A., ... Castanas, E. (2004). Antiproliferative and apoptotic effects of selective phenolic acids on T47D human breast cancer cells: potential mechanisms of action. *Breast Cancer Res, 6*, 63-74. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/bcr752

Kang, N. J., Shin, S., Lee, H. J., & Lee, K. W. (2011). Polyphenols as small molecular inhibitors of signaling cascades in carcinogenesis. *Pharmacology & Therapeutics, 130*, 310–324. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.pharmthera.2011.02.004

Karakaya, S. (2004). Bioavailability of Phenolic Compounds. *Crit. Rev. Food Sci. Nutr., 44*(6), 453-464. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10408690490886683

Kim, M., Hwang, I. Y., Lee, J., Son, K. H., Jeong, C., & Jung, J. (2011). Protective effect of Cimicifuga heracleifolia ethanol extract and its constituints against gastric injury. *Journal of Health Science, 57*(3), 289-292. http://dx.doi.org/10.1248/jhs.57.289

Konishi, Y., & kobayashi, S. (2004). Transepithelial transport of chlorogenic acid, caffeic acid and their colonic metabolites in intestinal Caco-2 cell monolayers. *J Agric Food Chem., 52*(9), 2518-2526. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/jf035407c

Kono, Y., Kobayashi, K., Tagawa, S., Adachia, k., Uedaa, A., Sawaa, Y., ... Shibata, H. (1997). Antioxidant activity of polyphenolics in diets Rate constants of reactions of chlorogenic acid and caffeic acid with reactive species of oxygen and nitrogen. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta, 1335*, 335–342. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0304-4165(96)00151-1

Kurata, R., Adachi, M., Yamakawa, O., & Yoshimoto, M. (2007). Growth suppression of human cancer cells by

polyphenolics from Sweetpotato IIpomoea batatas L.) leaves. *J. Agric. Food Chem., 55*, 185-190. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/jf0620259

Lafay, S., & Gil-izquierdo, A. (2008). Bioavailability of phenolic acids. *Phytochem. Rev., 7*(2), 301-311. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11101-007-9077-x

Lafay, S., Gil-Izquierdo, A., Manach, C., Morand, C., Besson, C. et al. (2006a). Chlorogenic acid is absorbed in its intact form in the stomach of rats. *J. Nutr., 136*, 1192–1197.

Laranjinha, J. A. N., Almeida, L. M., & Madeira, V. M. C. (1994). Reactivity of dietary phenolic acids with peroxyl radicals: antioxidant activity upon low density lipoprotein peroxidation. *Biochemical Pharmacology, 48*(3), 487-494. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952(94)90278-X

Liu, R. H. (2004). Potential Synergy of Phytochemicals in Cancer Prevention: Mechanism of Action. *J. Nutr., 134*, 3479–3485.

Loeb, L. A., Emster, V. L., Warner, K. E., Abbotts, J., & Laszlo, J. (1984). Smoking and Lung Cancer: An Overview. *Cancer Res, 44*, 5940-5958.

Manach, C., Scalbert, A., Morand, C., Rémésy, C., & Jiménez, L. (2004). Polyphenols: food sources and bioavailability. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr., 79*, 727-747.

Marques, V., & Farah, A. (2009). Chlorogenic acids and related compounds in medicinal plants and infusions. *Food Chemistry, 113*, 1370–1376. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.foodchem.2008.08.086

Marques, V. X., & Farah, A. (2010). Urinary excretion of chlorogenic acids and metabolites in humans after green mate (I. paraguariensis) consumption. *The Faseb Journal, 24*, 922.1.

Marsella, R., Di Benedetto, R., Vari, R., Filesi, C., & Giovannini, C. (2005). Novel mechanisms of natural antioxidant compounds in biological systems: involvement of glutathione and glutathione-related enzymes. *The Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry, 16*(10), 577-586. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jnutbio.2005.05.013

McCann, M. J., Gill, C. I. R., Brien, G. O., Rao, J. R., McRoberts, W. C., Hughes, P., ... Rowland, I. R. (2007). Anti-cancer properties of phenolics from aplle waste on colon carciongenesis in vitro. *Food and Chemical Toxicology, 45*, 1224-1230. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2007.01.003

Monteiro, M., Farah, A., Perrone, D., Trugo, L. C., & Donangelo, C. (2007). Chlorogenic acid compounds from coffee are differentially absorbed and metabolized in humans. *J. Nutr., 137*, 2196–2201.

Monteiro, M. C., & Farah, A. (2008). Caffeoylquinic and dicaffeoylquinic acids are excreted in both free and bound forms in human digestive fluids. Em: 22st International Conference on Coffee Science.

Monteiro, M. C., Marques, V. X., & Farah, A. (2010a). Chlorogenic acids from green and roasted coffees are equally absorbed and metabolized by humans. *The Faseb Journal, 24*, 922.2.

Nagaoka, T., Banskota, A. H., Tezuka, Y., Harimaya, Y., Koizumi, K., Saiki, I., & Kadota, S. (2003). Inhibitory Effects of Caffeic Acid Phenethyl Ester Analogues on Experimental Lung Metastasis of Murine Colon 26-L5 Carcinoma Cells. *Biol. Pharm. Bull., 26*(5), 638-641. http://dx.doi.org/10.1248/bpb.26.638

Nakatani, N., Kayano, S., Kikuzaki, H., Sumino, K., Katagiri, K., & Mitani, T. (2000). Identification, quatitative determination and antioxidative activities of chlorogenic acid isomers in prune (Prunus domestica L.). *J. Agric. Food. Chem., 48*(11), 5512-5516. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/jf000422s

Nardini, M., Natella, F., Gentili, V., Di Felice, M., Scaccini, C. et al. (1997). Effect of Caffeic Acid Dietary Supplementation on the Antioxidant Defense System in Rat: an in vivo Study. *National Institute of Nutrition, 342*(1), 157–160.

Natella, F., Nardini, M., Giannetti, I., Dattilo, C., & Scaccini, C. (2002). Coffee drinking influences plasma antioxidant capacity in humans. *J. Agric. Food Chem., 50*, 6211-6216. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/jf025768c

Oliveira, D. M., & Bastos, D. H. M. (2011). Phenolic acids bioavailability. *Quím. Nova, 34*(6), 1051-1056. http://dx.doi.org/10.1590/S0100-40422011000600023

Olthof, M. R., Hollman, P. C. H., Buijsman, M. N. C. P., Van Amelsvoort, J. M. M., & Katan, M. B. (2003). Chlorogenic acid, Quercetin-3-Rutinoside and Black Tea Phenol are extensively Metabolized in Humans. *J. Nutr., 133*, 1806-1814.

Parkin, D. M., Pisani, P., & Ferlay, J. (1999). Global cancer statistics. *CA: A Cancer Journal for Clinicians, 49*, 33–64. http://dx.doi.org/10.3322/canjclin.49.1.33

Puangpraphant, S., Berhow, M. A., Vermillion, K., Potts, G., & Mejia, E. G. (2011). Dicaffeoylquinic acids in Yerba mate (Ilex paraguariensis St. Hilaire) inhibit NF-kB nucleus translocation in macrophages and induce apoptosis by activating caspases-8 and-3 in human colon cancer cells. *Mol. Nutr. Food Res., 55*, 1-14. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/mnfr.201100128

Rechner, A. R., Spencer, J. P. E, Kuhnle, G., Hahn, U., & Rice-Evans, C. A. (2001). Novel biomarkers of the metabolism of caffeic acid derivatives in vivo. *Free Radical Biology and Medicine, 30*(11), 1213-1222. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0891-5849(01)00506-8

Ribeiro, U., & Safatle-Ribeiro, A. V. (2007). Caffeic Acid Phenethyl Ester (CAPE) may be a Promising Adjuvant Treatment in Gastric Cancer. *J Clin Gastroenterol, 41*(10), 871-873. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/MCG.0b013e31806b5938

Rice-Evans, C. A., Spencer, J. P. E., Schroeter, H., & Rechner, A. R. (2000). Bioavailability of flavonoids and potential bioactive forms in vivo. *Drug Metabol. Drug Interact., 17*, 291-310. http://dx.doi.org/10.1515/DMDI.2000.17.1-4.291

Spencer, J. P., El Mohsen, M. M. A., Minihane, A., & Mathers, J. C. (2008). Biomarkers of the intake of dietary polyphenols: strengths, limitations and application in nutrition research. *Br. J. Nutr., 99*(1), 12-22. http://dx.doi.org/10.1017/S0007114507798938

Sudheer, A. R., Shanmugavelu, M., Chandran, K., Marimuthu, S., & Menon, V. P. (2007). Protective effect of ferulic acid on nicotine-induced DNA damage and cellular changes in cultured rat peripheral blood lymphocytes : A comparison with n-acetylcysteine. *Toxicology in vitro, 21*(4), 576-585. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tiv.2006.11.006

Szliszka, E., Czuba, Z. P., Bronikowska, J., Mertas, A., Paradysz, A., & Krol, W. (2011). Ethanolic Extract of Propolis Augments TRAIL-Induced Apoptotic Death in Prostate Cancer Cells. *Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine,* 1-11. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/ecam/nep180

Tapiero, H., Tew, K. D., Nguyen Ba, G., & Mathé, G. (2002). Polyphenols: do they play a role in the prevention of human pathologies? *Biomed Pharmacother, 56*, 200-207. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0753-3322(02)00178-6

Wang, D., Xiang, D., He, Y., Li, P., Wu, X., Mou, J. H., ... Zhang, Q. H. (2005). Effect of caffeic acid phenethyl ester on proliferation and apoptosis of colorectal cancer cells in vitro. *World J Gastroenterol, 11*(26), 4008-4012.

Weng, C., & Yen, G. (2012). Chemopreventive effects of dietary phytochemicals against cancer invasion and metastasis: Phenolic acids, monophenol, polyphenol, and their derivatives. *Cancer Treatment Reviews, 38*, 76–87. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ctrv.2011.03.001

Williams, R. J., Spencer, J. P. E., & Rice-Evans, C. (2004). Flavonoids: antioxidants or signaling molecules? *Free Radic. Biol. Med., 36*, 838–849. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2004.01.001

Wilson, K. M., Kasperzyk, J. L., Rider, J. R., Kenfield, S., Dam, R. M. V., Stampfer, M. J., ..., Mucci, L. A. (2011). Coffee Consumption and Prostate Cancer Risk and Progression in the Health Professionals Follow-up Study. *J Natl Cancer Inst., 103*, 876–884. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jnci/djr151

Wittemer, S. M., Ploch, M., Windeck, T., Müller, S. C., Drewelow, B., Derendorf, H., & Veit, M. (2005). Bioavailability and pharmacokinetics of caffeoylquinic acids and flavonoids after oral administration of Artichoke leaf extracts in humans. *Phytomedicine, 12*(1-2), 28-38. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.phymed.2003.11.002

Wu, C. S., Chen, M. F., Lee, I. L., & Tung, S. Y. (2007). Predictive role of nuclear factor-kB activity in gastric cancer: a promising adjuvant approach with caffeic acid phenethyl ester. *J Clin Gastroenterol, 41*, 894–900. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/MCG.0b013e31804c707c

Xu, B., & Chang, S. K. C. (2012). Comparative study on antiproliferation properties and cellular antioxidant activities of commonly consumed food legumes against nine human cancer cell lines. *Food Chemistry, 134*, 1287–1296. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.foodchem.2012.02.212

Yio, X., & Itzkowitz, S. H. (2004). Inflammation and Cancer IV. Colorectal cancer in inflammatory bowel disease: the role of inflammation. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol, 287*, G7–G17. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/ajpgi.00079.2004

Call for Manuscripts

Cancer and Clinical Oncology is a peer-reviewed, open access journal, published by Canadian Center of Science and Education. The journal publishes original research, reviews, case analysis and other material within the fields of clinical oncology, including the pathophysiology, prevention, diagnosis and treatment of malignant disease.

Authors are encouraged to submit complete unpublished and original works, which are not under review in any other journals. The journal welcomes submissions concerning molecular and cellular biology, genetics, clinical trials, radiology, surgery, and palliative care. The journal is published in both printed and online versions, and the online version is free to access and download.

We are seeking submissions for forthcoming issues. The paper should be written in professional English. The length of 3000-8000 words is preferred. All manuscripts should be prepared in MS-Word format, and submitted online, or sent to: cco@ccsenet.org

Paper Selection and Publication Process

a). Upon receipt of paper submission, the Editor sends an E-mail of confirmation to the corresponding author within 1-3 working days. If you fail to receive this confirmation, your submission/e-mail may be missed. Please contact the Editor in time for that.

b). Peer review. We use double-blind system for peer-review, both reviewers and authors' identities remain anonymous. The paper will be peer-reviewed by three experts, one is an editorial staff and the other two are external reviewers. The review process may take 2-3 weeks.

c). Notification of the result of review by E-mail.

d). The authors revise paper and pay publication fee.

e). After publication, the corresponding author will receive two copies of printed journals, free of charge.

f). E-journal in PDF is available on the journal's webpage, free of charge for download.

Requirements and Copyrights

Submission of an article implies that the work described has not been published previously (except in the form of an abstract or as part of a published lecture or academic thesis), that it is not under consideration for publication elsewhere, that its publication is approved by all authors and tacitly or explicitly by the responsible authorities where the work was carried out, and that, if accepted, it will not be published elsewhere in the same form, in English or in any other languages, without the written consent of the Publisher. The Editors reserve the right to edit or otherwise alter all contributions, but authors will receive proofs for approval before publication.

Copyrights for articles published in CCSE journals are retained by the authors, with first publication rights granted to the journal. The journal/publisher is not responsible for subsequent uses of the work. It is the author's responsibility to bring an infringement action if so desired by the author.

More Information

E-mail: cco@ccsenet.org

Website: www.ccsenet.org/cco

Paper Submission Guide: www.ccsenet.org/submission

Recruitment for Reviewers: www.ccsenet.org/reviewer.html

The journal is peer-reviewed
The journal is open-access to the full text
The journal is included in:

- EBSCOhost
- Gale's Academic Databases
- Google Scholar
- LOCKSS
- PKP Open Archives Harvester
- Standard Periodical Diectory
- Ulrich's

Cancer and Clinical Oncology

Semiannual

Publisher Canadian Center of Science and Education
Address 1120 Finch Avenue West, Suite 701-309, Toronto, ON., M3J 3H7, Canada
Telephone 1-416-642-2606
Fax 1-416-642-2608
E-mail cco@ccsenet.org
Website www.ccsenet.org/cco

ISSN 1927-4858